

**U MUTHUFHADZWA HA MIRADO YA MUVHILI WA MUTHU SA NDILA YA U
BVUKULULA MAIDIOMA KHA TSHIVENDA.**

NGA

MUNYAI VHENGANI

TSAINO

.....

NOMBORO YA MUTSHUDENI: 11625199

**MUSHUMO UYU WA THODISISO WO ITWA HU TSHI TQDWA U FUSHA THODEA YA
DIGIRII YA VHUDOKOTELA (DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE) KHA SENTHARA
YA M.E.R. MATHIVHA YA NYAMBO DZA AFRIKA, VHUTSILA NA MVELELE KHA
YUNIVESITHI YA VENDA**

MUTOLI:

VHO DOKOTELA NETSHISAULU N.C.

MUTHUSA MUTOLI:

VHO DOKOTELA RAPHALALANI T.D.

NWAHA: 2017

MUANO

Nne, Vhengani Munyai, ndi khou ana uri hoyu mushumo ndi wanga na uri a u athu u vhuya wa netshedzwa hu tshi itelwa u wanwa ha Digirii ya vhudokotela ya Filosofi kha Yunivesithi ifhio na ifhio. Thodiso iyi a i na mafhungo a muwe muthu, nga nnda ha musu ho sumbedziswa nga ndila yo fanelaho he zwa bva hone.

TSAINO:.....DUVHA.....

VHUDIKUMEDZELI

Mushumo uyu ndi khou kumedzela kha vhananga: Michelle, Preeminence Murangi, Angel, Ebenezer na Shalom. Ndi dovha nda kumedza mushumo uyu kha khotsi anga Vho D.T Munyai na mme anga Vho D.N Munyai vhe nga u pfhuna, vha ntuṭuwedza zwiḥulu zwi tshi khou konḡa uri ndi vuledze mushumo uyu. Ndi ri khavho lufuno lwavho kha nḡe ndo lu vhona. Mushumo ndo vuledza. Ndi a livhuwa.

NDIVHUWO

Ndi tama u swikisa ndivhuwo dzanga kha vhathu vhe vha ita uri mushumo uyu u bvelele. Tshivenda tshi ri a dzimana u ja malombe, mukosi a a phalalana. Kha zwothe ndi livhuwa Mudzimu we nga tshilidzi tshawe a mpha maanda a si na vhukono musi ndi tshi bvedza mushumo uyu. Mudzimu wanga ndi a livhuwa, dzina javho kha li rendwe misi yothe. Vhugala havho ndo vhu vhona.

Ndi pfha zwo tea u livhisa dzindivhuwo dzanga kha mutoli wa mushumo wanga Vho Dokotela N.C Netshisaulu vhe vha ntutuwedza, u tola na u ntika musi ndi tshi khou lwa na mushumo hoyu. Vho Dokotela Netshisaulu kha vha pfhe vho livhuwiwa, ndi vha tamela mashudu a sa fheli. Mudzimu a vha tonde.

Ndi dovha hafhu nda livhuwa khotsi anga Vho Titus Dowelani Munyai na mme anga Vho Dorah Ndweleni Ndou Munyai, murathu wanga Mujambilu Munyai, khaladzi anga Samson Munyai, Khathutshelo Munyai na Hardlife vhe vha ntika zwi hulusa vha dovha vha vha na mbilu dza u kondelela u ntuvha musi ndo dzhena fhasi ndi tshi bvedza mushumo uyu. Ndi ri khavho lufuno na thabelo dzavho ndo zwi vhona. Mudzimu kha vha tonde vha lalame u nga thavha ya Mulisangama vha vhona zwi hulwane zwine zwa fhira izwi. Ndi a livhuwa.

Ndi tama u livhuwa Vho Dokotela T.D Raphalalani vhe nga vhulenda havho vha shanduka khotsi anga vhukuma, vha ntikedza uri ndi sa nete nga u nekeda mihumbulo yo fhambanaho ye ya mpha ya nthusu u bvedza mushumo uyu. Khotsi anga lufuno lwavho sa mubebi ndo lu vhona. Mudzimu a vha tonde kha zwothe.

Ndi dovha hafhu nda livhuwa khotsimunene wanga Vho Peter Munyai vhe nga vhudikumedzeli havho vha shela mulenzhe zwi hulu na u ntutuwedza u khunyeledza lwendo ulwu. Ndi ri khavho ndo ditukufhadza, a vha ntshileli khotsimunene wanga.

Ndi dovha hafhu nda tama u fhisela dzindivhuwo dzanga kha vho Petros Mutego Ndou naho vho no fhira fhanu shangoni, vhe vha ntutuwedza zwi hulu kha sia ja tshikolo misi yothe musi vha tshi tangana na nne. Nga thabelo dzavho, ndo kona u bvedza mushumo uyu. Muya wavho kha u lale nga mulalo. Zwe vha vha vha tshi tama u zwi vhona zwi tshi bvelela kha nne sa nwana wavho, ndo bvedza. Ndi a livhuwa.

Ndi dovha hafhu nda tama u livhuwa lushaka lwothe lwa ha Munyai nga u kondolela u ntuvha musi ndo dzhena fhasi ndi tshi khou lwa na mushumo hoyu. Mudzimu kha vha tonde a vha ite nga vhuthu.

Ndi dovha nda tama u livhuwa makhadzi wanga Vho Selina Munyai na Vho Emma Munyai vhe vha ntutuwedza zwi hulu musi ndi tshi ita mushumo uyu. Ndi a livhuwa Vho makhadzi wanga. Lufuno lwavho ndo lu vhona.

Ndi dovha nda tama u livhuwa malume anga Vho Musiwalo Julius Ndou vhe vha ntutuwedza zwi hulu kha sia ja u guda. Malume anga zwe vha vha tshi zwi tama nga mbilu yavho ndo zwi bvedza. Muya wavho kha u lale nga mulalo. Lufuno lwavho ndo lu vhona. Ndi a livhuwa.

ABSTRACT

The focus of this study was based on the personification of some of the body parts as an expression of idioms in Tshivenda. The Vhavenda people are mainly found in South Africa in Vhembe District, Limpopo Province while another large number of them is found in Zimbabwe.

Mappings was used in this study. Mapping is showing similarity between two things the basing being what they have. Mapping was applied based on how people behave and comparing their behaviour with the body parts which was used in this study.

The study is mainly be qualitative in design with elements of quantitative approach, as the intention is to understand Tshivenda idioms from the cultural point of view of the Vhavenda people, who have a deep knowledge of their expressions. Data was collected by means of questionnaires and in-depth interviews held with key informants who are the elders, rulers and traditional healers in the communities around Vhembe District, Limpopo Province.

The research revealed that, the Tshivenda idioms had a different meanings as opposed to literally meanings of its individual words. Furthermore, the research revealed that one had to be on the cultures inside track to fully understand, appreciate and enjoy the full meaning of Tshivenda idioms and one have to have knowledge of human body parts.

The purpose of this research was to explore and describe Tshivenda idioms which are derived from the human body parts such as the heart, hands, head, foot, eyes, mouth and ears and many others with their potential of generating many different meanings using generative approach. In the light of this, this research was undertaken to fill a perceived gap in scholarship since no research has been done on the personification of some of the body parts as expressions of idioms in Tshivenda in Vhembe district, Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Keywords: Personification, idioms, culture, body parts, Vhavenda, language, heart, hands, mouth, foot, ears, eyes, head, generative approach.

MANWELEDZO

Tshoḁisiso iyi yo ḁitika kha u tshoḁisisa u muthufhadzwa ha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu sa nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenḁa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa. Vhavenḁa ndi lushaka lune lu wanala Afrika Tshipembe tshiḁirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ḁa Limpopo nga vhunzhi.

Tshoḁisiso iyi yo shumisa na mbambedzo ho sedzwa zwine zwa khou tshoḁa u swikelelwa. Mbambedzo ndi u sumbedza u fana ha zwithu zwivhili nga zwine zwa vha nazwo. Ho itwa na mbambedzo kha tshoḁisiso iyi hu tshi vhambedzwa kutshilele kwa muthu na miraḁo ya muvhili ye ya shumiswa kha tshoḁisiso iyi.

Tshoḁisiso iyi yo shumisa ngona ya khwalithetivi sa vhunga ndivho khulwane hu u tshoḁa u pfhesesa maidioma a Tshivenḁa zwi tshi bva kha mvelele ya Vhavenḁa. Ndi Vhavenḁa vhane vhane vha vha na nḁivho khulwane ya maidioma. Mafhungo a tshoḁisiso iyi o kuvhanganyiwa hu tshi shumiswa mbudziso na mbudzisavhathu dzine dzo newa vhadzulapo vha Vhavenḁa vhane vha vha vhaaluwa vha tshiḁirikini tsha Vhembe, vunduni ḁa Limpopo, Afrika Tshipembe.

Tshoḁisiso iyi yo wanulusa uri maidioma a Tshivenḁa a na tshalutshedzo dzo fhambanaho na zwine zwo ḁowelea sa tshalutshedzo dza maipfhi a Tshivenḁa. Zwiḁwe hafhu, tshoḁisiso iyi yo bvisela khagala uri musi muthu a tshi tshoḁa u pfhesesa maidioma a Tshivenḁa nga vhuḁalo, u tea u vha na nḁivho nga ha mvelele ya Tshivenḁa, a vhe muthu a ḁivhaho na mishumo ya miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu.

Ndivho khulwane ya tshoḁisiso iyi ndi u sengulusa maidioma a Tshivenḁa ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu. Tsumbo dza madzina ayo ndi: mbilu, tshandḁa, mulomo, mulenzhe, maḁo, tshoho na nḁevhe kha u vha na maandḁa a u tshutwedza kana u bvisa tshalutshedzo nnzhi hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya dzhenerethivi kana ya u andisa na mbambedzo. Tshoḁisiso iyi yo itelwa u thivha gake kha maḁwalwa ngauri a hu athu vha na tshoḁisiso yo no itwaho nga ha maidioma a Tshivenḁa ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane kwama miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu i nḁila ya u bvukulula vhuḁfhiwa ha muthu nga ha zwine a khou amba.

Maipfhi a ndeme: Ḷiedzamuthu, maidioma, mvelele, muraḁo wa muvhili, dzhenerethivi, mepingi/mbambedzo, luambo, mulenzhe, mbilu, maḁo, ḁhoho, tshanda, nḁevhe, mulomo.

MUANO	ii
VHUḐIKUMEDZELI	iii
NDIVHUWO	iv
ABSTRACT	vi
MANWELEDZO	vii
Zwi re ngomu siatari	ix
NDIMA YA U THOMA	1
1.0. Mvulatswinga	1
1.1. Tshitamennde tsha thaidzo	2
1.2. Reshinali	3
1.3. Ndivho ya ḥoḥisiso	3
1.6. Zwilavhelelwa zwa ḥoḥisiso	3
1.7. Mbudziso dza ḥoḥisiso	4
1.8. Ndeme ya ḥoḥisiso	4
1.9. Mvelelokhumbulelwa	5
1.10. Mikano kana zwikonḑi zwa ḥoḥisiso	5
1.11. Thangela ḥoḥisiso	5
1.12. Zwibveledzwa	6
1.13. NGONA NA NZUDZANYO DZA ḤOḐISISO	6
1.13.1. Tshivhumbeo tsha ḥoḥisiso	6
1.13.2. Zwipiḑa zwa tshivhumbeo tsha ḥoḥisiso	7
1.13.3. Nḑila ya u ita ḥumbulo	7
1.14. Kukuvhanganyele kwa mafhungo	7
1.15. Tsenguluso ya mafhungo	7
1.16. Ḥhalutshedzo ya maipfhi a ndeme / Definition of operational terms	8
1.16.1. Ḥiedzamuthu kana Ḥifanyamuthu	8
1.16.2. Maidioma	9
1.16.3. Zwipiḑa zwa muvhili wa muthu	9
1.16.4. Tswikelelo ya u andisa / dzhenerethivi	9
1.16.5 Mvelele	9
1.16.6. Luambo	10
1.16.7. Mbambedzo	10
1.17. Tshikoupu tsha ḥoḥisiso	10
1.18. Mvalatswinga	12
NDIMA YA VHUVHILI	14

2. TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA.....	14
2.1. Mvulatswinga	14
2.2. TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA ANE A ELANA NA ṘHODİSISO INE YA KHOU ITWA HO SEDZWA URI NDI ZWIFHIO ZWINE ZWA WANALA KHA MAIDIOMA.....	19
2.2.1. Ifill (2002)	19
2.2.2. Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013)	28
2.2.3. Hagel (2012).....	31
2.2.4. Hradilova (2011)	36
2.2.5. Fatmawati (2011).....	39
2.2.6. Vegge (2012).....	42
2.2.7. Maisa na Karunakaran (2013)	47
2.2.8. Murali (2014)	52
2.2.9. Yusifova (2013).....	56
2.2.10. Baron (2007)	61
2.2.11. Hassan na Tabassum (2014)	62
2.2.12. Liontas (2002)	66
2.2.13. Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013).....	67
2.2.14. Liu na Shen (2013).....	69
2.2.15. Itō (1993).....	70
2.2.16. Ruanganansakul (2008)	71
2.2.17. Abdramanova (2012)	74
2.2.18. Manerko (2014).....	75
MAÑWALWA A TSHIVENḂA	76
2.2.19. Neluvhalani (1987)	76
2.2.20. Maidioma	78
2.2.21. Lįiedzamuthu	83
2.2.22. ZwipiḂa zwa muvhili	83
2.2.22.1. Ṙthoho	84
2.2.22.2. MaḂo	84
2.2.22.3. NḂevhe.....	84
2.2.22.4. Mulomo	84
2.2.22.5. Mbilu.....	85
2.2.22.6. Tshanda / ZwanḂa	85
2.2.22.7. Muzenze / Milenze	85
2.2.23. Mvelele.....	85
2.2.24. Tswikelelo ya nyandiso / dzhenerethivi.....	87

2. 2.25. Luambo	87
2. 2.25. Mbambedzo / Mapping	88
2.2.26. Mvalatswinga.....	89
NDIMA YA VHURARU	91
3. NGONA YA THODISISO	91
3.1. Mvulatswinga	91
3. 2. Ngona ya thodisiso	93
3. 3. Tshivhumbeo na ngona ya thodisiso	95
3.3.1. Tshivhumbeo tsha thodisiso	95
3.3.2 Ngona ya Khowalithethivi	98
3.3.3. Vhudi ha ngona ya khowalithethivi.....	102
3.3.4. Ngona ya khowanthithethivi	103
3.5. Fhethuvhupo ha thodisiso / Study area	104
3.6. Tshivhalo tsha thodisiso.....	105
3.7. Thumbulo	107
3.8. Nqila dza u ita thumbulo	108
3.8.1. Ngona ya thumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u tumbulwa.....	109
3.8.1.1. Thumbulo zwaho / yo leluwaho.....	110
3.8.1.2. Thumbulo yo khethekanywaho.....	111
3.8.1.3. Thumbulo topolwa	112
3.8.1.4. Thumbulo ya tshigwada	113
3.8.1.5. Thumbulo tselisano	114
3.8.2. Thumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u sa tumbulwa	115
3.8.2.1. Thumbulo ya u sokou bvelela.....	116
3.8.2.2. Thumbulo ya ndivho.....	117
3.8.2.3. Thumbulo ya tshipida.....	118
Thumbulo ya tshipida i	118
3.8.2. 4. Thumbulo ya ndaendae.....	118
Thumbulo	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.8.2.5. Thumbulo ya u dikhetha	120
3.9. Vhuhulu ha thumbulo.....	121
3.10. Nqila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo	122
3.10.1. Mbudzisavhathu.....	123
3.10.1.2. Mbudzisavhathu dza tshigwada.....	125
3.10.2. Mbudziso.....	126
3.10.3. Mbudzisavhathu nga luṭingo	126

3.10.4. U țalela / observation	127
3.11. Mulayo une wa țo tevhedzwa	128
3.12. Mvalatswinga	130
NDIMA YA VHUŃA.....	131
4.0. TSENGULUSO YA MAFHUNGO	131
4.1. MVULATSWINGA.....	131
4.2. MUŃWALULULO WA MAFHUNGO	131
4.3. MAITELE A U SENGULUSA MAFHUNGO / DATA ANALYSIS PROCESS	134
4.4. KHETHEKANYO YA THERO DZE DZA WANALA / CLASSIFICATION OF IDENTIFIED THEMES	138
4.4.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ȚINE ȚA BVA KHA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MBILU	141
4.4.1.1. Mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target).....	141
4.4.1.2. Mbilu sa tshisima / tshiko (source).....	166
4.5.2. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ȚA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: TSHANDA.....	186
4.5.2.1. Tshanda sa tshisima / tshiko (Source domain).....	186
4.5.2.2. Tshanda sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)	206
4.6. MVALATSWINGA	208
5.0 NDIMA YA VHUȚANU.....	211
5. TSENGULUSO YA MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA MADZINA A MIRADO YA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: NDEVHE NA MULOMO.....	211
5.1. MVULATSWINGA.....	211
5.1.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ȚA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: NDEVHE	211
5.1.1.1 Nđevhe sa tshisima / tshiko (source)	211
5.1.1.2. Nđevhe sa tshipikwa / Ndivho (target)	230
5.2.1 MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ȚA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MULOMO.....	233
5.2.1.1. Mulomo sa tshisima /tshiko (source domain).....	233
5.2.1.2. Mulomo sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target).....	251
5.3. MVALATSWINGA	254
6.0. NDIMA YA VHURATHI	256
6.TSENGULUSO YA MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA MADZINA A MIRADO YA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MAȚO, ȚHOHO NA MILENZHE	256
6.1. MVULATSWINGA.....	256
6.1.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ȚINE ȚA BVA KHA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MAȚO.....	256
6.1.1.1. Mațo sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target).....	256
6.1.1.2 Mațo sa tshisima / tshiko (Source).....	259
6.2.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ȚA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: ȚHOHO	274
6.2.1.1. Țhoho sa tshisima / source domain.....	274
6.2.1.2. Țhoho sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)	292

6.3.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA LA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MULENZHE.....	295
6.3.1.1 Mulenzhe sa tshisima / tshiko (Source domain).....	295
6.4. MVALATSWINGA.....	305
7.0. NDIMA YA VHUSUMBE.....	307
7.1. MVULATSWINGA.....	307
7.2. MAWANWA.....	307
7.3. THEMENDELO.....	309
7.4. U BVELA PHANDA NA THODISISO.....	310
7.4. PHENDELO.....	310
Bugutshumiswa.....	311

NDIMA YA U THOMA

1.0. Mvulatswinga

Thodisiso iyi yo ditika kha u sengulusa maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu kha hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa kana dzhenerethivi. Maidioma ndi ndila ya kuambekele ya ndeme vhukuma kha luambo luñwe na luñwe ngauri o hwala mvelele, divhazwakale, vhuṭali na filosofi kana funavhuṭali ya lushaka lwonolwo. Maidioma a shumiswa hu ndila ya u ṭoda u bvukulula vhuṭaliwa ha muthu nga ha zwine a khou amba. Maidioma a dovha a ita uri muthu a vhe na ndivho yo ṭandavhuwaho nga ha luambo lune lwa ambiwa nga vhadzulapo vhenevho. Nga u ralo, ndivho khulwane ya thodisiso iyi ndi u ṭoda u divha u ri maidioma a shumiswa hani na u ri ndi ngani a tshi shumisa miñwe ya mirado ya muvhili u amba zwithu zwo fhambanaho kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ho shumiswa na mbambedzo, hune ho vhambedzwa mirado ya muvhili wa muthu na kutshilele kwa muthu. Tshiñwe hafhu, ho shumiswa mbambedzo ho sedzwa zwine zwa khou ṭoda u swikelelwa. Mbambedzo ndi u sumbedza u fana na u sa fana ha zwithu zwivhili nga zwine zwa vha nazwo kana zwine zwi si vhe nazwo. Zwiñwe hafhu ho bviselwa khagala uri maidioma sa kuambekele ku na ṭhalutshedzo dzo dzumbamaho.

Thodisiso iyi yo shumisa ngona ya khwalithethivi u kuvhanganya mafhungo u bva kha vhatu na zwo tou ṅwalwaho. Nga u ralo, hei ngona yo thusa muṭodisisi uri a kuvhanganye mafhungo awe nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda a tshi kha di vha mavhisi kana manumanu. Kha thodisiso iyi ho shumiswa thyiori ya maidioma (Idiomatic theory).

Zwivhumbwa zwa Mudzimu zwi na ndila dzazwo dzine zwa davhidzana ngadzo. Zwipuka, zwiṅoni, khovhe na zwikokovhi zwi na ndila dzazwo dza u davhidzana. Vhatu ndi vhone vho neiwaho luambo. Luambo ndi ndila ya vhudavhidzani ha vhatu nga tshavho. U shaea ha luambo zwi vha na masiandoitwa a si avhuḍi ngauri hu nga si vhe na vhudavhidzani ho fhelelaho kha vhatu. Luambo ndi tshiteñwa tsha ndeme tshine tsha ita uri hu vhe na vhudavhidzani havhuḍi. Luambo lu ita uri vhutshilo vhu leluwe nahone vhatu vha vhone vho fhambana na phukha. Khethekanyo ya mushumo, u shuma fhethu huthihi ha vhatu kana mvelaphanda iñwe na iñwe i vha hone nge ha vha na luambo. Mvelele ya vhatu, divhazwakale na kuhumbulele zwi vha hone nge ha vha na luambo. Nga u ralo, kha luambo lwa duvha liñwe na liñwe, vhatu vha shumisa luambo lune lu nga ṭalutshedzwa lwa vha na ṭhalutshedzo nnzhi. Haya maipfhi a pfhi ndi maidioma.

Afrika Tshipembe, u bva ngei murahu nga n̄waha wa 1980 hu na t̄hoḁisiso dzo vhalaho dzo itwaho nga ha maidioma. Vhañwali vhane vha fana na Rañanga (2001), Wolfgang (1992), Glucksberg (2002), Ramaliba (1994), Tshamano (1992) na vhañwe vho ita t̄hoḁisiso dzavho nga ha maidioma fhedzi a vha ngo amba nga ha u ri maidioma, a shumiswa hani kha luambo lwa Tshivenda nahone a na t̄halutshedzo nnzhi dzo fhambanaho nga maanda ho sedzwa maidioma ane kha tshivhumbeo tshao ha vha na madzina o sikwaho a tshi bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu u fana na mbilu, tshanda, ndevhe, maḁo, mulomo, t̄hoho, mulenzhe na miñwevho mirado.

Sa izwi hu si na t̄hoḁisiso yo raloho, shango loṁthe nga vhuphara li kha di vha kha ndado nahone musi ho shumiswa maidoma kha luambo vhatu vha kha di vha na mbudziso dzine vha balelwa phindulo yadzo. Nga u ralo, t̄hoḁisiso dze dza itwa nga ha maidioma a dzo ngo fusha t̄hoḁea, ndivho na kupfhesesele kwa Vhavenda vha tshiṁirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo, Afrika Tshipembe. Hezwi zwi tou vha tsumbo khulwane ya u ri t̄hoḁisiso nga ha maidioma ane kha tshivhumbeo tshao ha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu ndi inwe t̄hoho ye i si itwe t̄hoḁisiso nga hayo musi vhañwali vho dzhena fhasi vha tshi ita t̄hoḁisiso nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda kha mañwalwa ane a vha hone. Hafha ndi hone hune ho vhonala uri t̄hoḁisiso iyi i do shela mulenzhe nga maanda ngauri a hu athu u vha na t̄hoḁisiso na nthihi ye ya itwa u bva ngei murahu. Ndivho ya t̄hoḁisiso iyi ndi u bvisela khagala kana u t̄ana uri maidioma a Tshivenda a shumiswa hani. Nga u ralo, ho lingedzwa u khwiniswa zwe zwa n̄walwa, hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya dzhenerethivi u t̄alutshedza uri maidioma, nga maanda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu, a nga fhiwa nyito ine ya itwa nga muthu, (u muthufhadzwa) a vha na t̄halutshedzo dzo vhalaho, dzo fhambanaho.

1.1. Tshitamennde tsha thaidzo

Maidioma a tou u vha thaidzo one ane ngauri a na mukhwa wa u dzumba t̄halutshedzo dzao dzo fhambanaho kha ipfhi lithihi. Uri muthu a vhe na t̄halutshedzo ya vhukuma ya maidioma, u tea u vha na ndivho yo tanḁavhuwaho nga maidioma eneo kha luambo lwonolwo. Ndi khou vhona hu na thaidzo musi ho sedzwa ndila ine maidioma a shumiswa ngayo tshiṁirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo. Hezwi ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri lushaka lu na thaidzo ine ya toda u sedzwa nga vhuronwane. Naho maidioma a tshi khou shumiswa kha luambo lwa Tshivenda, hu kha di vha na thaidzo ya u sa pfhesesana musi Vhavenda vha tshiṁirikini tsha Vhembe vha tshi davhidzana nga maidioma, nga maanda musi ho sedzwa maidioma ane kha tshivhumbeo tshao ha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu.

Vhunzhi ha Vhavenda vha tshirikirini tsha Vhembe vha vbonala vha si na ndivho ya maidioma nga vhudalo musi ho sedzwa zwine vha ita zwone musi vha tshi dāvhidzana vha tshi shumisa maidioma a Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, thodisiso iyi yo itelwa u engedzedza ndivho nga zwi sa divhiwi nga maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu. Hezwi zwa ita uri mutodisisi a dzhene fhasi a ite thodisiso yawe nga maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu. U tandululwa ha thaidzo ya kushumisele kwa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu tshirikirini tsha Vhembe zwi do thusa shango lothe nga vuphara.

1.2. Reshinali

Vhanwali vhane vha fana na Rañanga (2001), Wolfgang (1992), Glucksberg (2002), Ramaliba (1994), Tshamano (1992) na vhanwe vho ita thodisiso dzavho nga ha maidioma fhedzi a vha ngo amba tshithu nga ha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu kha u vha na maanda a u tutuwedza kana u bvisa thalutshedzo dzo fhambanaho. Tshinwe tsha ndeme hafhu, thodisiso iyi i khou itwa ngauri a hu athu u vha na thodisiso ya lushaka ulu kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ngauri a hu na thodisiso yo raloho, yo itwaho fhano Afrika Tshipembe, shango lothe nga vuphara li kha di vha kha ndado nahone musi ho shumiswa maidoma kha luambo vhathu vha kha di vha na mbudziso dzine vha balelwa phindulo dzadzo. Nga u ralo, thodisiso dze dza itwa nga ha maidioma a dzo ngo fusha thodea, ndivho na kupfhesesele kwa Vhavenda vha tshirikirini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo Afrika Tshipembe. Hezwi zwa vha tsumbo khulwane ya uri thodisiso nga ha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu ndi inwe thoho ye i si itwe thodisiso nga hayo musi vhanwali vho dzhena fhasi vha tshi ita thodisiso nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda kha manwalwa ane a vha hone. Hafha ndi hone hune ho vbonala uri thodisiso iyi i do shela mulenzhe nga maanda ngauri a hu athu u vha na thodisiso na nthihi ye ya itwa u bva ngei murahu.

1.3. Ndivho ya thodisiso

Ndivho ya thodisiso iyi ndi u sengulusa u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya dzhenerethivi na Mbambedzo / mapping.

1.6. Zwilavhelelwa zwa thodisiso

Hu khou lavhelelwa uri thodisiso iyi i do swikelela zwi tevhelaho:

- (a). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina mbilu.
- (b). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina tshanda.
- (c). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina mulomo.
- (d). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina ndevhe.
- (e). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina mafo.
- (f). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina thoho.
- (g). U tšodisa madioma ane a shumisa dzina mulenzhe.

1.7. Mbudiso dza tšodiso

- (a). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu mbilu?
- (b). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu tshanda?
- (c). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu mulomo?
- (d). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu ndevhe?
- (e). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu mafo?
- (f). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu thoho?
- (g). Ndi afhio madioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu mulenzhe?

1.8. Ndeme ya tšodiso

Tšodiso iyi ndi ya ndeme ngauri a hu na inwe tšodiso ye ya itwa nga ha madioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha murafo ya muvhili wa muthu. Nga u ralo, tšodiso iyi ndi ya ndeme ngauri i do thusa musi hu tshi funzwa vhana zwickoloni na yunivesithi uri vha kone u vha na ndivho yo tandavhuwaho ya kushumisele kwa madioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha murafo ya muvhili wa muthu.

Vhaswa na vhaaluwa vha do vhuwela ngauri tšodiso iyi i do engedzedza manwalwa a Tshivenda ane a do shumiswa nga vhaswa khathihi na vhaaluwa. Mahosi a do vhuwela ngauri tšodiso iyi i do pfhumisa luambo nga thalutshedzo nnzhi dzine dza do vha dzi tshi

khou bva kha ipfhi lithihi kana murado wa muvhili muthihi na u tshandavhudza ndivho ya vhathu kha maidioma.

1.9. Mvelelokhumbulelwa

Ndi u ita thodisiso nga maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu. Hu khou humbulelwa uri thodisiso iyi i do pfhumisa luambo nga thalutshedzo nnzhi dzine dza do vha dzi tshi khou bva kha ipfhi lithihi kana murado wa muvhili muthihi na u tshandavhudza ndivho ya vhathu ya maidioma. Hu khou humbulelwa uri thodisiso iyi i do khwinisa thalutshedzo na kupfhesesele kwa maidioma zwine zwa do fhungudza u sa pfhesesana hune ha vha hone kha vhaswa na vhaaluwa vhane vha amba Tshivenda.

1.10. Mikano kana zwikonqi zwa thodisiso

Kuambele kwa Tshivenda kwo tshandavhuwa ngauri hu na mirero na maidioma. Hu na maidioma ane a amba nga miri, phukha, vhathu na zwishumiswa. Kha thodisiso hei, ho sedzwa kha maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu, u fana na mbilu, tshanda, mulomo, ndevhe, mulenzhe, mafo na thoho. Thodisiso iyi yo itwa tshirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo, Afrika Tshipembe. Mbudzisavhathu dzo newa vhathu vhahulwane vhane vha vha na minwaha ya (45) u ya ntha vha tshirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo, Afrika Tshipembe.

1.11. Thangela thodisiso

Thangela thodisiso ndi musi mutodisisi a sa athu u thoma thodisiso yawe a tshi thoma nga u ita ndingo. Ndingo iyi i itwa nga u dzhia mbudziso dzine dza do shumiswa kha thodisiso dza newa vhavhudziswa vhane a vha nga sheli mulenzhe kha thodisiso. Muñwali Cohen, Manion na Morrison (2002:600) vha tshi amba nga ha thangela thodisiso vha ri: “A pilot study is a trial run of the major study. Its purpose is to check the time taken to complete the questionnaire, whether it is too long or too short, too easy or too difficult and to check the clarity of the questionnaire items, and to eliminate ambiguities or difficulties in wording”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri thangela thodisiso ndi ndingo ine ya itwa u thoma hu sa athu u itwa thodisiso. Ndivho yayo ndi u sedzulusa tshifhinga tshine tsho dzhiwa u fhindula mbudziso, uri hu kone u vhonala uri u fhindula mbudziso idzo hu dzhia tshifhinga tshilapfhu kana tshipfufhi, a dzi konqi kana dzi khou konqa na u sedza uri mbudziso dzi khagala na u fhungudza u shumiswa ha maipfhi ane a konqa.

1.12. Zwibveledzwa

Thodisiso iyi i do engedza mañwalwa a Tshivenda ane a do vhalwa nga vhagudi yunivesithi na zwickoloni ya dovha ya ita uri vhathu vhothe vha vhe na ndivho yo tandavhuhwaho nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu. Thodisiso iyi i khou lavhelelwa uri i do bvisa mabambiri o vhalaho ane a do vhalwa fhanu Afrika Tshipembe na mashangoḍavha.

1.13. NGONA NA NZUDZANYO DZA THODISISO

Ngona ya thodisiso ndi ndila dzine dza do shumiswa u wana mafhungo a thodisiso. Hu na ngona mbili dzine dza shumiswa musu vhaḥodisise vha tshi ita thodisiso dzavho. Hu na ngona ya khwalithethivi ine ya ita thodisiso nga u tou vhudzisa vhathu nahone tshipikwa tshayo ndi u ḥoda u ḍivha nga ha vhutshilo ha vhathu. Ha dovha ha vha na ngona ya khwanthithethivi ine mafhungo ayo a wanala nga u tou vhalala mbalo na u ḥalutshedza.

Kha thodisiso iyi ho shumiswa ngona ya khwalithethivi ngauri mafhungo manzhi o wanala kha vhathu nga u tou vha vhudzisa. Tshipikwa tshihulwane tsha u shumisa ngona iyi ndi u itela u pfhesesa vhutshilo ha vhathu ha ḍuvha ḵinwe na ḵinwe u ya nga vhupo havho. Meyers na Avison (2009:241-242) musu vha tshi amba nga ngona ya khwalithethivi vha ri: “Qualitative research method refers to a generic research approach in social research according to which research takes its departure point as the insider perspective on social action”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngona ya khwalithethivi i amba ngona ya thodisiso ine ya takuwa i tshi bva kha u ḍidzhenisa kha vhutshilo ha vhathu. Holwu lushaka lwa thodisiso mafhungo alwo a wanwa nga u tou vhudzisa vhathu nahone mafhungo a hone a wanala a kha ḍi vha mavhisi.

1.13.1. Tshivhumbeo tsha thodisiso

Tshivhumbeo tsha thodisiso ndi ndila na pulane dzine dza do shumiswa musu hu tshi khou itwa thodisiso. Zickmund (2000:274) musu a tshi amba nga ha tshivhumbeo tsha thodisiso u ri: “The research design is a detailed plan that specifies the methods and procedures that are used by the researcher for collecting and analyzing needed information. A research design therefore deals with how data was collected, which methods and techniques were used to collect data for the researcher to conduct the research”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha tshodisiso ndi pułane yo dodombelaho ine ya tšandavhudza zwishumiswa na ndila dzine dza shumiswa nga mušodisisi u kuvhanganya na u sengulusa mafhungo ane a šodea. Nga u ralo, tshivhumbeo tsha tshodisiso tshi sedza uri mafhungo o wanala hani, ho shumiswa ngona na ndila dzifhio musi mušodisisi a tshi ita tshodisiso yawe.

1.13.2. Zwišoda zwa tshivhumbeo tsha tshodisiso

Zwišoda zwa tshivhumbeo tsha tshodisiso ndi fhethuvhupo ha tshodisiso, tshigwada tsha tshodisiso, ndila dza sambula, ndila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo na ndila dza u sengulusa mafhungo. Tshivhalo tsha tshodisiso ndi vhathu vhane vha nangwa nga mušodisisi uri vha dzhenelele kha tshodisiso yawe. Burns na Groove (2003:213) vha šalutshedza tshivhalo tsha tshodisiso nga ndila i tevhelaho: “Population is all the elements that meet the criteria for inclusion in a study”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshivhalo tsha tshodisiso ndi zwithu zwošhe zwine zwa vha na šodea ya u shumiswa kha tshodisiso.

1.13.3. Ndila ya u ita šthumbulo

Hu na madavhi mahulwane a šthumbulo. Šthumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u nangwa na šthumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u sa nangwa. Ndila ya šthumbulo ine yo shumiswa kha tshodisiso iyi ndi šthumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u sa nangwa. Muelo wa šthumbulo wo vha u langeaho uri mafhungo a sa tou vha manzhi nga maanda.

1.14. Kukuvhanganyele kwa mafhungo

Mafhungo o kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso. Vhathu vho dalelwa kha vhupo ho fhambanaho tšiširikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo he vha šetshedzwa mbudzisavhathu. Mašwe mafhungo o wanala kha vhathu vhe vha dalela mušodisisi hune a dzula hone he vha šetshedzwavho mbudzisavhathu. Ho shumiswa ndila ya ndivho na ya ndaendae kha vhaaluwa vha šwaha ya 45 u ya nšha vha tšiširikini tsha Vhembe Vunduni, la Limpopo vhane vha amba Tšhivenda.

1.15. Tsenguluso ya mafhungo

Tsenguluso ya mafhungo ndi tšišoda tshine tsha ša nga murahu ha musi ho no kuvhanganywa mafhungo a tshodisiso. Mušodisisi o sengulusa mafhungo awe a tshi shumisa

tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo (Mapping) u tšalutshedza uri maidioma a shumiswa hani kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Mafhungo e a wanala kha mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso o vhambedzwa u itela uri hu songo vha na mañwe mafhungo ane a so do ñwalwa. Ngauri mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso dzo itwa nga Tshivenda, a hu ngo vha na u pindulela ho itiwaho musu mafhungo e a wanala a tshi senguluswa. Mafhungo e a wanala o khethekanywa u ya nga thero dze dza wanala. Muṭodisisi o sengulusa nga vhuronwane mbudzisavhathu inwe na inwe a kona u vhekanya mafhungo / mawanwa u ya nga zwigwada zwao. Maidioma o khethekanywa u ya nga murado wa muvhili ane a wela khao a senguluswa nga vhuḍalo hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo.

1.16. Tšalutshedzo ya maipfhi a ndeme / Definition of operational terms

Musi hu sa athu u dzhenwa kha tšhodisiso iyi, muṭodisisi o vhona zwi zwa ndeme u thoma nga u fha tšhaluso ya maipfhi kana mafurase ane a do tšanganwa nao kha tšhodisiso yothe nga vhuḍalo. Maipfhi ayo a do ita uri tšhodisiso i pfhesesee, vhavhali vha tšavhanye u pfhesesa zwi re ngomu ha tšhodisiso. Vhañwali Henning na Rensburg (2010:242) vha tshi amba nga tshipiḍa tsha tšhaluso ya maipfhi a ndeme vha ri: “Definition of terms is a section that may be found in a research proposal that defines terms that readers may not understand”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tšalutshedzo ya maipfhi ndi tshipiḍa tshine tshi nga wanala kha madzinginywa tshine tsha tšalutshedza maipfhi othe ane vhavhali a nga vha kondela u a pfhesesa. Kha tšhodisiso ino maipfhi othe e a shumiswa o tšalutshedzwa nga vhuḍalo u itela uri vhavhali vha tšavhanye u pfhesesa musu vha tshi vhalala tšhodisiso ine ya khou itwa. Maipfhi a ndeme kha tšhodisiso iyi o tšalutshedzwa nga ndila i tevhelaho:

1.16.1. Liedzamuthu kana Lifanyamuthu

Liedzamuthu ndi tshifanyiso tsha muhumbulo, li dzhia tshithu tshi si muthu tsha ambadzwa nyiito ya muthu kana tsha fhiwa zwiito zwa muthu. Hafha ndi hune zwithu na zwipuka zwa shanduka muthu kana vhathu. Dodson (2008:30) a tshi fha tšhaluso ya liedzamuthu u ri: “Personification is the attribution of human characters to any inanimate object, abstract concept or impersonal being”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri *liedzamuthu* ndi u *nea* nyiito ya muthu tshithu tshi si muthu u fana na phukha. Hezwi zwi amba uri kha luambo lwa Tshivenda zwithu zwine zwi sa *divhelwe* u ita nyito ya muthu zwi nga muthufhadzwa zwa ita nyito ine ya itwa nga muthu. Mafela, Mandende, Ladzani na Raselokoane (2003:181) vha tikedza muhumbulo wa Dodson (2008) nga ha *liedzamuthu* musi vha tshi ri: “Afha ndi fhala hune tshithu tshi si muthu tsha ambadziwa vhuthu kana tsha fhiwa zwiito zwa muthu. Tshithu tshine tshi si vhe muthu tshi ambiwa natsho sa muthu kana tsha fanyiswa na muthu”.

1.16.2. Maidioma

Maidioma ndi kuambeke kune kwa amba tshithu nga *ndila* yo dzumbamaho. Zwine muambi a amba zwone nga maipfhi awe a si zwine *thalutshedzo* yazwo ya vha zwone. U ri muthu a wane *thalutshedzo* ya *liidioma* ilo, u fanela u vha na *ndivho* ya kuambeke kwonokwo. Kuambeke uku ku a *disa* phindulo kha muambwanae nga *ndila* yo dzumbamaho, ku fana na kwa mirero. Taylor (2012:4) u tikedza muhumbulo we wa bulwa afho *ntha* nga ha maidioma musi a tshi ri: “An idiom is an expression whose properties, whether syntactic, lexical, or semantic, cannot be predicted by rule”.

Izwi zwi amba uri *liidioma* ndi *liambeke* *line* zwitehwa zwa^{lo}, hu nga vha zwa *divhafhungo*, *thinwaipfhi*, *divhaipfhi*, nga mulayo zwi si bvumbee.

1.16.3. Zwipiḡa zwa muvhili wa muthu

Zwipiḡa zwa muvhili ndi miraḡo ya muvhili.

1.16.4. Tswikelelo ya u andisa / dzhenerethivi

Zwi amba u vha na *thalutshedzo* nnzhi kana ipfhi *liithi* *line* ja vha na *thalutshedzo* nnzhi.

1.16.5 Mvelele

Ndi zwine vhathu vha tenda khazwo musi vho dzula shangoni zwa dovha zwa vha thusa u tandulula thaidzo dzine vha vha nadzo vhukati havho na shango *le* vha dzula kha^{lo}. Mvelele i ita uri vhathu vha si tshile sa phukha. Vhathu vha tshila vha tshi *divha* zwine zwa vha zwavhuḡi na zwine zwi si vhe zwavhuḡi musi vha tshi khou tshila shangoni nge ha vha na mvelele. Mvelele i katela kuambarele, vhuthu, luambo, vhurereli, *zwiḡiwa*, *zwiilaila* na zwine muthu a vha zwone kha vha^{we} vhathu. Moore (1996:17) u tikedza muhumbulo uyu a tshi ri: “Culture is that complex whole which includes knowledge, beliefs, art, morals, laws, custom, and any other capabilities and habits acquired by man as a member of the society”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mvelele ndi tshithu tshine tsha katela ndivho, vhurereli, mañwalwa, mutakalo, milayo na zwiñwevho zwithu zwine muthu a zwi wana kha vhupo sa mudzulapo. Musi ho sedzwa tshaluso iyi, hu vhonala uri mvelele ndi tshithu tshine vhathu vha tshila vha tshi tshi shumisa kha vhutshilo ha duvha liñwe na liñwe.

1.16.6. Luambo

Luambo ndi tshiteñwa tsha ndeme tshine tsha shumiswa musu vhathu vha tshi davhidzana. Luambo lu ita uri zwithu zwothe kha vhutshilo ha vhathu zwi leluwe. Vhathu vha khethululwa kha phukha ngauri vhathu vha na luambo. Vhathu nga tsiko vha nga tshutshedzwa sa phukha ine ya humbula. Mclaughlin (2006:482) musu a tshi fha tshaluso ya luambo u ri: “System of arbitrary verbal symbols arranged in a social tool to communicate ideas and influence the behaviour of others”.

Izwi zwi amba uri luambo ndi zwiga zwa muambo zwine zwa vha zwo vhekanywa u ya nga zwishumiswa zwa vhupo honoho u itela u amba muhumbulo na u tshutwedza maitele a vhañwe vhathu.

1.16.7. Mbambedzo

Ndi u vhambedza zwithu zwi vhihili zwi sa fani nga zwine zwa vha nazwo. Kövecses (2006:123) u amba nga zwine zwa itea kha mbambedzo musu a tshi ri: “Source domains often map up the ideas onto the target beyond the basic correspondences”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshisima tshi vhambedzwa na mihumbulo ine ya vha i kha tshithu tshine tsha khou edza tshiñwe kha zwithu zwine zwa tshutshelana. Tsumbo: u vha na mbilu ya tivha -Zwi amba muthu ane a kona u kondelela zwithu zwi sa kondelelei, zwine zwa vhavha. Tivha li na zwithu zwothe zwo vhihahho nga ngomu halwo. Hu na matanda, ngwenya, matanzwu, mvuvhu, matombo, fhedzi la dzika. U kondelela hune muthu kana musadzi a vha naho hu vhambedzwa kana hu mepwa na tivha line la dzula mifuda yothe ya tshika fhedzi la dzika. Nga u ralo, tivha na mbilu zwi na vhuledzani. Hafha hu khou vhambedzwa kutshilele kwavhudi kwa muthu ane a kondelela zwi vhavhaho na tivha line la dzika naho lo hwala tshika dzothe dza shango.

1.17. Tshikoupu tsha tshodisiso

Tshikoupu ndi vhungomu ha tsenguluso yothe. Tshikoupu ndi tshone tshipida tsha ndeme vhukuma vhunga hu hone tshidzikini kana mudzini wa tsenguluso, ndi hone kha

thandavhudzo ya mafhungo. Zwi amba uri hafha ndi hone hune ha wanwa zwipida zwo fhambanaho zwine zwa do tanganwa nazwo kha thodisiso yothe.

Thodisiso iyi yo disendeka kha u sengulusa maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu kha u vha na maanda a u tutuwedza kana u bvisa thalutshedzo nnzhi hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya dzhenerethivi tshirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo. Yoneha yo thalutshedza nga vhudalo uri musi maidioma ane a bva kha murado wa muvhili wa muthu o newa nyiito ya muthu a vha na thalutshedzo dzo vhalaho. Mutodisisi u khou toda u sumbedza lushaka uri maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a kwama mirado ya muvhili wa muthu a shumiswa hani uri a vhe na thalutshedzo nnzhi.

Kha ndima ya u thoma, ho angaredzwa zwi tevhelaho:

Mvulatswinga ine ya vhetshela khagala likumedzwa la thodisiso, thaidzo ya thodisiso, ndivho ya thodisiso, ndeme, zwilavhelelwa zwa thodisiso, mbudziso dza thodisiso, tshivhumbeo na ngona dza thodisiso, thalutshedzo dza mathemo, tshikoupu tsha thodisiso na mvalatswinga. Kha ndima ino, mafhungo o nwalwa nga u tukufhadzwa hu tshi angaredzwa na zwine zwa do wanala kha thodisiso yothe nga vhudalo.

Ndima ya vhuvhili yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho:

Mvulatswinga, u redzwa ha manwalwa a elanaho na likumedzwa u muthufhadzwa ha maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu. Kha ndima ino ho sedzwa zwe vhanwe vhanwali vha amba kha thodisiso dze vha ita dzi elanaho na thoho ine ya khou thodisiswa. Thaluso ya mirado ya muvhili ine yo shumiswa kha thodisiso na thalutshedzo dza maipfhi othe nga vhudalo. Ha konaha u tevhela mvalatswinga. Hezwi zwothe zwo itwa hu tshi shumiswa ndivho na vhutali zwi bvaho kha vhadivhi vha manwalwa.

Ndima ya vhuraru yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho:

Mvulatswinga, tshivhumbeo na ngona dza thodisiso. Ngona dze dza shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo a thodisiso. Fhethuvhupo ha thodisiso, mbalo ya vhathu vhane mafhungo a thodisiso o wanala khavho, sambula, ndila ya sambula, muelo wa sambula, kukuvhanganyele kwa mafhungo na mvalatswinga.

Ndima ya vhuṅa yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho:

Mvulatswinga, muṅwalo wa mafhungo, maitele a u sengulusa mafhungo, u khouda, u khouda hu re khagala, u khouda ha mbuedzo na u khouda ha munanguludzo na khethekanyo ya thero dze dza wanala. Kha ndima iyi, mafhungo e a wanala buguni na vhathuni o senguluswa nga vhuḍalo. Hafha kha ndima iyi tsenguluso yo itiwa nga vhuronwane. Kha yenei ndima ndi he tsenguluso ya ṭhoḍisiso ya thoma hone. Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu ine ya katela mbilu na tshandḍa, o senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo.

Ndima ya vhuṭanu yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho:

Kha ndima iyi, maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu: “nḍevhe” na “mulomo” o senguluswa i nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivendḍa. Na henefha tsenguluso yo itiwa hu tshi shumisiwa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo.

Ndima ya vhurathi yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho:

Kha ndima iyi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu: “maṭo”, “ṭhoho” na “mulenzhe” zwo senguluswa i nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivendḍa. Na henefha tsenguluso yo itiwa hu tshi shumisiwa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo.

Ndima ya vhusumbe yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho:

Ndima ya vhusumbe yo katela phendelo, mawanwa na themendelo ya zwine zwi nga itwa u shandukisa nyimele i re hone ya u sa pfhesesea ha maidioma. Ha konaha u tevhela zwiko zwo shumiswaho u bveledza ṭhoḍisiso.

1.18. Mvalatswinga

Tshipikwa tsha ṭhoḍisiso iyi ndi u ṭoḍisisa nga ha u muthufhadzwa ha miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu sa nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivendḍa. Maidioma one ndi a ndeme kha nyambo dzoṭhe dza Afrika ngauri a nakisa a dovha a pfhumisa luambo.

Ndima ya u thoma ndi yone tshivhindi tsha ṭhoḍisiso ngauri ndi yone ine ya sumbedza uri ṭhoḍisiso yoṭhe nga vhuḍalo i ḍo nḍwaliswa hani. Ndima iyi ndi ya ndeme sa izwi i tshi sumbedza zwiteṅwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa ḍo ambiwa nga hazwo kha ṭhoḍisiso. Ndima iyi sa

izwi i ya ndeme, ndi yone yo hwalaho thandela yothe nga u tukufhadza, yone yo angaredza zwi tevhelaho: Mvulatswinga, thaidzo ya thodisiso, ndivho ya thodisiso, zwilavhelelwa, mbudziso dza thodisiso, ndeme ya thodisiso, mvelelokhumbulelwa, thangela thodisiso mikano kana zwikonqi zwa thodisiso, ngona ya thodisiso nga u tukufhadza, thalutshedzo ya mathemo, tshikoupu tsha thodisiso na mvalatswinga.

Kha ndima i tevhelaho ho itwa tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ane a bva kha vhañwe vhañwali vhe vha ñwalavho nga thoho dzi elanaho na thodisiso ine ya khou twa. Zwothe izwo zwo bulwaho afho nthha zwi bvukulula uri ndima ya u thoma ndi yone ñwongo wa thodisiso ngauri muñodisisi u vha a tshi khou sumbedza zwiteñwa zwothe zwine thodisiso yawe ya do kanda khazwo u itela uri thodisiso yawe i bvele phanda.

NDIMA YA VHUVHILI

2. TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA

2.1. Mvulatswinga

Ṱhoḁisiso iyi yo ḁisendeka kha u sengulusa maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa. Kha ndima iyi ho itwa tsenguluso ya mañwalwa. Afha ndi hune ho vha hu tshi khou sedzwa mahumbulwa a vhañwe vhañwali vho no itaho Ṱhoḁisiso nga ha maidioma uri vha ri mini nga ha maidioma nahone ndi zwifhio zwine a vho ngo amba ngazwo musu vho dzhena fhasi vha tshi ita Ṱhoḁisiso dzavho nga ha maidioma. Musu ho no itwa tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi hafho hune muṰoḁisiso a kona u vhona gake line la Ṱoda u thivhiwa nga kha Ṱhoḁisiso ine ya khou itwa. Maidioma ndi maambeke a ndeme kha luambo luñwe na luñwe nahone u shumiswa ha maidioma zwi ita uri luambo lu vhe lwavhuḁi zwa dovha zwa pfhumisa luambo. Vhavenda ndi vhathu vha tshiphiri kha vthushilo havho ha ḁuvha liñwe na liñwe. Nga u ralo kha nyambedzano dzavho vha shumisa maidioma hu u itela u dzumba zwine vha khou amba, u xedza mutsinda na u nakisa luambo lwavho.

Hu sa athu u dzhenwa kha thandela iyi nga vhuḁalo, zwo vhoneke zwi zwa ndeme uri hu thoñwe nga u Ṱalutshedzwa uri hone mañwalwa ndi tshithuḁe, na uri hu tshi ambiwa nga tsenguluso ya mañwalwa hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa tshithuḁe. Mañwalwa ndi mushumo we wa ñwalwa nga vhañwe vhañwali makone, u nga vha mushumo wo no aḁdadzwaho kana u sa athu aḁdadzwa. Gary (2013:58) a tshi amba nga zwine zwa tea u tevhedzwa musu hu tshi khou itwa Ṱhoḁisiso nga tsenguluso ya mañwalwa u ri: “ In thinking about literature review, you first need to establish what’s meant by ‘literature’. Literature can be almost anything that represents the results of research or scholarship on a subject. It is written material that may appear in books, articles, conference proceedings, dissertation, websites, and so on”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri musu hu tshi humbulwa nga ha tsenguluso ya mañwalwa, tsha u thoma hu tea u Ṱoḁisiswa uri hone mañwalwa ndi mini. Mañwalwa hu nga vha tshithu tshiñwe na tshiñwe tshine tsha vha mawanwa a Ṱhoḁisiso kana mañwalwa o ñwalwaho nga Ṱhoho ine ha khou itwa Ṱhoḁisiso ngayo. Ndi zwo ñwalwaho zwine zwa wanala kha bugu, athikili, zwo vhalwaho kha khonifarentsi, dizethesheni, webisaihi na zwiñwevho. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi zwe vhañwe vhañwali vha ñwala ngazwo musu vha tshi khou ita Ṱhoḁisiso dzavho nga mafhungo a elanaho na Ṱhoho ine ya khou itwa Ṱhoḁisiso ngayo. Badenhorst

(2014:43) a tshi fha tšhaluso ya tsenguluso ya mañwalwa u ri: “A literature review is something specific to an academic context. Since all research is based on previous research, the literature review is the place where previous research is discussed and current research is located”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi mañwalwa o itwaho kha vhupo ha vhorapfhunzo. Ngauri tšhodisiso dzothe dzi itwa dzo ditika kha tšhodisiso dze dza itwa ngei murahu, tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi fhethu he tšhodisiso dzo fhiraho dza tšalutshedzwa hone na hune tšhodisiso ntswa yo ditika ngaho. Bak (2004:17) a tshi tikedza muhumbulo wa Badenhorst (2014) u ri:

First of all, bear in mind that writing a thesis is like joining an ongoing academic conversation: academic writers and researchers have probably been talking about your issue for a while in journals, books and at conferences. Even if you are addressing a new issue, there have been debates that have touched on it in a number of ways over a period. And just as when you join a group of conversationalists, you don't just butt in and interrupt with your own story, you listen first, get the idea of where the conversation is going, who is responding to whom in what way. Once you have a clear idea about this, only then can you speak up and say, “What you said earlier on links up with what X claims”. In other words, you can only contribute fruitful to a conversation once you have understood what it is about.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tsha u thoma, kha hu humbulwe uri u n'wala tšhodisiso zwi fana na u didzhenisa kha nyambedzano ya vhorapfhunzo. Vhorapfhunzo vha mañwalwa na vha tšhodisisi ndi kale vha tshi khou amba nga ha tšhodisiso iyi kha dzhenala, buguni na khonifarentsini. Naho hu tshi khou itwa tšhodisiso nga tšhoho ntswa, fhedzi hu vha hu na tšhodisiso dzo itwaho nga tšhoho yeneyo fhedzi yo itwa nga ndila nnzhi dzo fhambanaho. Zwino arali u tshi khou wana tshigwada tsha vhatu tshi tshi khou amba wa vha u tshi khou tšoda u dzhenelela kha nyambedzano, a u sokou dzhenelela na mafhungo au a sa pfhesesei. U thoma wa thetshelesa uri nyambedzano i khou ela ngafhi, vhatu vha khou fhindulana hani nahone nga ndilade. Arali wo no pfhesesa, wa kona u fhindulaha wa ri: “Zwe na amba zwi elana na zwe zwa ambiwa nga X'. Nga inwe ndila, u nga fhindula zwavhudi kha nyambedzano musi wo thoma wa pfhesesa uri hu khou ambiwa nga ha mini.

Thaluso iyi ya Bak (2004) i sumbedza uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi ya ndeme kha thodxiso inwe na inwe ngauri vha thodxisi vha tea u ñwala zwine zwa pfhala. Ndi zwine ngazwo vha tea u thoma vha vhala uri vha kone u pfha uri vhañwe vhañwali vha khou ri mini nga ha thodxiso ine ya khou itwa nahone ndi zwifhio zwine a vha ngo amba ngazwo musi vha tshi khou ita thodxiso dzavho. Hafho ndi hune mu thodxisi a do kona u ñwala thodxiso yawe a tshi shumisa ndila dzine a dzo ngo shumiswa nga vhañwe vhañwali u itela u engedza mañwalwa a u guda kha lushaka. Gary (2013:57) a tshi tikedza muhumbulo we wa bulwa afho ntha u ri: “You are not an island. Your work must occur in the context of what is already known. What have other people done about this similar question. In doing the literature review you find out and in finding out you can focus and sharpen up your original research ideas”

Izwi zwi amba u ri muñwali a si tshi tshitangadzime. Mushumo wawe u tea u disendeka nga zwine zwa divhiwa. Vhañwe vhatu vho ita zwifhio nga mbudziso ine ya fana na yenei ine ya khou itwa thodxiso ngayo.

Vhañwali avha vhararu vhane vha katela Badenhorst (2014), Bak (2004) na Gary (2013) vha a tikedzana kha u amba fhungo la uri musi mu thodxisi a tshi ita thodxiso yawe u tea u vha o ditika nga thodxiso dzo itwaho nga vhañwe vha thodxisi. Hezwi mu thodxisi u zwi wana musi o thoma a dzhena fhasi a vhala mañwalwa a vhañwe vhañwali zwine zwa do mu thusa uri mu thodxisi a vhe na ndivho yo tandavhuwaho nga ha thodxiso yawe. Musi o no vha na ndivho yo tandavhuwaho ndi afho hune a do konaha u fhindulana na vhañwe vhañwali a na tshenzhemo ya zwine zwa khou ambiwa nga hazwo.

Henning, Rensburg na Smit (2010:27) vho amba zwi tevhelaho nga ha tsenguluso ya mañwalwa:

The literature review is used first and foremost in the contextualisation of your study to argue a case, identify a niche to be occupied by your own research and so on. The literature review is often a separate chapter in your research report in which you synthesise the literature on your topic and engage critically with it. This is the second place of the literature in your research.

Izwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa i khou shumiswa tsha u thoma na kha zwothe u wanulusa gake line la tea u thivhiwa nga thodxiso ine ya khou itwa. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa ndi ndima yo fhambanaho na dziñwe ndima kha zwine zwa wanala kha thodxiso,

ine ya ita tšhodisiso nga ha tšhoho ine ya elana na tšhodisiso ine ya khou itwa, ya dovha ya ita tšhodisiso nga vhuronwane. Hetshi ndi tshipiḁa tsha vhuvhili kha tšhodisiso. William na Andrew (2009:34) vha tshi tikedza zwe zwa ambiwa nga Henning, Rensburg na Smit (2010) vha ri: “This engagement with literature, and the systematic recording of what has been read, where it was published and its relevance for the development of the researchers own ideas, enables the researchers to be more confident that there is a space in the field for their research to contribute to knowledge”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hohu u vhalala mañwalwa, u rekhoda zwo vhalwaho, afho he mañwalwa a anḁadzwa hone na ndeme ya mañwalwa kha u tšandavhudza muhumbulo wa muḁodisisi zwi thusa vhaḁodisisi uri vha vhe na ngoho ya uri hu na tshikhala tshine tshi nga valwa nga u shela mulenzhe havho kha tšhodisiso yeneyo. Cresswell (2014:27-28) a tshi tikedza muhumbulo wa William na Andrew (2009) u ri:

The literature review accomplishes many purposes. It shares with the reader the results of other studies that are closely related to the one being undertaken. It relates a study to the larger, ongoing dialogue in the literature, filling in gaps and extending prior studies. It provides framework for establishing the importance of the study as well as a benchmark for comparing the results with other findings.

Izwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa i kovhekana ndivho nanzhi. I kovhekana na muvhali mawanwa a dziñwe tšhodisiso dzine dza vha na vhuḁedzani na tšhodisiso ine ya khou itwa. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa, i fhaḁa vhushaka vhukati ha tšhodisiso ine ya khou itwa na zwine zwa khou ambiwa ngazwo nga vhañwe vhañwali kha mañwalwa, ya thivha zwikhala zwine zwa vha hone na u tšandavhudza tšhodisiso. Norris na Ortega (2006:5) vha tshi tikedza Cresswell (2014) vha ri:

We review in order to get a sense of what is already known about a particular question or problem, to understand how it has been addressed methodologically, and to figure out where we need to go next with our research. By generating and understanding and becoming more familiar with the current work we will be able to find out what remains to be done in the area.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mañwalwa i itelwa u wanulusa uri zwo itwaho nga mbudziso kana thaidzo ndi zwifhio, u pfhesesa uri kha thaidzo iyo ho shumiswa ngona

dzifhio u i tandulula na u sedzulusa zwine zwa nga itwa kha tshipiḁa tshi tevhelaho nga ha ṭhoḁisiso. Nga u wanulusa, u pfhesesa na u ḁivhesesa nga zwine zwa vha hone kha maṅwalwa o itwaho ri wanulusa zwo salaho zwi songo itwa zwine zwa tea u itwa kha ṭhoho yeneo.

Henning, Rensburg na Smit (2010), William na Andrew (2009), Cresswell (2014) na Norris na Ortega (2006) vha khou tendelana kha fhungo ḁa uri tsenguluso ya maṅwalwa i thusa vhaṭhoḁisisi uri vha kone u vhona uri ndi zwifhio zwine vhaṅwe vhaṅwali a vha ngo ita ṭhoḁisiso nga hazwo musi vha tshi ita ṭhoḁisiso nga ṭhoho dzi elanaho na zwine vha khou ṭoḁa u ita ṭhoḁisiso ngazwo. Hezwi zwi ita uri vhaṭhoḁisisi vha vhe na muhumbulo muswa, ṅḁila ntswa khathihi na ṅḁivho ntswa ya u tandulula thaidzo kha ṭhoḁisiso dzavho.

Ṭhoḁisiso iyi yo ḁisendeka kha u sengulusa u muthufhadzwa ha maidioma a Tshivendḁa ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya nyandiso/dzhenerethivi. Vhunga ndivho ya ṭhoḁisiso iyi hu u ṭhoḁisisa nga u muthufhadzwa ha maidioma a Tshivendḁa ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu. Kha ndima iyi hu ḁo sedzeswa uri vhaṅwali vha ri mini nga maidioma, u muthufhadzwa / ḁiedzamuthu, zwipiḁa zwa muvhili wa muthu, mvelele, tswikelelo ya nyandiso / dzhenerethivi, luambo na mbambedzo ya zwine zwa elana. Naho mafhungo manzhi a tshi ḁo wanala kha vhorapfhunzo vho ṅwalaho maṅwalwa avho nga Tshiisimani, nyombedzelo / tsikeledzo i ḁo vha kha Tshivendḁa nga uri maidioma ane ha khou itwa ṭhoḁisiso ngao ndi a Tshivendḁa. ṅḁivho ine ya ḁo wanala kha mahumbulwa o fhambanaho a bvaho kha maṅwalwa o fhambanaho i ḁo ita uri ṭhoḁisiso iyi i kone u bveledza zwi zwilavhelelwa.

Luambo luṅwe na luṅwe lu na maipfhi o kuvhanganywaho a na vhuṭali musi o shumiswa musi hu tshi khou ambiwa. Haya maipfhi a vhidzwa u pfhi ndi maidioma. Maidioma ndi kuambeke kwo pfhumaho vhuṭali u bva kha vhutshilo ha vhatu na tshenzhemo ine vha vha nayo nga vhutshilo. Maidioma ndi luambo lune lwa vha lwa ndeme kha vhatu vhenevho u ya nga khethekanyo ya shango, tshigwada tshine vha wela khatsho na fhethuvhupo. Kuambeke kwa maidioma ku nga dovha kwa ṭalutshedzwa sa tshivhumbeo tshine tsha vha na ṭalutshedzo yo fhambanaho na zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi one ane. Maṅwalwa a ndeme ane a elana na ṭhoḁisiso ine ya khou itwa o ṅwalwaho nga vhorapfhunzo hu ḁo ambiwa nga hao kha tshipiḁa tshi tevhelaho.

2.2. TSENGULUSO YA MAÑWALWA ANE A ELANA NA ṪHODİSISO INE YA KHOU ITWA HO SEDZWA URI NDI ZWIFHIO ZWINE ZWA WANALA KHA MAIDIOMA

Hu na Ṫhოდіsiso dzine dza elana na Ṫhოდіsiso iyi dzo itwaho nga ha maidioma nga nḡila dzo fhambanaho. Ṫhოდіsiso idzo ndi dzi tevhelaho:

2.2.1. Ifill (2002)

Ifill (2002) ndi muñwe wa vhañwali vhe vha ita Ṫhოდіsiso yavho nga tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma nga Ṫhoho ine ya ri; “**Seeking the Nature of Idioms. A study in Idiomatic Structure**”. Kha Ṫhოდіsiso iyi muñwali o vha a tshi khou Ṫoda u ḡivha uri maidioma a bva ngafhi nahone a na tshivhumbeo naa. Arali a na tshivhumbeo, a na tshivhumbeode?. Maidioma ndi kuambele kune kwa vha na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha vha na vhushaka na ḡivhafhungo nahone tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshi nga si shandukiswe kana u imelwa nga ḡinwe ipfi kha fhungo. Muñwali Ifill (2002:2) o zwi amba a tshi ri:

An idiom is a fixed expression whose meaning cannot be taken as a combination of the meanings of its component parts. Thus, the common phrase ‘kick the bucket’ has nothing to do with either kicking or buckets, but means simply, “to die.” In other words, idioms are not literal expressions. They are also, as mentioned, fixed expressions, to the extent that the elements which make up the idioms are limited in the kinds of variability they are able to demonstrate. Idioms can also be found comprising nearly any kind of syntactic phrase, right up to a full sentence (DiSciullo 1987), and it has been widely noted that they tend to exhibit similar syntax to non- idiomatic phrases.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ḡidioma ndi figara ya muambo i sa shanduke ine Ṫhalutshedzo yaḡo i nga si dzhiwe sa zwine zwa wanala kha zwigwada zwa maipfhi. Nga u ralo, tshigwada tshiṪuku tsha maipfhi tsho ḡowealeho tshine tsha vha u raha emere ‘kick the bucket’ a zwi elani na zwiṪukuṪuku na u raha kana emere, fhedzi zwi amba u fa ha muthu kana u sia vhatu. Nga inwe nḡila maidioma a si maipfhi zwawo ane Ṫhalutshedzo yao i nga wanala kha ipfhi ḡinwe na ḡinwe ḡo tou ḡiimisa nga ḡoṪhe. A tou vha sa zwe zwa ambiwa uri ndi figara ya muambo i sa shanduka tshivhumbeo tshao, u swika hune maipfhi ane a vhumba maidioma a tshi hana u shandukiswa kha zwine a amba zwone. Maidioma a nga wanala o vhumbiwa nga zwigwada zwa maipfhi kha fhungo ḡoṪhe (DiSciullo 1987), nahone zwi khou ḡivhea uri a a sumbedza ḡivhafhungo ine ya fana kha figara dza muambo dzine dzi si vhe maidioma. Muñwali Ifill (2002:2-3) u bvela phanda a tshi ri:

Idioms are a very important aspect of language, and that they should be included in the lexicon. I will then argue that idioms are frozen structureless atoms, they do have significant internal structure, which is responsible for much of their behavior. This structure consists of a relationship between the syntax of the idiomatic phrase and the idioms literal meaning (which will then give us a division into two types of idioms) as well as a continuity chain of head to dependent relations within idioms.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi tshiteńwa tsha ndeme kha luambo nahone a tea u dzheniswa kha tħalusamaipfhi ya luambo. Ndi ɔo hanedza zwa uri maidioma ndi zwivhumbi zwi si na tshivhumbeo, a na tshivhumbeo tsha ndeme tshine tsha ita uri a vhe zwine a vha zwone. Hetshi tshivhumbeo tsho vhumbiwa nga vhushaka vhukati ha ɔivhafhungo ya ĩifurase ĩa maidioma na tħalutshedzo dzo livhaho dza maidioma dza zwine zwa ri ĩea khethekanyo ya tshaka mbili dza maidioma ha dovha ha vha na u bvela phanɔa ha tħumano ya tħoho yo ɔisendekaho kha vhushaka ha maidioma.

Muńwali uyu u bvela phanɔa na tħoɔisiso yawe a tshi shumisa nɔila dzo fhambanaho dzine dzi nga bvukulula uri maidioma ha shandukiswi nahone a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu. Nɔila ya u thoma ye a shumisa yo vha nɔila ya u sedzulusa uri maidioma ndi kuambeke kune tshiimo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe nahone a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu (**Fixedness of idioms and internal structure**) ngauri a imela nyuga ya ĩingwistiki nga u ralo a tea u vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tsha Ngudaluambo tshine tsha katela ɔivhafhungo, tħalutshedzo dza maipfhi, ɔivhaipfhi na fonolodzhi. Muńwali u bvela phanɔa a tshi amba uri u tħoɔisisa uri maidioma ha shandukiswi hani (fixedness) na nga nɔilade zwi ɔo ita uri vhathu vha kone u vhona uri maidioma ndi kuambeke kune kwa vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu.

2.2.1.1. Maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tshi sa shanduki

Muńwali Ifill (2002:6) o bvela phanɔa a tshi amba u ri:

There may be nothing special about idioms in terms of their listedness, but that does not mean there is nothing special about them at all, and our analysis of them does not simply end here by accepting them as listemes. One consequence of admitting idioms to the lexicon is that it permits them to have internal structure of some kind. If an idiom is a phrasal listeme, it represents a linguistic unit – it will have internal linguistic structure: syntax, semantics, morphology, phonology (Jackendoff 1997).

Izwi zwi amba uri hu nga vha hu si na tshithu tsha ndeme nga ha maidioma nga u vha hone hao kha luambo fhedzi hezwi a zwi ambi uri a hu na tshithu tsha ndeme khao. Tsenguluso yashu a i fheleli hafha kha u vhona maidioma sa zwithu zwine zwa vha maipfhi ane a wanala kha luambo. Tshiñwe tshiitisi tshine tsha ita uri maidioma a tendelwe kha luambo ndi u a tendela uri a vhe na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu nga ndila inwevho. Arali liidioma li ipfhi line la vha kha lifurase, lo imela nyuga ya lingwistiki, li do vha na tshivhumbeo tsha lingwistiki tsha ngomu tshine tsha vha tsha divhafungo, divhaipfhi, na fonolodzhi (Jackendoff, 1997).

Zwothe izwo zwo bulwaho afho ntha zwi dadzisa muhumbulo wa uri maidioma a si maipfhi zwao fhedzi ndi figara ya muambo ine ya vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tshine a tshi shanduki. Naho zwo ralo hu na manwe maidioma matukutuku ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga shandukiswa fhedzi a di sala a maidioma nahone na thalutshedzo yao i sa shanduke.

2.2.1. 2.Tshanduko thukuthukhu kha maidioma / Minimal Idiomatic Variability

Ifill (2002:6 - 7) a tshi amba nga tshanduko thukuthukhu ine ya bvelela kha maidioma uri: Let's begin with the most minimal way in which an idiom can be altered from its base form (i.e. the actual listeme itself, which is stored in the lexicon).

(8) a. We will **take** them to task for their irresponsibility.

b. We are **taking** them to task for their irresponsibility.

(9) a. John and Sue **have** their ups and downs.

b. John and Sue are **having** their ups and downs.

Izwi zwi amba uri a ri thome nga ndila thukuthukhu ine liidioma li nga shandukiswa zwiukutuku kha tshivhumbeo tshalo, zwigwada zwiukutuku zwa maipfhi zwine zwa vha zwo vheiva kha luambo lwa divhaipfhi tsumbo kha maidioma a tevhelaho:

8) a. Ri do ita uri vha vhe na vhudifhinduleli kha u sa thogomela havho.

b. Ri khou ita uri vha vhe na vhudifhinduleli kha u sa thogomela havho.

(9) a. John na Sue vha khou tsa ntha na fhasi.

b. John na Sue vha na dzipfhudzungule.

Kha zwigwada hezwi zwa tsumbo, hu do dzhiiwa dzina la fhungo 'to task and have one's ups and downs' zwine zwa vha tshaka dza maidioma o tou nwalwaho kha 8 na 9. Musi ho sedzwa tshivhumbeo tsha maiti haya zwi tou vha khagala uri hezwi zwigwada zwiukutuku zwa maipfhi a si zwine zwi nga si shandukiswe tshothe tshivhumbeo tshazwo. Phambano

hei kha u fhatwa ha maiti i nga vhonala sa i si na mushumo fhedzi ndi vhuṭanzi ha ndeme vhune ha sumbedza uri maidioma a tea u vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu. Nga maṅwe maipfhi liidioma ‘take to task’ a si zwone zwa uri ndi nyuga ya zwivhumbi ya luambo ine i nga si shanduke tshoṭhe, ine a i na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu. Arali zwo vha zwo ralo zwo vha zwi sa ḍo ita uri liiti liithihi ‘take’ li tende u shumiswa ha maiti a tshaka dzo fhambanaho ane a sumba tshifhinga. Nga u ralo arali zwo vha zwo ralo ipfhi “take” lo vha li sa ḍo vha hone sa ipfhi liithihi la dovha la tenda u shandukiswa. Hezwi zwi sumbedza tshanduko thukhuṭhukhu ine ya vha hone kha maidioma ine ya sumbedza uri maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu.

2. 2.1. 3. Maidioma ha shumisi pfhanywa.

Muṅwali Ifill 2002 u bvela phanḍa a tshi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma hu nga itwa thoḍisiso ngatsho ho sedzwa uri maipfhi a maidioma a nga si imelwe nga liṅwe ipfhi kha fhungo line la khou amba zwine zwa fana na ilo li re kha maidioma naa, thalutshedzo ya liidioma ilo ya ḍi sala i tshi kha ḍi vha nthihi “**synonyms and idioms**”. Liidioma ilo li vha lo no shanduka zwine la khou amba zwone. Ifill (2002:8) u zwi ḍadzisa a tshi ri:

It has been widely noted that the individual words in an idiom can not be replaced by synonyms and still retain the idiomatic reading of the phrase. This is what qualifies them as fixed forms. In most non-idiomatic discourse, a speaker can use synonymy to create a new sentence with the same semantic meaning. This is not the case for idioms. Thus the sentences below indicate how the individual words of an idiom, not just their normal semantic denotation, are part of the fixed form of such idioms.

Tsumbo: Muthu uyu ha na thoho.

Muthu uyu ha na maluvhi.

Izwi zwi amba uri zwi a ḍivhea zwa uri maipfhi a maidioma a nga si imelwe nga liṅwe ipfhi kha fhungo line la amba zwine zwa fana na ilo li re kha maidioma thalutshedzo ya liidioma ilo ya ḍi sala i tshi kha ḍi vha nthihi. Hezwi ndi zwone zwine zwa ita uri maidioma a vhe na tshivhumbeo tshi sa shanduke. Kha nyambo nnzhi a si maidioma oṭhe ane muambi a nga a shumisa sa pfhanywa u fhatwa fhungo liswa line la vha na thalutshedzo ya thalutshedzo dza maipfhi ine ya fana. Hezwi a si zwone zwine zwa itea kha maidioma. Fhungo line la khou tevhela li sumbedza uri maipfhi a liidioma, hu si zwa uri a wela kha thalutshedzo dza maipfhi ndi zwipiḍa zwa tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshine tshi nga si shandukiswe.

Tsumbo; “Muthu uyu ha na thoho”. Kha liidioma ili ipfhi “**thoho**” li nga si imelwe vhudzuloni halo nga ipfhi “**demba**” la vha “**Muthu uyu ha na demba**” la sala li tshi kha di amba uri, “Muthu uyu ha na muhumbulo wavhudi”. Fhungo ili li vha li sa tsha vha liidioma nahone na tshivhumbeo tshalo tshi vha tsho no shanduka khathihi na thalutshedzo yalo i vha yo no shanduka. Muwali u amba uri hohu u sa tenda u imelwa nga liiwe ipfhi ha maidoma ndi hone hune ha ita uri a vhe maidoma nahone zwi vhidzwa u pfhi ndi u thivhela ‘**blocking**’ nga Disciullo na William (1987). Ifill (2002:8) u ima nazwo musi a tshi ri: “Disciullo and William (1987) refer to this process as “blocking”, where existence of one word with a certain form keeps another from being used in its place”.

Ifill (2002:8) u dovha a ri:

This aspect of idioms may seem to support the notion that idioms are frozen atomic linguistic units, but it does not necessarily do so. The fact that the words of the idioms are fixed is what makes them idioms, first of all. And if idioms are really listemes, then it makes sense that they will have an analogous structure, in terms of fixedness, to their companions in the lexicon, individual words. And just as words can have internal structure, so can idioms.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hovhu vhuvha ha maidoma vhu nga vhone sa vhune ha ima na zwine zwa divhea uri maidoma ndi nyuga ya zwivhumbi zwa Ngudaluambo zwine zwa nwalwa nga ndila nthihi fhedzi, hezwi a si zwine maidoma a vha zwone. Ngauri maipfhi a maidoma ha shandukiswi ndi zwone zwine zwa ita uri tsha u thoma maidoma a vhe maidoma. Arali maidoma a maipfhi ane a tea u dzula a tshi khou humbulwa, zwino zwi a pfhala uri a tea u vha na tshivhumbeo, tshine tshi si shanduke, kha zwine zwa shuma nao kha davhi la ndivho kana luambo, kha maipfhi o khethekanywaho. Nga u ralo, vhunga maipfhi a tshi nga vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu na maidoma a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomuvho.

2. 2. 1. 4. Maidoma ane a tenda u shumisa pfhanywa

Ifill (2002:9 -10) u amba uri naho maidoma a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tshine tshi si tende u shumiswa ha pfhanywa fhedzi hu na mañwe maidoma ane a a tenda u shumiswa ha pfhanywa khao a di sala e maidoma nahone na tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si shanduke. Fhedzi a si othe maidoma ane a tenda u shumiswa ha pfhanywa, hu tou vha na matukutuku. U ya nga Ifill (2002), hezwi zwi amba u vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tsha maidoma arali maipfhi a maidoma o khethekanywaho a tshi tendelwa u vha sa maipfhi zwao.

2. 2. 1. 5. Maudioma a sa tendi u sudzuluswa ha maitiitwa vhuimoni ha nefhungo na u khethekanywa ha tshivhumbeo tshao

Kha thodisiso iyi, muñwali o shumisa hafhu ndila ya u sudzulusa maitiitwa kha maidioma a ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo na ndila ya u khethekanya tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma “**passivization and a division in idiomatic structure**” u itela uri a bvukulule uri maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tsha nga ngomu. Hei ndila na yone yo sumbedza uri maidioma ndi kuambele ku re na tshivhumbeo tsha nga ngomu tshine tshi nga si vuwe ho sudzuluswa maitiitwa a ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo kana tshivhumbeo tsha liidioma tsha khethekanywa la di sala li liidioma.

Tshivenda ndi luambo lwa tshivhumbeo tsha nefhungo, liiti na tshiitwa kha fhungotswititi hune tshiitwa tsha tevhela liiti misi yothe (**SVO**) (subject, verb and object) nefhungo, liiti na tshiitwa. Nga u ralo, maidioma na one vhu nga a tshi wanala kha nyambo dzothe dza Afrika, ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha maitiitwa a ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo; liidioma ilo la di sala li liidioma. Li a shanduka musi maitiitwa o sudzuluswa a ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo la sala li si tsha vha liidioma nahone na thalutshedzo yalo ya mbo shanduka fhedzi kha mafhungo a maitiitwa, tshiitwa tshi nga sudzuluswa tsha ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo.

Tsumbo:

“ U bikwa mbilu’ ipfhi u bikwa line la vha liitiitwa li nga si sudzuluswe vhuimoni halo la ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo liidioma la nwalwa nga ndila i tevhelaho “**Mbilu bikwa u**”. Hezwi a zwi ambi muthu ane a soko tenda u itiswa zwithu zwothe, nahone fungo ili a li tsha vha liidioma lo no shanduka tshothe na thalutshedzo yalo yo no shanduka a zwi tsha amba muthu ane a sokou tendelela zwothe.

U sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa la ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo zwi fhedza zwi sa tsha amba tshithu kha maidioma. Hezwi zwi amba uri u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa kha maidioma a ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo zwi shandukisa thalutshedzo khathihi na vhuvha ha maidioma a fhedza a si tsha vha maidioma.

2.2.1.6. Maudioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi a vhonadza a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa la ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo

Muñwali Ifill (2002) o do vha a amba uri mañwe a maidioma hafhu a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa la ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo fhedzi hezwi zwi bvelela kha maidioma a sigathi. Ifill (2002:11) u bvela phanda a tshi amba uri hezwi zwi nga vhonala sa u nga zwi khou tikedza

uri maidioma ndi figara ya muambo ine tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shanduke fhedzi nganea a i fheleli hafha ngauri hu na maidioma manzhi ane a nga n̄walwa nga n̄dila n̄nzhi ane a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha ǀiitiitwa ǀa ya vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo.

Tsumbo: (a) **Roger kept tabs on them.** (b). **Tabs were kept on them (by Roger).**

(a) Roger o vha fara nga mbilu (b). Vho farwa nga mbilu (nga Roger).

Kha tsumbo hedzi u sudzuluswa ha ǀiitiitwa vhudzuloni haǀo ǀa ya vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo zwi sia hu si na tshanduko kha maidioma. Tsha u thoma maidioma haya a sala a tshi kha ǀi vha maidioma nahone na ǀhalutshedzo yao i sala i tshi amba zwine zwa fana na musi ǀiitiitwa ǀine ǀa vha “**tabs**” ǀo sudzuluswa vhuimoni haǀo ǀa ya vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo ane a vha ‘**Rodger**’. Hezwi a zwi bvelela kha maidioma a Tshivenḁa. ǀiitiitwa a ǀi tendi u sudzuluswa vhudzuloni haǀo ǀa ya vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo. Zwa ralo ǀiiodioma ǀlo ǀi mbo shanduka tshoṱhe ǀa sala ǀi sa tsha vha ǀiiodioma na ǀhalutshedzo yaǀo ya mbo shanduka.

2.2 .1.7. Mañwe maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha vhonadza

Ifill u amba uri zwi vho ǀivhea uri hu na tshaka mbili dza maidioma. Hu na mañwe maidioma ane a vha na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha vhonadza u fhira mañwe. Nga mañwe maipfhi, hu na mañwe maidioma ane a fana kokotolo na mañwe maipfhi ane a sa vhe maidioma kha ǀivhafhungo. Ndi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadz,a ane maitiitwa ao a nga sudzuluswa vhuimoni hao a ya vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze ane ha tendi uri maitiitwa ao a sudzuluswe a ye vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo.

2.2.1. 8. Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze

Muñwali Ifill o swika he a n̄ea tsumbo dza maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze na ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza.

Tsumbo: (a) **keep tabs** on NP = maintain surveillance of NP, yo imela maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza. Haya maidioma a tenda u sudzuluswa ha tshiiitwa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhuimoni ha n̄efhungo. ǀivhafhungo ya tshigwada tsha maipfhi ane a si vhe maidioma a tou elana tshoṱhe na ǀivhafhungo ya ǀifurase ǀa ǀiiodioma. ǀifurase ǀiñwe na ǀiñwe ǀo fhaṱwa nga zwipiḁa zwine zwa fana nahone zwipiḁa izwo ndi rouǀu dza thyetha dzine dza fana kha tshivhumbeo tsha mafurase tshiñwe na tshiñwe. Kha tsumbo ye ya n̄eiwa kha (a) ‘keep tabs on x’ ndi ǀifurase ǀa ǀiiti ǀine ǀa vha na ǀiitiǀipfhukeli, ǀa ǀiiti ǀa tshiiitwa tsho livhaho kha thimi na ǀifurase ǀa ǀivhofhi ǀine ǀa sumba vhuǀedzani vhukati ha ǀiiodioma na

muthu ane ǀa khou amba ene. Hetshi tshivhumbeo ndi tshine tsha fana na tsha maipfhi ane a si vhe maidioma ane a vha na vhuǀedzani hune muthu x a vha naho. Mafurase a tou fana tshoǀthe na ǀivhahungo nahone maidioma aya a vhidzwa u pfhi ndi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza.

Muñwali Ifill (2002:12) u ri:

But kick the bucket in example is different. Its structure is not transparent in this way, it is syntactically opaque and thus cannot undergo passivization. In other words, the elements of the idiom do not have a one to one mapping with the elements of the phrase's actual non-idiomatic meaning. The idiomatic version consists of a transitive verb and its direct object, while the non-idiomatic version is simply an intransitive verb – the bucket corresponds to nothing because die does not, and indeed can not, take any complements. This is why it can not be passivized. It is important to note here that no synonyms for die can take a direct object either (e.g. perish, expire), so it is not a case that just the choice of the word die as a paraphrase is what holds this opacity up.

Izwi zwi amba uri, u raha emere kha tsumbo ye ya ǀewa nga Ifill (2002) zwo fhambana. Tshivhumbeo tsha ǀiidioma ǀi a tshi vhonadzi. Nga u ralo a na tshivhumbeo tsha ǀivhahungo tshi sa vhonadzi nahone ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha ǀiitiitwa ǀa ya vhuimoni ha ǀefhungo. Nga mañwe maipfi, maipfhi e a vhumba ǀiidioma ha fani na o vhumhaho ǀifurase ǀine ǀi si vhe ǀiidioma. Zwivhumbeo zwa maidioma aya zwo vhumbiwa nga maitimaphukeli na tshiitwa tsho livhaho ngeno zwivhumbeo zwa maipfhi ane a si vhe maidioma zwo vhumbiwa nga ǀiiti ǀi sa pfhukeli kha emere, a ǀi ǀedzani na tshithu ngauri u fa a hu dzhii, nahone vhu nga si dzhie tshiitwanyengedzedzwa. Hezwi ndi zwone zwine zwa ita uri ǀiidioma ǀi ǀi songo tenda u sudzuluswa ha ǀiitiitwa ǀa ya vhuimoni ha ǀefhungo. Ndi zwa ndeme u ǀivha zwa uri a hu na pfhanywa ya ipfhi u fa ine i nga dzhia tshiitwa tsho livhaho. Nga u ralo, a si mulandu wa u sokou nanga ipfhi u fa sa muñwalulo ndi zwone zwine zwo hwala u sa vhonadza ha tshivhumbeo.

Ifill (2002:12 -13) u bvela phanǀa musi a tshi amba uri zwino ho no vhonwa iñwe tsumbo hune u sa shanduka ha tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tsha vha i tsumbo ya uri hu na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tshine tsha vha hone kha maidioma. Kha hetshi tshifhinga, hu nga sedzuluswa uri tshivhumbeo itsho ndi tshivhumbeoǀe. Zwo dovha zwa vhonala uri hu na u

fhambana ha zwivhumbeo zwa maidioma zwine zwa vhonwa. Tshinwe tshigwada tsha maidioma ndi tshine tsha vhonadza nga ndila ya divhahungo zwi tshi sumbedza u fana vhukati ha divhahungo ya lifurase la liidioma na divhahungo ya maipfhi ane a si vhe maidioma. Maidioma haya a sala a maidioma musu tshiitwa tsho sudzuluswa vhuimoni hatsho tsha ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo. Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha divhahungo tshi si vhonadze ha na hovhu vhujedzani. Nga u ralo ha koni u sala a maidioma musu tshiitwa tsho sudzuluswa vhuimoni hatsho tsha ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo. A zwi tou vha khagala uri u vha na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha vhonadza ha maidioma ndi tshone tshitehwa tsha ndeme tshine tsha ita uri maidioma a tende u sudzuluswa ha tshiitwa vhuimoni hatsho tsha ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo naa. Fhedzi zwi sumba tshi tshitehwa tsha ndeme tshine tsha ita uri maidioma a vhe na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu.

2.2.1.9. Maidioma a vhalwa a tshi bva mathomoni a tshi ya magumoni

Muñwali Ifill (2002) o amba hafhu kha thodisiso yawe uri hu na ndila ine ya pfhi: “**syntax and the continuity constraint**” ye ya bveledzwa nga O’ Grady (1998) ine i nga shumiswa u bvukulula uri maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu. Hoyu mulayo u amba uri maidioma ha vhalwi hu tshi bviwa magumoni a fhungo hu tshi iwa mathomoni fhedzi a vhalwa hu tshi bviwa mathomoni hu tshi iwa magumoni a fhungo. Tsumbo yavhudi i wanala kha liidioma ili “**U na mbilu**”. Liidioma ili li nga si vhalwe nga ndila i tevhelaho “**Mbilu na u**”. Ndila iyi i dovha ya ombedzela uri hu na vhushaka vhukati ha thoho na zwine zwo disendeka ngayo kha u vhumbiwa ha maidioma. Izwi zwi amba uri zwipiða zwa maidioma zwi tea u vhumba thumano. Nga u ralo, tsenguluso ya maidioma i tea u sumbedza thumano u bva kha thoho u ya kha zwo disendekaho nga thoho. U ya nga mulayo hoyu wa thumano, liidioma li nga si khethekanywe la bva zwipiða. Thumano iyi a i imeli tshivhumbeo tsha divhahungo fhedzi ndi tshiga tsha u sumbedza uri tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshi tea u ima hani. Muñwali O Grady (1998) kha Ifill (2002) u isa phanda a tshi amba uri hei ndila ya u bvela phanda ya thumano i nga pfhesesea arali tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tsha senguluswa ho sedzwa muri wa thumano ya u bvela phanda yo vha i tshi do tsa u bva kha thoho ya muri i tshi ya fhasi kha zwe zwa ditika nga thoho.

Tsumbo:

Kha Tshiisimane “**see stars**”, kha liidioma ili thumano ya u bvela phanda i thoma kha ipfhi ‘**see**’ line la amba “**vhona**” i tshi ya kha ipfhi “**stars**” line la amba “**naledzi**”. Hafha ndila hei i hanedza uri liidioma ilo li re afho nthala li nga si nwalwe nga ndila i tevhelaho “**stars see**”

Ndila iyi i ombedzela uri maidioma othe ane a vha hone kha nyambo dzothe a na thumano ya u bvela phanda vhukati ha thoho na zwe zwa ditika ngao. Ifill u amba uri maidioma a tea u tevhezela thumano ya u bvela phanda ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu.

Kha thodisiso iyi muhwali uyu o wana uri maidioma ndi tshipida tsha maipfhi ngauri hu na maidioma manzhi ane a wanala kha luambo. Hezwi zwi sumbedza uri maidioma ndi tshitenwa tshine tsha wanala kha luambo. Ifill (2002) o dovha a wana uri u dzhia maidioma a iswa kha maipfhi zwi tendela maidioma uri a vhe na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tsha ngudaluambo. Zwiwe hafhu Ifill (2002) o wana uri maidioma a si kuambeke ku na tshivhumbeo fhedzi tshivhumbeo itsho tshi na vhushaka na thalutshedzo ya maidioma. Muhwali uyu o dovha a wana uri maidioma a na tshaka mbili, hu na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze. Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha tshiitwa tsha ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo ngeno maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze a sa tendi u sudzuluswa ha tshiitwa tsha ya vhuimoni ha nefhungo a di sala a maidioma. Ifill (2002) o dovha a wana uri tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshi nga senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa ndila ya thumano ya u bvela phanda. Ndingo dza ndila iyi dzo sumbedza uri maidioma a tea u vha na thumano ya u bvela phanda u bva thohoni u ya kha zwe zwa ditika nga vhudzani hao. Thumano iyi ya u bvela phanda i ombedzela uri kha nyambo dzothe a hu na maidioma ane a nga vhalwa kana u nwalwa a tshi bva magumoni a fungo a tshi ya mathomoni fhedzi maidioma othe a nwalwa kana u vhalwa a tshi bva mathomoni kha thoho a tshi ya magumoni kana fhasi. Muhwali uyu o sumbedza uri ndi ndila dzifhio dzine dza nga shumiswa u wanulusa uri maidioma ndi kuambeke ku na tshivhumbeo tshine tshi nga si shandukiswe nahone tshivhumbeo itsho tshi tea u tevhezela ndila ya thumano ya u bvela phanda.

2.2.2. Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013)

Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013) ndi vhañwe vhe vha ita thodisiso nga ndila dzine dza nga shumiswa musi hu tshi funzwa maidioma kha vhagudiswa vhane vha guda Tshiisimane. Vhañwali kha thodisiso iyi vho vha vha tshi khou toda u wanulusa uri ndi ndila dzifhio dzine dza nga shumiswa u funza maidioma kha vhagudiswa vha Tshiisimane. Kha thodisiso iyi ho shumiswa ngona ya “small scale synthesis” u wana mafhungo a thodisiso. Ngona ya “small scale synthesis” ndi ngona ine ya katela u vhalwa, u vhambedzwa, u nwalwa nga u

pfhufhifhadzwa ha mañwalwa o fhambanaho u itela u tandulula thaidzo ya tñhoñisiso ine ya khou itwa u ya nga ha Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013).

Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013:7) vha tshi fha tñhaluso ya maidioma vha ri: “Idioms are expressions which contain at least two lexical items and the meaning of an idiom is not the combinatorial result of the meanings of the lexical items in the expression”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi mbonalo ine ya vha na maipfhi mavhili nahone tñhalutshedzo ya liidioma a si zwine tñhalutshedzo ya maipfhi o li vhumbaho a amba zwone. Wiktorsson (2003) na ene u vhona maidioma nga ndila ine ya fana na iyo i re afho nñha fhedzi ene o nanga u shumisa themo “prefabs”. Hezwi u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri:

Prefabs are said to be prefabricated expressions that are stored in the memory to be used as multi-word units. Simply put, because they need to be. Their meaning cannot be understood merely by knowing what the different constituents mean. However, the term multi-word units (MWUs) present another dilemma since it is sometimes used to describe idioms.

Izwi zwi amba uri zwipiñã zwa zwithu zwine zwa nga shumiswa lunzhilunzhi zwi pfhi ndi mbonalo ya zwipiñã zwine zwi nga shumiswa lunzhilunzhi zwine zwo vheiwa kha muhumbulo uri zwi shumiswe sa zwipiñã zwinzhi zwa nyuga ya maipfhi. Zwi vha zwo iswa ngauri zwi tea u iswa. Tñhalutshedzo yazwo a i ñivhalei ngauri wa vha u tshi ñivha tñhalutshedzo ya zwipiñã zwa maipfhi o a vhumbaho. Fhedzi ipfhi zwipiñã zwinzhi zwa nyuga ya maipfhi (MWUs) zwi ñisa inwe thaidzo ngauri huñwe zwi vha zwi tshi amba maidioma. Grant na Nation (2006:8) vha tshi tikedza zwe zwa ambiwa afho nñha vha ri: “There are three types of MWUs: core idioms, literal sequences and figuratives. Figuratives are “what most people commonly call idioms. At first sight their parts do not make up the meaning of the whole unit”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hu na tshaka tharu dza zwipiñã zwinzhi zwa nyuga ya maipfhi zwine zwa vha a maidioma a ndeme, zwo livhana zwa thevhekano na figara dza muambo / kuambe. Figara ndi dzone dzine vhatu vhanzhi vha dzi vhidza uri maidioma. Tshipiñã tshao tsha u thoma a tshi fhi tñhalutshedzo ya nyuga yoñhe.

2.2.2.1. Maudioma ane tšhalutshedzo yao i a wanala kha ipfhi lijwe na lijwe lo vhumba liidioma lenelo

Glucksberg (2001:73) kha Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013:11) vha tshi amba nga maidioma vha ri:

Firstly, idioms can be classified on the dimension of compositionality. They can be noncompositional, partially compositional or fully compositional – explaining the relationship between the idiom’s constituents and the idiom’s meaning. Glucksberg (2001) states that in noncompositional idioms, no relations between the idiom’s constituents and the idiom’s meaning can be discerned, as in the idiom “cheesecake to refer to pinup art”. Pinup photos are often called cheesecake photos. The idiomatic meaning of partially compositional idioms can, to some degree, be discerned from its constituents.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tsha u thoma maidioma a nga vheiwa u ya nga zwipiḁa zwo fhaḁaho maidioma. Hu na maidioma ane zwine a amba zwone na zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi o a vhumbaho zwo fhambana, na maidioma ane zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi a re kha maidioma zwa ḁoḁa kana zwa fana zwi tshi tšhalutshedza vhuḁedzani vhune ha vha hone kha maipfhi ane o fhaḁa maidioma na tšhalutshedzo dza maidioma. Glucksberg (2001) o amba uri kha maidioma ane zwine a amba zwone na zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi o a vhumbaho zwo fhambana a hu na vhushaka vhukati ha maipfhi o fhaḁaho maidioma na tšhalutshedzo ya maidioma u fana na kha liidioma “cheesecake” lijwe la amba maḁwalwa ane a sumba muthu ane a ḁivhea. Tšhalutshedzo ya maidioma ane zwine a mba zwone zwa ḁoḁa u fana na zwine maipfhi a re kha liidioma a amba zwone, tšhalutshedzo yao i nga wanala kha zwipiḁa zwa maipfhi o vhumba liidioma lenelo.

2. 2.2. 2. Maudioma a na tshivhumbeo tshi sa vhonadzi

Glucksberg (2001) kha Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013) vha amba uri tsha vhuvhili thaidzo ya u vhonadza hu ambiwa tshikhala tshine tšhalutshedzo ya liidioma tshi nga wanala kha zwipiḁa zwa maipfhi aḁo. Liidioma lijwe tšhalutshedzo yaḁo i nga si wanale kha maipfhi o lijwe vhumbaho lijwe nga vha na tshivhumbeo tshi si vhonadzi kana tshine tsha vhonadza nahone tšhalutshedzo ya maipfhi o tou ḁiimisa a oḁhe a a thivhela tšhalutshedzo na u shumiswa. Kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi sa vhonadzi vhushaka vhukati ha maipfhi ane o vhumba liidioma na tšhalutshedzo i nga vha i sa vhonadze fhedzi tšhalutshedzo ya maipfhi a liidioma ili o tou ḁiimisaho a oḁhe ha thivheli tšhalutshedzo na u shumiswa ha liidioma lenelo.

2.2.2.3. Maudioma ane a shumisa zwifanyiso zwa muhumbulo

Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013:7) vha tshi tšalutshedza maidioma aya vha ri: “Idioms make use of mental pictures in order to provide an image of what is being said.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma a shumisa zwifanyiso zwa muhumbulo u sumbedza tshifanyiso tsha zwine zwa khou ambiwa. **Tsumbo** ndi ya musu muthu a tshi nga ri: “u la marambo a tšoho”, hu u tšoda u fha muthetshesheleli muhumbulo wa ndeme une wa sumbedza uri o vha a tshi khou humbulesa nga maanda.

2.2.2.4. Maudioma ane a nea luambo maanda na vhutshilo

Maudioma a ita uri luambo lu vhe na maanda na vhutshilo. Arali luambo lu si na maidioma lu vha lu si na maanda nahone lu vha lu si na vhutshilo. Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013:8) vha zwi tšalutshedza musu vha tshi ri: “Another important part of idiom acquisition is that these figurative expressions make a language more vibrant”.

Mawanwa a tšodisiso ye ya itwa nga Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013) a sumbedza uri ndila ine ya nga shumiswa u gudisa vhagudiswa maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshikhuwa ndi ndila ya “Multiple Intelligence”. Ndila iyi i ombedzela uri u kona ha vhathu hu nga kalwa nga ndila nnzhi dzine dzi tea u sumbedzwa dza dovha dza tšandavhudziwa kha muhasho wa pfhunzo. Kha tšodisiso iyi Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013) vho dovha vha wana uri naho ndila ya “Multiple Intelligence” i yone yo vhoneleho yo shumiseswa u gudisa maidioma a Tshiisimane kha mañwalwa e a senguluswa hu na ndila nnzhi dzine dza nga shumiswa uri vhagudiswa vha pfhesese maidioma. Mugudisi muñwe na muñwe u tea u divha uri matshudeni vho fhambana nahone vha guda nga ndila dzo fhambanaho zwino u tšanganisa ndila dza u gudisa musu hu tshi gudiswa zwi nga thusa matshudeni vhothe nga u angaredza. Hezwi zwi anana na tšoho ya tšodisiso ngauri ndivho ya tšodisiso iyi ndi u tšoda u nea luambo lwa Tshivenda maanda na vhutshilo nga u sumbedza uri mirado ya muvhili wa muthu i na maanda kha u tšutšwedza tšalushelo dza maidioma.

2.2.3. Hagel (2012)

Hagel (2012) na ene o ita tšodisiso nga ha u shumiswa na kupfhesesele kwa maidioma kha luambo lwa u thoma na lwa vhuvhili kha vhagudiswa vha zwikoloni zwa sekondari na matshudeni vha zwikoloni zwa ntho nga tšoho ine ya ri: “**Grasping the Idea. The Use and Understanding of Figurative Language in a First and a Second Language - A Matter of Language Skills or a Matter of Age**”. Tšodisiso yo itwa ho sedzwa uri thanga, vhukoni

ha luambo na nqivho ine muthu a vha nayo ya maidioma zwi nga vha zwa ndeme na kha u pfhesesa maidioma o doweleaho a Tshiswedishi na Tshiisimani. Mafhungo a thodisiso iyi o kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa mbudziso dze dza vhudziswa kha vhavhudziswa vha furathi ina (64) vha zwikoloni zwa Norrbotten, fumiṭahe (19) na vha fumbili (20) zwikoloni zwa sekondari na matshudeni vha fumbili vhili (22). Muṅwali kha thodisiso iyi o shumisa mbudzisavhathu u tikedza zwe zwa wanwa kha mbudziso. Vhavhudziswa vho vhudziswa nga ha kupfhesesele kwavho kwa maṅwe a maidioma a Tshiswedishi na a Tshiisimani e vha anetshelwa o tou ṅwalwa.

Vhagudiswa vha ṅwaha wa vhusumbe na ṅwaha wa vhuṭahe zwikoloni zwa sekondari na matshudeni vha zwikoloni zwa ṅṭha vho dovha vha humbelwa uri vha ṭalutshedze maidioma a Tshiswedishi na Tshiisimane na uri vha ṅwale maidioma ane a qivhea kha nyambo idzo mbili. Matshudeni vha ṅwaha wa ṭahe zwikoloni zwa ṅṭha vho sumbedza u vha na qivho yo ṭandavhuwaho ya maidioma kha ṭhalutshedzo dze vha ṅea.

Hagel (2012:1) a tshi amba nga maidioma u ri:

Previous research indicates that semantic analysis is an early developing skill used for processing the meaning of an idiom and that young children more often succeed in explaining transparent idioms, whose meaning can be understood by semantic analysis of the literal meaning, compared to opaque ones that cannot be broken down word by word.

Izwi zwi amba uri thodisiso dzi sumbedza uri tsenguluso ya thalutshedzo dza maipfhi ndi vhukoni ho bveledzwaho kale hune ha shumiswa u wanulusa thalutshedzo ya liidioma nahone vhana vhaṭuku vha a kona u talutshedza maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza ane thalutshedzo yao i nga pfhesesea nga u senguluswa ha thalutshedzo ya maipfhi u ya nga thalutshedzo dza maipfhi, zwi tshi vhambedzwa na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze ane a nga si khethekanywe thalutshedzo yao ya wanala kha ipfhi liṅwe na liṅwe. Hoyu muhumbulo u tikedzwa nga Cain, Towse na Knight (2009:281). Hagel (2012:3) a tshi fha thaluso ya maidioma u ri: “One usual definition for many idioms is “a construction whose meaning cannot be derived from the meaning of its constituents”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri thalutshedzo nthihi ya maidioma manzhi ndi ya uri ndi tshivhumbeo tshine thalutshedzo yatsho i nga si wanale kha maipfhi a liidioma leneḷo. Hezwi zwi amba

uri maidioma ndi figara ya muambo ine zwine ya amba zwone ṭhalutshedzo ya hone a i wanali kha ipfhi nga ḷithihi nga ḷithihi fhedzi maipfhi othe a fha ṭhalutshedzo ya ḷidioma i songo khethekanywa.

2. 2.3.1. Maidioma ane a tenda u shandukiswa ha tshifhinga

Muñwali Hagel (2012:4) u bvela phanda a tshi amba uri ngauri a hu na vhushaka vhukati ha maidioma na ṭhalutshedzo yao ya ṭhalutshedzo dza maipfhi, maidioma a nga vhone sa maipfhi malapfhu o dowealeho ane ṭhalutshedzo dza maipfhi ao dzi nga si khethekanywe nahone a gudwa nga u tou a elelwa (Glucksberg, 2001:69). Hoyu muhumbulo wa uri maidioma a dzhiwa sa ipfhi ḷithihi ḷihulwane u tikedzwa nga Kersten (2010:89). U ya nga Kersten fhethu hune ha shuma u vhea muhumbulo hu fara zwivhumbeo u nga maipfhi. Ngauri maidioma ndi mafurase a ita zwine zwa fana na mafurase fhedzi ha iti sa maipfhi arali zwi tshi da kha u a shumisa. A nga shumiswa lunzhi kha zwifhinga zwo fhambanaho nahone maipfhi a ḷidioma a nga imelwa kana a ambiwa hu tshi shumiswa ḷisala. Arali ḷidioma 'to spill the beans' la shumiswa kha mbudziso ine ya fana na "Who spilled the beans?" tshifhinga tshi vha tsho no shandukiswa. Mbudziso iyi i nga fhindulwa nga ndila i tevhelaho "They were spilled by **Sam**", hafha ipfhi nawa li vha lo no imelwa nga ḷisala line la vha dzina **Sam** line la vha lo imela 'nawa' kha mbudziso.

2.2.3 2. Maidioma a na zwigwada zwine a wela khazwo

Hagel (2012:4) o khethekanya maidioma u ya nga zwigwada zwiña zwo fhambanaho. U ya nga u vhone ha tshivhumbeo tshao, u senguluswa hao lwa Ngudafhungo na nga u senguluswa hao lwa ṭhalutshedzo dza maipfhi.

2.2.3.2.1. Maidioma ane ṭhalutshedzo yao i a wanala kha ipfhi linwe na linwe lo vhumba ḷidioma lenelo

Hagel (2012:4) a tshi amba nga maidioma ane ṭhalutshedzo yao i a wanala kha ipfhi ḷithihi lo tou diimisaho u ri:

A compositional idiom may have different characteristics. The constituents of a fully compositional idiom have a semantic relation to the idiomatic meaning. Breaking the ice is an example in which "the word break corresponds to the idiomatic sense of abruptly changing an uncomfortable social situation, and the word ice corresponds to the idiomatic sense of social or interpersonal tension.

Izwi zwi amba uri liidioma line thalutshedzo yalo i a wanala kha maipfhi o tou diimisa a othe li na zwitehwa zwo fhambanaho. Maipfhi ane a fhatxa liidioma line thalutshedzo yalo i nga wanala kha maipfhi o li vhumbaho a na vhushaka ha thalutshedzo dza maipfhi na thalutshedzo ya liidioma. Liidioma 'Breaking the ice' ndi tsumbo ya liidioma line ipfhi 'break' li a elana na thalutshedzo ya liidioma ine ya amba u shandukisa nyimele i si yavhudi na ipfhi "ice" li a elana na thalutshedzo ya liidioma ine ya vha khudano ine ya vha hone kha vhupo.

2.2.3. 2.2. Maidioma ane thalutshedzo yao a i wanali kha maipfhi o li vhumbaho o khethekanywa

Munwali Hagel (2012:5) u bvela phanda a tshi amba nga zwigwada zwa maidioma musi a tshi ri: "The constituents of a noncompositional idiom have no relation to the meaning of the idiom. By and large has no literal meaning and it is not possible to alter or paraphrase".

Hezwi zwi amba uri maipfhi a maidioma ane thalutshedzo yao a i wanali kha maipfhi o khethekanywaho nga lithihi nga lithihi ha na vhushaka na thalutshedzo ya liidioma.

2.2.3.2.3. Maidioma a re na zwivhumbeo zwivhili zwo fhambanaho

Hagel (2012:5) u amba nga maidioma ane a vha na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha vhonadza na ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze musi a tshi ri:

The transparency of an idiom is expressed in the two terms semantically transparent, and semantically opaque. When the meaning of an idiom cannot be inferred from the meaning of its constituents, it is called opaque, whereas when the meaning of an idiom can be inferred from the meaning of its constituents, it is called transparent (Glucksberg, 2001:72).

Hezwi zwi amba uri u vhonadza ha tshivhumbeo tsha liidioma zwi nga bviselwa khagala nga ndila mbili dzine dza vha u vhonadza na u sa vhonadza ha tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma kha thalutshedzo dza maipfhi. Arali thalutshedzo ya liidioma i sa wanali kha maipfhi o li vhumbaho, liidioma ili li vhidzwa u pfhi ndi liidioma li sa vhonadze, ngeno arali thalutshedzo ya liidioma i tshi wanala kha maipfhi o li vhumbaho, liidioma ilo li vhidzwa u pfhi ndi liidioma line la vhonadza. Cain, Towse na Knight (2009:281) vha ima kha fhungo lithihi na Hagel (2012:5) musi vha tshi ri: "...transparent idioms may be understood by semantic analysis of the literal meaning while opaque idioms cannot be broken down word by word".

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza a nga pfheseswa o tou senguluswa nga t̄halutshedzo dza maipfhi ngeno maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze a nga si kwashekanywe nga ipfhi nga ipfhi ̄a bvisa t̄halutshedzo ya ̄iidioma.

Musi ho sedzwa zwo ambiwaho nga muñwali Hagel (2012), hu vhonala uri maidioma a na zwigwada zwine a wela khazwo u ya nga zwine a vha zwone. Mañwe maidioma t̄halutshedzo dzao dzi a wanala kha maipfhi o khethekanywaho ngeno mañwe zwi tshi konḁa uri t̄halutshedzo yao i wanale kha maipfhi o khethekanywaho. Mañwe maidioma tshivhumbeo tshao tshi a vhonadza ngeno mañwe tshivhumbeo tshao tshi sa vhonadze. Haya maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze, Jackson na Hogg (2010:379) vho shumisa themo ̄o fhambanaho na ̄a vhañwe, hune vha ri maidioma aya a pfhi ndi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si shanduke (frozen idioms). Vha tshi a t̄halutshedza vha ri:

Another type of an idiom is the frozen idiom. A frozen idiom is an idiom whose form can only be written in one way so as not to destroy the meaning of the idiom. A popular example of a frozen form idiom is the idiom ‘kick the bucket’, which means die. If the phrase is changed to, for example ‘The bucket was kicked’ then the meaning has been changed and it no longer mean to die, hence loses its title as an idiom.

Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si shanduke ndi maidioma ane a ñwalwa nga nḁila nthihi fhedzi u itela uri t̄halutshedzo ya ̄iidioma īo i si shanduke. Tsumbo yo ḁoweleaho ya ̄iidioma ̄ine tshivhumbeo tshāo tshi si shanduke ndi ̄iidioma “**U shanda maḁo**”, ̄ine ̄a amba “u fa”. Arali ̄ifurase īi ̄a shandukiswa ̄a ñwalwa nga nḁila i tevhelaho, “**Maḁo o shandiwa**” ̄i vha t̄halutshedzo yāo yo no shanduka ̄i si tsha amba zwine zwa fana na musii sa athu u shandukiswa nahone a ̄i tsha vha ̄iidioma.

Mawanwa a t̄hoḁisiso e a wanwa nga Hagel (2012) o sumbedza uri mbambedzo yo itwa kha tshiko tsha phindulo dzo tendiwaho kha mbudziso dzo sumbedzaho uri vhavhudziswa vha miñwaha ya t̄ahe na vha zwikoloni zwa nḁha vha na nḁivho ya maidioma yo t̄andavhuwaho musii vha tshi vhambedzwa nga muḁoḁisisi na vhagudiswa vha miñwaha ya vhusumbe. Kha ̄iñwe sia, mbambedzo nga vhukati ha zwigwada zwivhili zwa vhathu vhahulwane zwi sumbedza phambano i sa tou vha ya ngoho.

Kha t̄hoḁisiso yo itwaho nga Hagel (2012) zwo dovha zwa wanala uri kha vhutsila / vhukonis tsha luambo, tsenguluso ya maidioma ane a ḁivhiwa i sumba nḁivho ya khwiñe kha

maidioma a Tshiisimani, vhavhudziswa vha miṅwaha ya ṭahe na vha zwickoloni zwa nṭha na matshudeni vha miṅwaha ya sumbe, vho sumbedza u pfhesesa maidioma a Tshiswedishi khwiṅe u fhira maidioma a Tshiisimani.

Muṅwali Hagel (2012) kha ṭhoḍisiso o dovha zwa a uri ṭhalutshedzo ine ya tendisea yo itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze na ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza ha wanala uri u vhonadza na u sa vhonadza ha tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma a zwi na mushumo wa ndeme kha uri muthu a kone u pfhesesa maidioma. Ho dovha ha wanala nga muṅwali kha ṭhoḍisiso uri phambano ya miṅwaha vhukati ha zwigwada i tshi vhambedzwa na nomboro ya maidioma ane a ḍivhiwa yo vha i ṭhukhu. Mawanwa a ṭhoḍisiso o dovha a sumbedza uri kha maidioma ane a wanala kha Tshiisimane na Tshiswedishi, ṭhanziela yo sumbedza uri arali muvhudziswa a tshi khou ḍivha maidioma a Tshiisimane ho vha hu na khonadzeo ya uri a ḍivhe maidioma ane a bva kha Tshiswedishi. Hezwi zwa ḍisa muhumbulo wa uri muthu a vha na nḍivho ya maidioma a Tshivenda hu na khonadzeo ya uri a vhe na nḍivho ya maidioma a Tshiisimani.

2.2.4. Hradilova (2011)

Hradilova (2011) na ene o ita ṭhoḍisiso nga maidioma ye ya vha yo ḍisendeka nga ṭhoho ine ya ri: **“A Comparative Study of English, Czech and Russian Animal Idioms: Cat”**. Kha ṭhoḍisiso iyi, muṭoḍisisi o vha a tshi khou ṭoda u vhambedza maidioma a phukha ane a vha na ipfhi tshimange (cat) khao kha nyambo dza Tshiisimani, TshiRashieni (Russian) na Tshitsheki (Czech). Ndivho khulwane ya ṭhoḍisiso iyi yo vha ya u ṭoda u wanulusa uri maidioma a Tshiisimane ane a vha na ipfhi tshimange a nga pindulelwa hani kha Tshitsheki na TshiRashieni a amba zwine zwa fana kana a ḍi sala e maidioma. Kha ṭhoḍisiso iyi, u pindulelwa ha maidioma ho itwa kha nyambo tharu: Tshiisimane, TshiRashieni na Tshitsheki. Muṭoḍisisi o shumisa ṭhalusamaipfhi ya Oxford sa ngona ya ndeme ya maidioma a Tshiisimani ane a vha na ipfhi tshimange na ṭhalutshedzo dzao na vhubvo hao. U pindulela maidioma ane a bva kha Tshiisimane a tshi ya kha Tshitsheki ho shumiswa ṭhalusamaipfhi ya Tshiisimane na Tshitsheki ine ya pfhi *“Lingea Lexicon 5”*. U pindulela u bva kha Tshiisimane u ya kha TshiRashieni ho shumiswa ṭhalusamaipfhi ya Tshiisimani na TshiRashieni dzine dza vha na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao a tshi shandukiswi. Rapfhunzo uyu o shumisa zwigwada zwa maidioma a Tshiisimane zwa furarumalo (38).

Hradilova (2011:2) a tshi amba nga ha madioma u ri: “Although idioms are a very important part of every language, it is not easy to provide a simple and clear definition of them as this is a “notoriously difficult area of foreign language learning and teaching”.

Izwi zwi amba uri naho madioma a tshipida tsha ndeme tsha luambo luñwe na luñwe, a zwo ngo leluwa u bveledza ṭhalutshedzo yo leluwaho nahone i re khagala ya madioma ngauri hetshi ndi tshipida tshine tsha konḡa tsha u guda na u gudisa luambo lu songo ḡowelea. Kovecses (2002:199) u ima kha fhungo ḡa Hradilova (2011:2) ḡa uri madioma a nga si pfheseswe musi o ḡewa ṭhalutshedzo nthihi.

Hradilova (2011:5) u bvela phanḡa na u amba uri vhañwali vhanzhi vha ḡingwistiki vho vha vha tshi takalela na zwino vha kha ḡi takalela u ita ṭhoḡisiso nga madioma. A si tshimangadzo madioma ndi luambo lune lwa shanduka zwi tshi ya na tshifhinga nahone vhuvha ha figara idzi ho ṭanganana. Hradilova o bvela phanḡa na u sumbedzisa u ri a hu na na thyiori na nthihi ine ya amba uri madioma ndi mini.

2.2.4.1. Madioma ane a sa tende u pindulelwa o tou livha

Palmer (1981:81) kha Hradilova (2011), u vhona madioma a kha tshiimo tsha dziñwe nyambo musi a tshi ri: “We could, perhaps, define idioms in terms of non-equivalence in other languages. They cannot be directly translated”.

Palmer u bvela phanḡa nga ha madioma nga u shumisa themo ‘opaqueness’: The meaning of the resultant combination is opaque – it is not related to the meaning of individual words, but is sometimes (though not always) nearer to the meaning of a single word.” However, he also states that, it is very difficult, moreover, to decide whether a word or a sequence of words is opaque.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hu nga ṭalutshedzwa madioma sa zwithu zwi sa fani kha dziñwe nyambo. U pindulelwa ho tou livhaho a zwi wanali. Palmer u amba nga u shumiswa ha themo u sa vhonadza kha madioma. Ṭhalutshedzo ya zwine zwa wanala kha zwo ṭanganywaho a zwi vhonadzi, a zwi na vhushaka na ṭhalutshedzo ya maipfhi o tou ḡiimelaho a oḡhe fhedzi ṭhalutshedzo ya hone i tsini na zwine zwa ambiwa nga ipfhi ḡithihi. Fhedzi o ḡo amba uri zwi a konḡa nga maanḡa u vhona uri maipfhi kana zwigwada zwa maipfhi zwi a vhonadza naa.

2.2.4.2. Maidioma a na tshaka dzo fhambanaho

Hradilova (2011:5-6) u amba uri maidioma ndi tshipiḁa tsha ndeme kha luambo naho a maipfhi o tou ḁiimisaho nga oṱhe, a zwi tou shuma nga maanda nga ndila ine ya fana. Maidioma a na zwiteṱwa zwao zwa ndeme zwine zwa ita uri a vhe na tshaka dzo fhambanaho. Hu na maidioma ane ṱhalutshedzo yao i a wanala kha maipfhi o vhumbaho ḁiidioma ilo. Haya maidioma a nga imelwa nga maṱwe maipfhi ṱhalutshedzo yao ya sala i songo shanduka. Haya maidioma a vhidzwa u pfhi maidioma o tou vhumbiwaho (compositional idioms) nga Glucksberg (2001). Luṱwe lushaka lwa maidioma lu vhidzwa u pfhi maidioma ane ṱhalutshedzo yao a i wanali kha maipfhi o vhumbaho ḁiidioma ilo o tou ḁiimela nga one aṱe (non compositional idioms) nga Handrilova (2011). Hu dovha ha vha na maidioma ane a vhidzwa u pfhi ndi maidioma a sa vhonadze (opaque idioms) nga Handrilova (2011). Haya maidioma tshivhumbeo tshao a tshi vhonadzi, na u wana ṱhalutshedzo yao zwi a konda. Zwiṱwe hafhu hu na maidioma ane a vhonadza (transparent idioms) nga Handrilova (2011). Haya ndi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza, ṱhalutshedzo yao a i konda u wanala.

Kha ṱhoḁisiso iyi Handrilova (2011) o wana uri naho phambano vhukati ha maidioma a Tshitsheki na TshiRashieni musi o pindulelwa zwine zwa fana yo vha i ṱhukhu, TshiRashieni tsho vha na maidioma manzhi ane a elana na a Tshiisimane u fhira luambo lwa Tshitsheki. Ho dovha ha wanala kha ṱhoḁisiso ya Handrilova (2011) uri ho vha hu na maidioma a rathi (6) ane a vha na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha fana na tsha Tshitsheki kha TshiRashieni a malo (8). Maidioma a fumi na mavhili kha Tshitsheki o vha a maidioma a na ṱhalutshedzo dzine dza fana fhedzi a na zwivhumbeo zwi sa fani ngeno kha TshiRashieni maidioma o vha a fumiṱahe (19). Kha nyambo idzi mbili maidioma a rathi (6) a Tshiisimane o tou pharafureisiwa.

Zwo dovha zwa wanala uri maidioma manzhi o vha a tshi tou pindulelwa nga ndila dzine dza fhira nthihi. Maidioma a fumi na maṱa o vha a tshi pindulelwa kha Tshitsheki ha wanala uri kha maidioma a ṱahe hu na khonadzeo ya uri a nga pindulelwa lunzhi kha TshiRashieni. Kha ṱhoḁisiso iyi, ho dovha ha wanala uri musi hu tshi vhambedzwa maidioma a nyambo idzi tharu musi o no pindulelwa ho vhonala uri TshiRashieni tsho vha tshi na maidioma manzhi ane a vha na ipfhi “tshimange” ane a amba zwine zwa fana na a Tshiisimane u fhira a Tshitsheki. Hezwi zwo livhana na ṱhoḁisiso ine ya khou itwa ngauri maidioma a Tshivenda na one a a tenda uri a pindulelwe kha luṱwe luambo.

2.2.5. Fatmawati (2011)

Fatmawati (2011) ndi muñwe wa vhorapfhunzo we a ita ṭhōdisiso nga maidioma a tshi khou vhambedza phambano ine ya vha hone kha ṭhalutshedzo dza maidioma ane a shumiswa America na Britain a tshi shumisa maidioma a re kha nganea ya: **“You were perfectly Fine na Dictionary”**. Nganea na ṭhalusamaipfhi iyo zwo vhambedzwa hu tshi ṭōdwa u wanwa phambano ya ṭhalutshedzo vhukati ha maidioma ane a wanala kha nganea na ṭhalusamaipfhi ya America na ya Britain. Muñwali uyu o shumisa ngona ya ṭhalutshedzo ya khwalithethivi u sengulusa phambano dza ṭhalutshedzo dza maidioma ane a wanala America na Britain u bva kha ṭhalusamaipfhi na nganea; **“You were perfectly Fine”**. Fatmawati (2011:6) a tshi ṭalutshedza maidioma u ri:

Idiom is an ambiguous term, used in conflicting ways. In lay or general use, an idiom has two main meanings. First, an idiom is a particular manner of expressing something in language, music, art and so on. Secondly, and much less commonly in English, an idiom is a particular lexical collocation or phrasal lexeme.

Musi ho sedzwa ṭhaluso ya Fatmawati nga ha maidioma hu vhone uri na ngoho maidioma a si mathemo ane zwa nga fusha muso o n̄ewa ṭhalutshedzo nthihi fhedzi, zwi nga vha khwiñe arali ṭhalutshedzo yao i tshi fhira nthihi.

Muñwali u bvela phan̄a a tshi sumbedzisa uri maidioma a na zwiteñwa zwine a ñivhonadza ngazwo zwine zwa vha zwi tevhelaho:

2.2.5.1. Maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tshi sa vhoneadzi

Maidioma a ñivhonadza nga tshivhumbeo tshao tshi sa vhoneadzi, nga u ralo zwi a kon̄a u bvumba ṭhalutshedzo yao. Rapfhunzo Fatmawati (2011:8) a tshi zwi tikedza u ri:

The first is semantic opacity, or what has become to be known as noncompositionality, the fact that the meaning of an idiom cannot be deduced from a sum of the meanings of its parts, in this sense the meaning of an idiom is not motivated. Thus the meaning of ‘die’ cannot be produced from the sum ‘kick’ + ‘the’ + ‘bucket’.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tsha u thoma ndi u sa vhoneadza hao u ya nga ṭhalusaipfhi kana zwine zwa ñivhiwa sa u sa wanala ha ṭhalutshedzo yao kha maipfhi o vhumbeo liidioma o tou ñiimisaho nga oñhe. Nga u ralo, ṭhalutshedzo ya liidioma a i ṭutuwedzei. Zwo ralo

thlutshedzo ya u 'fa' i nga si wanale kha maipfhi a liidioma 'raha' na 'emere' o tou diimisa nga othe.

2.2.5.2. Maudioma ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha tshiiwa tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo

Kha Tshivenḁa maidioma ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha tshiiwa tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo, a di sala a maidioma na thlutshedzo yao i si shanduke. Hezwi zwi bvelela kha nyambo dzothe dza Afrika (Fatmawati 2011). Izwi Fatmawati (2011:8-9) u zwi sumbedzisa musi a tshi ri:

The second criterion relates to the apparent morphological and transformational deficiencies of idioms, in not permitting the syntactic variability displayed in other, free sequences of words, operation such as passive, 'The bucket was kicked by Sam', internal modification 'Hold your restless horses' and topicalization 'The bucket sam kicked' cannot occur with the idiomatic meaning being retained.

Maudioma ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha tshiiwa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo, kha u sa tenda u sudzuluswa hune ha bvelela kha maḁwe maipfhi zwao, sa nyiito ine ya fana na u sudzuluswa ha maitwa, u shandukiswa ha nga ngomu na u sudzulusa tshiiwa tsha vha tshone tshine tsha thoma fhungo kana liidioma. Hezwi a zwi bveleli zwa sia thlutshedzo ya maidioma yo di sala i tshi fana, zwenezwi zwi ita uri i mbo di shandukisa maipfhi ayo a fhedze a si tsha vha maidioma. Hei ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri u pfhuluswa ha tshiiwa kha maidioma zwi ita uri thlutshedzo ya liidioma ilo i tshi shanduka. Hu si izwo fhedzi na lone fhungo ilo li mbo di shanduka la fhedza li si tsha vha liidioma.

2.2.5.3. Maudioma ha shumisi pfhanywa

Nga ndowelo maidioma ha imelwi nga maḁwe maipfhi kha fhungo kana ha shumisi pfhanywa. Fatmawati (2011:9) u amba u ri: "The third criterion is the lack of substitutability in idioms, their lexical integrity synonyms, lexical items cannot be substituted in an idiom, as in have a crash on' but not 'have a smash on' nor can elements be reversed or deleted. Idioms are therefore, syntagmatically and paradigmatically fixed".

Izwi zwi amba uri ndila ya vhuraru ndi u shaea ha u shumiswa ha pfhanywa kha maidioma. A hu na u shumiswa ha pfhanywa kha maidioma u fana na kha liidioma "U humbela milenzhe". Liidioma ili li nga si ḁwalwe nga ndila i tevhelaho "U humbela tshiendedzi".

Maipfhi a maidioma a nga si humiselwe murahu kana a thuthwa. Nga u ralo, maidioma ha shanduki zwo ralo ha tendi u shumiswa ha pfhanywa khao.

2.2.5.4. Maidioma ndi kuambele ku songo themendelwaho nahone ha pindulelele

Maidioma a ðivhonadza nga u sa ðowelea hao kha luambo lwa ðuvha liñwe na liñwe. A shumiswa kha nyambedzano sa luambo lune a lu ngo themendelwa. Fatmawati (2011:9) u tikedza ili fhungo musu a tshi ri:

In addition to these criterion it has been observed that idioms belong to an informal register. Are figurative or metaphorical in meaning, have homonyms literal counterparts, are often institutionalized or proverbial in nature (describing situations of common social interest) and they have an effective quality. They are frequently non translatable.

Hezwi zwi amba uri kha khethekanyo idzi, zwo vhonala uri maidioma a wela kha kuambele ku songo themendelwaho. Ndi figara ya muambo kana mamethafore nga ðhalutshedzo, ndi maipfhi mavhili kana mararu ane a fana kupelelele kana u bulwa hao fhedzi a na ðhalutshedzo dzo fhambanaho nahone vhubvo hao ho fhambana, a dovha a vha na vuvha hao hune ha vha ha mirero. Ha dzulelwi u pindulelwa.

2.2.5.5. Maidioma a bva kha ðivhazwakale na mvelele ya vhatu

Maidioma, sa maambele, a na he a tumbuka hone. Muñwali Fatmawati (2011:9) u amba u ri:

Every cultural community has their own idioms and sometimes it's hard to be interpreted by other community. And the most important thing about idioms is their meaning, that is why sometimes idioms are difficult to be interpreted by non-native speaker because historical culture also plays in the form of idiom itself. Every country has their own idiom that is bonding them in the language culture that can be understood by their own community.

Hezwi zwi amba uri kha mvelele ya vhadzulapo inwe na inwe vha na maidioma avho, nga zwiñwe zwifhinga zwi a konða uri a ðalutshedzwe nga vhane vha bva kha vhuñwe vhupo. Tsha ndemesa kha maidioma ndi ðhalutshedzo yao, ndi ngazwo maidioma nga zwiñwe zwifhinga a tshi kondela vhotsinda u a ðalutshedza ngauri ðivhazwakale ya mvelele i vha yo shela mulenzhe kha tshivhumbeo tsha liidioma. Shango liñwe na liñwe li na maidioma alo ane a li vhotha kha mvelele ya luambo ine ya pfheseswa nga vhatu vha vhupo honoho.

Rapfhunzo uyu o wana uri vhukati ha maidioma ane a shumiswa America na Britain a hu na phambano khulwane. Tshiisimani tsha America ndi Tshiisimani tshine tsha shumiswa United States. Tshi katela nyambotavhi dzothe dza Tshiisimani tshine tsha shumiswa America. Ngeno Tshiisimani tsha Britain tshi Tshiisimani tshine tsha shumiswa United Kingdom. Tshi katela nyambotavhi dzothe dza Tshiisimani dzine dza shumiswa United Kingdom. Phambano ine ya vha hone i wanala kha nyimele ine maidioma a shumiswa hone. Tshiisimani tsha America tshi tunda na u sika maidioma maswa nga u tsvhanya musi hu tshi vhambedzwa na Tshiisimani tsha Britain. Tshinwe hafhu muwali o wana uri vhubvo ha maidioma a Tshiisimani tsha America hu khou phadalala nga u tsvhanya nahone a hu gumi.

2.2.6. Vegge (2012)

Vegge (2012) ndi muwe wa vhanwali we a ita thodiso nga ha maidioma nga thoho ine ya ri: **“Idioms Categorization, lexical representation and the question of compositionality”**. Kha thodiso iyi, muwali o vha a tshi khou toda u wanulusa uri tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshi nga shandukiswa naa nahone o vhona zwi zwa ndeme uri arali vhathu vha tshi toda u pfhesesa maidioma a tea u gudwa hu tshi shumiswa khethekanyo dzine a wela khadzo. Hezwi, Vegge (2012:1) u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri: **“When dealing with idioms it is useful to discuss what they really are. Attempting to define and set boundaries for the category can prove problematic as the members vary both in features and behavior”**.

Hezwi zwi amba uri musi hu tshi khou gudwa nga ha maidioma ndi zwa ndeme u tlatshedza nga vudalo vhuvha ha maidioma. U lingedza u tlatshedza na u fhatla milayo kha khethekanyo zwi nga vhanga thaidzo sa izwi maidioma a tshi fhambana kha zwine a vha zwone na maitele ao. Vegge (2012:2) u bvela phanda a tshi ri:

This counters the claim that idioms are expressions for which the whole meaning is not deducible from its constituent parts. Modification and quantification have often been applied as touchstones in the discussion of the structure of idioms. Though there is little dispute that it is possible to modify many idioms, some linguists claim that modification is only syntactic because idioms do not have constituents that carry meaning.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hei thodiso i do bvukulula zwine ha tendwa khazwo zwa uri maidioma ndi figara dza muambo dzine tlatshedzo yadzo i nga si wanale kha maipfhi o a vhubaho.

U shandukiswa na u shumiswa ha nomboro zwo dzhielwa nzhele kha ngudo iyi sa u țana zwivhumbeo zwa maidioma. Naho hu na u tenda vhuțukutuku uri zwi a konadzea u shandukisa maidioma manzhi, kha dziñwe Ngudaluambo vha tenda kha uri u shandukiswa hu bvelela kha zwa ñivhafungo ngauri maidioma ha na zwipiđa zwa maipfhi zwine zwa fha țhalutshedzo yao. Langlotz (2006: 5) a tshi amba nga maidioma u ri:

A phrase can only be defined as idiomatic by exploring its “degree of idiomaticity, i.e. its degree of belonging to the class of idiomatic constructions.”

Since idioms change appearance from one instance to another, they must be analyzed accordingly. Consequently, there can not be one single definition that would cater for all idioms.

Łifurase ĺi nga țalutshedzwa sa ĺiidioma nga u bvisela khagala vhuvha ha u vha haĵo ĺiidioma. Vhuvha haĵo ha u vha kha tshigwada tsha tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma. Sa vhunga, maidioma a tshi shanduka mbonalo yao u bva kha tshiñwe tshiimo u ya kha tshiñwe tshiimo, a tea u senguluswa nga vhuronwane. Nga u ralo, hu nga si vhe na țhalutshedzo nthihi ine i nga țalutshedza maidioma oțhe. Hezwi zwe muñwali a amba zwone ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidioma a țalutshedzwa nga nđila dzo fhambanaho nga vhañwali vho fhambanaho vha tshi shumisa mathemo o fhambanaho u amba tshithu tshithihi.

Kha țhodisiso iyi muñwali o shumisa thyiori ya Eleanor Rosch ine ya pfi Prototype Theory (PT) ine o vhona i ya ndeme kha u pfhesesa mushumo wa luambo na maidioma. Thyiori iyi yo ñisendeka kha tshenzhemo ya muvhili na vhutshilo ha vhathu musi ho sedzwa khethekanyo dza maidioma. Thyiori iyi ya Rosch i ombedzela uri khethekanyo dza maidioma dzi na zwipiđa zwine zwo fhațwa nga zwithu zwo fhambanaho na zwiñwe zwipiđa zwine zwi dzhiiwa zwi zwa ndeme u fhira zwiñwe. U ya nga Rosch, hu na milayo mivhili ine ya laula u bveledzwa ha khethekanyo dza maidioma. Mulayo wa u thoma une wa pfhi ‘cognitive economy’ ndi wone wa ndeme. Mulayo uyu u ombedzela uri vhathu vha vhewa nga zwigwada vha tshi itela u tsireledza mafungo na u wanulusa zwine shango ĺa vha zwone. Mulayo uyu u dovha wa ombedzela uri u vhekanya zwithu u ya nga khethekanyo țhukhu zwi fhungudza phambano zwa fhața tshivhumbeo tsha mafungo tshine tsha vhone. Mulayo wa vhuvhili u ombedzela uri shangoni zwithu zwi na tshivhumbeo tshazwo. Shango ĺi na tshivhumbeo tshine tsho vhumbiwa nga zwithu zwo bveledzwaho nga vhathu u ya nga zwiteñwa zwine tshithu tsha vha nazwo. Muñwali Vegge (2012) u sumbedza uri khethekanyo dza Rosch o dzi ita o sedza vhushaka u bva nțha u ya matungo. Hezwi zwi na vhushaka na maidioma a Tshivendā ngauri a vhalwa u bva nțha a tshi ya fhasi.

2.2.6.1. Zwiteńwa zwine maidioma a ðivhonadza ngazwo

Vegge (2012:12) a tshi amba nga zwiteńwa zwine maidioma a ðivhonadza ngazwo u ri: “The features under consideration help assign idiomatic membership. In addition to conventionality, idioms are generally considered to display one or more of the following properties: inflexibility in syntax, figuration, proverbiality, affect and informality”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri zwiteńwa zwine zwo sedzwa nga hazwo zwi thusedza u ņea vhuvha ha maidioma. Mbonalo dzine dza khou sedzwa dzi thusedza kha u ņea vhuraðo ha maidioma. Maidioma a dzhiwa a na zwiteńwa zwinzhi zwine a sumbedza zwine zwa katela u sa shanduka u ya nga ðivhafhungo, figara, kha mirero na kha luambo lu songo themendelwaho.

Muńwali Vegge (2012) u bvela phanð a tshi ri vhudza uri ðiidioma ðine ða sumbedza u fana na afho he ða vhumbwa ði tshi bva hone ndi ðiidioma ‘kick the bucket’. ðiidioma ði ðo vhumbiwa nga maipfhi ane a vha mavhili kana u fhira mavhili ane zwiteńwa zwao a zwi fane na ipfhi ðeneðo ðine ða shumiseswa nga maanð kha luambo lwa u ņwala na u amba. Nga u ralo, ðhalutshedzo yaðo i a elana na zwine zwa ambiwa kha Tshiisimane. Nga u ralo, ði gudwa zwi tshi bva kha tshenzhemo ya mvelele na vhupo ha vhathu. Naho ði sa tou ðivheseswa nga maanð, ðiambele ði ði shandukisa figara u ya nga ðivhazwakale yaðo. Zwine zwa ðivhiwa ndi zwa uri ‘kick the bucket’ zwi amba uri muthu u raha emere hani ine ya shumiswa u ima nðha hayo musi muthu a tshi khou ðivhulaha nga u tou ðihunga kana u shumiswa ha emere nga murahu ha musi ho vhulahwa nngu. ðiambele ði ði sumbedza u sa shanduka ha ðivhafhungo. ðiidioma ði ði shumiseswa nga maanð kha luambo lu songo themendelwaho nahone ði shumiswa u shandukisa nðila ine muthu a vha o fa ngayo. Vhathu vhanzhi vha a tenda uri “u raha emere”, zwi vha zwi tshi khou amba muthu o tou fa nga lufu lwa mupo lu si lwa zwińwevho. Ro ðitika nga zwiteńwa hezwi muthu a nga amba uri ðiidioma ‘u raha emere’ ndi lushaka lwa khethekanyo ya maidioma.

2.2.6.2. U shandukiswa na mbalo kha maidioma

Maidioma a a shandukiswa nga ngomu hao nga nðila ya ðhalutshedzo hu tshi shumiswa maðaluli na fhungodavhi ða ðitililaluli. ðishanduli kha nyimele iyi ði kwama tshipið tshithihi tsha ðiidioma zwine zwa amba uri zwipið izwi zwa maidioma zwo hwala ðhalutshedzo.

Tsumbo: “bury the political hatchet”. Muńwali Vegge (2012:27) u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri: ‘the modifier must refer only to hatchet in order for the phrase to be equivalent. This therefore demonstrates a degree of internal semantic structure of the idiom’.

Liishanduli li tea u vha li tshi amba mbaḁo tshukhu ine ya shumiswa u rema nndwani u itela uri lifurase li ambe zwine zwa fana. Hezwi zwi sumba tshikhala tsha u vha na tshivhumbeo tsha ngomu tsha thalutshedzo ya maidioma. Maidioma a dovha a tenda u shumiswa ha liimelambalo kha zwipiḁa zwaḁo hu si na u thithiswa ha thalutshedzo ya liidioma lenelo.

Tsumbo: To come up with a decent presentation we were reduced to scraping the bottom of '*every single barrel*'. Liimelambalo hafha li khou bvelela kha ipfhi 'barrels'.

2.2.6.3. Maidioma a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha tshiitwa tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo

Maidioma a a shumisa mulayo une wa shumiswa kha divhahungo musi hu tshi sudzuluswa tshiitwa tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo. **Tsumbo:**

(a) **Pat** spilled **the beans**

(b). **The beans** were spilled by **Pat**.

Tsumbo idzo mbili dzi sumbedza uri tshiitwa tshine tsha vha 'beans' tsho pfhuluswa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo ane a vha 'Pat'. Nefhungo wa kale o no ima vhuimoni ha tshiitwa.

2.2.6.4. Maidioma a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha maititwa vhudzuloni hao a ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo

Maidioma manzhi ane thalutshedzo yao a i wanali kha maipfhi o vhumbaho liidioma lenelo ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha maititwa a ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo ngeno maidioma ane thalutshedzo yao ya wanala kha maipfhi o vhumba liidioma lenelo o tou diimisaho nga othe a tshi tenda u sudzuluswa ha maititwa vhudzuloni hao a ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo. U sudzuluswa ha maititwa vhudzuloni hao a ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo kha maidioma hu bvelela musi liidioma lenelo lo vhumbiwa nga maitimapfhukeli. Rapfunzo Vegge (2012:29) a tshi zwi tikedza u ri:

Basically, the passive transformation depends on how the idiom functions literally. As mentioned, the literal function of the verb in kick the bucket is transitive, however the idiomatic meaning refers to an intransitive process/action, thus it cannot be passivized; the bucket was kicked. Those idioms in which the verb is transitive or whose meaning corresponds to a transitive action are amenable to passivization.

Izwi zwi amba uri u sudzuluswa ha maititwa zwi ya ngauri liidioma ilo li shumisa hani. U nga zwo no ambiwa mushumo wa liiti kha fhungo 'raha emere' ndi liitilipfhukeli fhedzi

thlutshedzo ya liidioma li ndi liiti li sa pfhukeli nga u ralo li nga si tende u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa vhudzuloni halo la ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo la nwalwa nga ndila i tevhelaho 'emere yo raiwa'. Ayo maidioma ane a vha na maitimaphukeli ndi one ane a tenda u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa. Nga u ralo, u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa vhudzuloni halo zwi ita uri maidioma a shanduke tshivhumbeo tshao.

2.2.6.5. Maidioma a a tenda u shumiswa ha ndangulo ya nefhungo

Ndangulo ya nefhungo i sumbedza uri maidioma a na zwipiḁa zwi na thlutshedzo zwo tou ḁiimisa zwi zwothe. Afha ndi musi nefhungo wa lifurase la u thoma a tshi laula dzinaliiti la lifurase la vuvhili. **Tsumbo: "Peter instructs John to spill the beans"**. Peter ndi nefhungo ngeno "**beans**" ndi tshiitwa. Kha ndangulo ya tshivhumbeo tsha nefhungo, mulanguli u tea u vha tshithu tshi tshilaho.

2.2.6.6. Zwiḁwe zwipiḁa zwa maidioma zwi a tenda u imelwa nga liḁwe ipfhi

U imelwa ha zwipiḁa zwa maidioma nga liḁwe ipfhi zwi ita uri hu vhe na tshandukonyana kha tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma. Maidioma a a tenda u imelwa nga liḁwe ipfhi thlutshedzo yao ya sala i songo shanduka. Vegge (2012:34) u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri: "The corresponding semantic roles and syntactic features of the elements make substitution unproblematic in these cases. Also, the examples do not represent drastic change in idiomatic meaning".

Hezwi zwi amba uri u elana ha roulu dza thlutshedzo na zwiteḁwa zwa ḁivhafhungo zwi ita uri u imelwa hu songo vha thaidzo kha nyimele iyi. Na tsumbo a dzi sumbedzi tshanduko ya thlutshedzo ya maidioma. Vegge (2012:37) u bvela phanda musi a tshi amba uri:

Internal semantic structure is also a prerequisite for transformations of sentences. The fact that operations such as passivization and topicalization are applicable to some idioms provides evidence for the assumption that many idioms are compositional. Further evidence comes from lexical substitution.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha nga ngomu tsha thlutshedzo dza maipfhi ndi iḁwe thodea ya u shandukiswa ha mafhungo. Ngauri kha maidioma hu a bvelela u sudzuluswa ha liitiitwa na thophikhalizesheni zwi vha thanziela ya uri maidioma manzhi thlutshedzo yao i a wanala kha maipfhi o vumba maidioma eneo o tou ḁiimisa nga othe. Iḁwe thanziela i bva kha u tenda u imelwa nga maḁwe maipfhi ha zwipiḁa zwa maidioma.

Kha tšhodisiso iyi muñwali o wana uri maidioma manzhi tšhalutshedzo dzao dzi wanwa kha zwivhumbeo zwo fhambanaho zwa ðivhahungo. Muñwali o dovha a wana uri maidioma manzhi ha konði nahone a nga vha hone kha zwivhumbeo zwo fhambanaho a sokou sala a maidioma hu songo shanduka tshithu. Mawanwa kha tšhodisiso iyi o dovha a sumbedza uri mañwe a maidioma o farekana na luambo nahone a na tshivhumbeo tsha nga ngomu tsha tšhalutshedzo. Mawanwa a tšhodisiso iyi ndi vhuñanzi ha uri maidioma a na tšhalutshedzo ine ya sumbedza uri a na tshivhumbeo tsha nga ngomu tsha tšhalutshedzo dza maipfhi.

Vhañwali avha vhañanu-na-muthihi, Ifill (2002), Rodriguez na Winnberg (2013), Hagel (2012), Hradilova (2011), Fatmawati (2011) na Vegge (2012) vha ima kha fhungo ða uri maidioma a na tshaka dzo fhambanaho dzine dza vha maidioma ane tšhalutshadzo dzao dzi a wanala kha maipfhi o a vhumbaho na ane tšhalutshedzo dzao a dzi wanali kha maipfhi o vhumba maidioma eneo. Vhorapfunzo avha vha dovha vha ima kha fhungo ða uri hu na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza (transparent idioms) na maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze (opaque idioms).

Vhorapfunzo Ifill (2002), Famawati (2011) na Vegge (2012) vho fhambananyana na avha vhañwe vhararu kha u isa phanða nga u tšalutshedza nga ha tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma. Vho sumbedza uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhonadza a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha tshiiwa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhudzuloni ha ñefhungo nahone maidioma aya o vhumbiwa nga ðiitilipfukeli (transitive verb) ðine ða tenda u sudzuluswa ha tshiiwa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhudzuloni ha ñefhungo. Vho dovha vha sumbedza uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhonadze ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha tshiiwa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhudzuloni ha ñefhungo nahone haya maidioma o vhumbiwa nga ðiiti ði sa pfukeli (intransitive verb).

2.2.7. Maisa na Karunakaran (2013)

Vhorapfunzo Maisa na Karunakaran (2013) vho ñwalavho nga maidioma kha tšhodisiso yavho ine ya ri: **“Idioms and the Importance of Teaching idioms to English as second Language”**. **Maidioma na ndeme ya u gudiswa ha maidioma kha Tshiisimane sa luambo lwa vhuvhili.** Kha tšhodisiso iyi avha vhañodisisi vho vha vha tshi khou tšodisisa nga u shumiswa ha maidioma kha matshudeni vha sa athu u ambara (undergraduate level) na ñðila dzine dzi nga khwinisa kushumisele kwa maidioma. Tšhodisiso iyi yo dovha ya sengulusa nga u wanala ha maidioma na u funzwa ha maidioma kha Tshiisimane sa luambo lwa vhuvhili.

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:111-112) vha tshi bvela phanḁa vha ri: “Words constitute the genesis of all languages, and learning any language either the first or any subsequent one is deemed pointless without learning words. Idioms, collocations and proverbs are word expressions that have specific meaning (i.e. cultural specific) and choice of words”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maipfhi ndi one ane a fhaṁa nyambo dzoṁhe nahone u guda luambo, lu nga vha lwa u thoma kana lwa vhuvhili, zwi dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi si tsha ndeme arali hu si na u gudwa ha maipfhi. Maidioma, luambo lu songo themedelwa na mirero ndi maipfhi a mbonalo ane a vha na zwine a amba (kha mvelele yeneo) na maipfhi o nangwaho. Izwi zwi tikedzwa nga Moon (1997:47) na Mostafa (2010) vha tshi ri: “Idioms are thought to be relatively frozen and to have severe grammatical restriction’ and so it might be generally taken that they do not permit any lexical or syntactic modification, but they have greater possibilities of modification than might be expected”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a vhonala sa zwithu zwine tshivhumbeo tshao tshi ṁwalwa nga ṁdila nthihi fhedzi nahone a na mikano ine a i tendi u sokou shandukiswa tshifhinga tshinwe na tshinwe. Nga u ralo, zwi dzhiiwa u nga maidioma ha tendi u shandukiswa ha maipfhi kana ṁdila ine a vhumbiwa ngayo fhedzi u wanala ha u shandukisea zwi tea u lavhelelwa.

Vhaṁwali avha vha bvela phanḁa na u ri vhudza uri kha ṁhoḁisiso dzavho, u ri mafhungo o wanala kha vhadededzi vhaṁanu vhane vha gudisa matshudeni kha kholedzhi ya Hyderabad. Maṁwe mafhungo o dovha a wanala kha matshudeni matshudeni vha sa athu u ṁhaphudza pfhunzo dzavho vhane vha guda kha Yunivesithi dza Osmania dzo ḁinwalisaho kha kholedzhi dzo fhambanaho. Mafhungo a ṁhoḁisiso o kuvhanganyiwa hu tshi shumiswa mbudziso dzo valeaho na mbudziso dzo vuleaho. Phindulo dzo wanala kha vhadededzi nga u shumiswa ha tshikalo tsha (Likert scale). Kha mbudziso dze dza vhudziswa, vhadededzi vho ṁea phindulo dzo ṁanganelanaho. Vhaṁwali avha vho ḁo ri vhudza uri maidioma ndi inwe thero ine vhadededzi vhane vha funza luambo a vha i funzi zwikoloni naho hu tshi vha na maidioma maswa kha vhutshilo ha ḁuvha ḁinwe na ḁinwe. Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:111) vha zwi ḁadzisa musi vha tshi ri:

Moreover, the coining of new words never stops, nor the acquisition of words.

This process is evident even in our first language; we are continually learning new words and adding new meanings to the old ones we already know.

However, there are some word categories like idioms, collocations, proverbs and fixed expressions which are neglected by language teachers.

Izwi zwi amba uri nga u ralo u sikwa ha maipfhi maswa na u wanala ha maipfhi maswa a hu imi. Hezwi thanziela yazwo i wanala na kha luambo lwashu lwa damuni ri ya phanda nga u guda maipfhi maswa na u engedza thalutshedzo ntswa kha maipfhi a kale ane ra a divha. Fhedzi hu na dziñwe khethekanyo dza maipfhi ane a fana na maidioma, kholokhesheni, mirero, na maambeke ane ha shandukisei tshivhumbeo tshao ane vhadededzi vha luambo a vha a funzi. Hezwi ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidioma ndi iñwe ya thero ine zwickoloni a i funzwi.

2.2.7.1. Maidioma a na hune a bva hone

Vhañwali Maisa na karunakaran (2013:112-113) vho swika he vha amba nga vhubvo ha maidioma. Vhañwali avha vha sumbedza uri hu na fhethu hune maidioma a sikwa a tshi bva hone. Vhañwali avha vho vhekanya vhubvo ha maidioma nga ndila i tevhelaho;

2.2.7.1.1. Maidioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha mishumo ya vathu

“Many idioms are formed from work and technology, a large number of idioms come from a time when far more people worked on the land, there are many idioms which refer to farm animals.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma manzhi a sikwa a tshi bva kha mishumo une wa shumiwa nga vathu na thekhinolodzhi. Maidioma manzhi o sikwa a tshi bva mishumoni nga tshifhinga tsha musu vathu vhanzhi vha tshi kha di shuma u fuwa zwifuwo. Hu na maidioma manzhi ane a amba nga zwifuwo zwe zwa vha zwo fuwiwa nga vathu, **Tsumbo:** U dzula nga zwanḁa, u la kholomo dza dzekiso, u la sa nguluvhe, u tumula muthu zwanḁa, u vha mbudzi na zwiñwevho.

2. 2.7.1. 2. Maidioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha vhutshilo ha mahayani

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vha isa phanda musu vha tshi ri: “Some idioms are formed from rural life”.

Izwi zwa amba uri mañwe maidioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha vhutshilo ha mahayani u fana na zwiendedzi, **Tsumbo:** U hambela milenzhe, u vha milenzhe mbilu- mmbi - mafunisa na zwiñwevho.

2.2.7.1. 3. Maudioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha zwa saints na thekhinołodzhi

Vhañwali Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vho amba u ri: “Many idioms came into existence from science and technology”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma manzhi o sikwa a tshi bva kha zwa saints na thekhinołodzhi, tsumbo, “u na fiyusi pfhufhi”, “ri kha tshikepe tshithihi”, “ndi khou tođa u ritshadzha biṭiri yanga” na zwiñwevho.

2.2.7.1. 4. Maudioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha zwa mitambo na u ḡimvumvusa

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vha tshi isa phanḡa vha ri: “Every year many idioms enter into the English language from the world of sports and entertainment”.

Ñwaha muñwe na muñwe maidioma a sikwa kha luambo lwa Tshiisimani a tshi bva kha ḡifhasi ḡa mitambo na u ḡimvumvusa, **Tsumbo:** u la mulenzhe, u dzhia tsheo ine ya shusha, u mona nga tungo, u tamba sa muthusi fhedzi u tshi kona u tamba bola u fhira hoyo une wa khou thusa ene na zwiñwevho.

2.2.7.1. 5. Maudioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha mañwalwa na ḡivhazwakale

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vha amba u ri: “Many idioms have entered English from literature and history, for example, sour grapes, the goose that laid the golden eggs, the streets are paved with gold, etc”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma manzhi a bva kha mañwalwa na ḡivhazwakale. **Tsumbo:** “nḡirivhe dzi vhavhaho”, “tshiṅoni tsha u vhifha tsho kudzela makumba a musuku”, “nḡila dzo ṡamiwa nga musuku” na zwiñwevho. Hezwi ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri ḡivhazwakale na yone yo shela mulenzhe zwihulwane kha u sikwa ha maidioma.

2.2.7.1. 6. Maudioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha Bivhili na mañwalwa a Shakespeare

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vha bvela phanḡa musi vha tshi ri: “Idioms came from the Bible, Shakespeare’s works, for example, the salt of the earth, fall by the way side, your pound of flesh, ships that pass in the night, etc”.

Izwi zwa amba uri maidioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha Bivhili na mañwalwa a Shakespeare. **Tsumbo:** muṅo wa shango, u wela mathungo, u lifha tshikolodo, zwikepe zwi no fhira vhusiku na zwiñwevho.

2.2.7.1. 7. Maudioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha zwiḽiḽa zwa muvhili wa muthu

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vha zwi amba musḽi vha tshi ri: “There are a large number of idioms in which a part of the body represents particular quality or ability”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hu na maidioma manzhi ane o sikwa a tshi bva kha zwiḽiḽa zwa muvhili wa muthu o imela zwine a vha zwone kana vhukoni hawe. **Tsumbo:** U ḽa ḽhoho ya khanga, u vha na mbilu thethe, u shanda maḽo, u ḽa mbilu, u imisa mulomo, u pangula nḽevhe na zwiḽwevho.

2.2.7.1. 8. Maudioma ane a sikwa a tshi bva kha vhuḽipfi ha muthu

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013:112-113) vha bvelaphanḽa vha tshi ri: “Many idioms come from feelings and emotions”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma manzhi a sikwa a tshi bva kha vhuḽipfi ha muthu. **Tsumbo:** u imisa mulomo, u ḽana nga milomo, u ḽana nga maḽo, u tswa mbilu, u fhola ḽhoho, mapfhene o tsitsa vhana na zwiḽwevho. Vhaḽwali Mc Carthy na O’Dell (2008) vha tikedza Maisa na Karunakaran (2013) kha fhungo ḽa uri maidioma a na vhubvo. Vhaḽwali avha vha sumbedza vhubvo ha maidioma musḽi vha tshi ri: “Idioms are connected with the themes of animals, the sea, sports, parts of the body, food and drink, colours, names of people and places, sight, hearing, taste, smell and touch. We use idioms to describe physical appearance, character and personality, work and success, health and illness”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a sikwa a tshi bva kha zwiḽiḽa, lwanzhe, mitambo, miraḽo ya muvhili, zwiḽiḽa, na zwinwiwa, muvhala, madzina a vhathu na fhethu, zwine zwa vhone, u pfiwa, u thetshelwa, u nukhedzwa na u farwa. Ri shumisa maidioma u ḽalutshedza tshiimo tsha muthu, zwine muthu a vha zwone na vhuthu hawe, mushumo na u bvelela, mutakalo na vhulwadze.

Vhorapfhunzo avha vho wana uri u gudiswa ha maidioma hu tshi shumiswa nḽila dzo fhambanaho zwi nga thusa vhagudi uri vha pfhesese vha dovhe vha kone u vhumba maidioma. Nḽivho ya maidioma kha Tshiisimani i nga khwinisa kuambeke kwa luambo. Vho ḽo wana uri nḽila yavhuḽi ya u gudisa maidioma ndi u a dzhia sa mathemo maswa wa dovha wa lingedza u ḽuḽuwedza vhagudi uri vha bvumbe ḽalutshedzo dzao u ya nga nyimele na fhethuvhupo.

Vhañwali vho wana zwauro vhagudisi vho vha vha sa koni u fhambanya maidioma na mirero na luambo lu songo themendelwaho lune vha lu shumisa vha tshi funza. Vho dovha vha wana uri hu na thaidzo na vhuleme vhune matshudeni vha ṭangana naho musu vha tshi khou guda maidioma. Vhadededzi vhanzhi vho tenda uri maidioma ndi a ndeme. Nga u ralo, a tea u shumiswa kha luambo lwa Tshiisimani lwa ḍuvha ḷiñwe na ḷiñwe. Vhorapfhuuzo avha vho wana uri vhadededzi vhanzhi vha khou tenda uri maidioma ndi iñwe thero ya Tshiisimane ine ya kon̄a u pfheseswa nga vhagudi vha nyambo dzisili. Vho dovha vha wana uri phindulo dze dza ñeiwa nga vhadededzi, u ya nga lutendo lwavho, dzo ṭanganelana musu ho sedzwa ndeme ine ya ñeiwa maidioma i tshi vhambedzwa na ndeme ine ya fhiwa dziñwe thero dza luambo. Musu ho sedzwa ṭhoḁisiso iyi ya vhorapfhuuzo avha na mawañwa avho, maidioma ndi a ndeme kha nyambo dzothe dza Afrika. Nḁivho ya maidioma i ita uri muthu a vhe na tshenzhemo kha mvelele ya dziñwe nyambo.

2.2.8. Murali (2014)

Murali (2014) na ene o ita ṭhoḁisiso yawe nga ha maidioma nga ṭhoḁo ine ya ri: “**Effective Communication through Idioms**”. Muñwali kha ṭhoḁisiso yawe o vha a tshi khou ṭoḁa u sumbedza uri maidioma uri a pfhesesee na u shumiswa nga nḁila ya khwiñe, vhatu a vho ngo tea u ḁitika nga ṭhalutshedzo dzao fhedzi, vha tea u sengulusa maidioma vho sedza khethekanyo dzao dzo fhambanaho u ya nga tshivhumbeo tshao. Murali (2014:197) a tshi fha ṭhaluso ya maidioma u ri:

An idiom is a group of words in a fixed order whose meaning is different from the meanings of each word, for example, ‘a cold fish’ means to a person who doesn’t seem very friendly and doesn’t show their emotions. The meanings of idioms have become fixed through use, and they have to be learned through reading and by looking up their meanings in a dictionary.

Izwi zwi amba uri ḷiidioma ndi tshigwada tsha maipfhi tshine tsha vha kha tshivhumbeo tshi sa shandukiho ḷine ṭhalutshedzo yaḁo yo fhambana na ṭhalutshedzo ya ipfhi ḷithihi, **tsumbo**: “khovhe i no rothola” zwi amba muthu ane a vhonala a sa ḁowelei nahone a sa sumbedzi vhuḁipfhi hawe. Ṭhalutshedzo ya maidioma a i shandukisei ngauri a dzula a tshi khou shumiswa nahone a tea u gudwa nga u tou vhalwa na u sedza ṭhalutshedzo yao kha ṭhalusamaipfhi. Murali (2014:197) u svela phan̄a a tshi amba u ri:

Idioms reflect national features personify in a language and are prospered in customs and habits that characterize a society. Lots of cultural knowledge is personified in idioms. We can communicate effectively through idioms as it

reflects nation's culture. Though the syntax of the idioms may be different, the meaning and theme is the same in both countries. e. g. crying over spilt milk means repenting the same is conveyed in Indian (Hindi) language differently.

Maidioma a bvukulula zwiteŋwa zwa shango zwine zwa vha zwo muthufhadzwa kha luambo lwonolwo nahone o pfhuma milayo na maitete zwine zwa fhaṭa vhadzulapo. Nḡivho nnzhi ya mvelele i muthufhadzwa kha maidioma. Ri nga amba zwavhuḡi musi ro shumisa maidioma ngauri a bvukulula mvelele ya lushaka. Naho ḡivhafhungo ya maidioma i tshi nga fhambana, ṭhalutshedzo na thero zwi a fana kha mashango haya mavhili. **Tsumbo:** “u lilela mafhi o tevhuwaho” zwi amba u ḡisola. Liidioma ili ṭhalutshedzo yaḡo i a shandukiswa kha luambo lwa India (Hindi) nga nḡila dzo fhambanaho.

2.2.8.1. Maidioma a shumiswa u tandulula thaidzo na ṭhoḡea dza vhadzulapo

Murali (2014:179) u amba u ri:

Idioms are used commonly to enfold a resolve evaluation or effective manner towards the things they indicate. Idioms are not used commonly by a language to describe the situations, which are regarded neutrally-reading novels, watching TV, buying things. The worth of using idioms is in the communication in which the activities were sufficiently charged with societal needs like in trade, education, health and so on.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma a shumiswa nga maanḡa kha u tandulula thaidzo kha zwine a amba zwone. Maidioma ha shumiswi zwo ḡowealeho kha luambo u ṭalutshedza nyimele ine ya vha i si ya ndeme u fana na u vhala nganea, u ṭalela thelevishini na u renga zwithu. Ndeme ya maidioma ndi ya u shumiswa kha u davhidzana hune nyiito ya vha i tshi khou thusa vhadzulapo kha ṭhoḡea dzavho u fana na u rengiselana, kha zwa pfhunzo, kha zwa mutakalo na zwiŋwevho. Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi a ndeme, o vha a sa sokou shumiswa musi vhathu vha tshi khou tamba fhedzi, o vha a tshi shumiswa u tandulula thaidzo na musi hu tshi ṭoḡa u fushwa ṭhoḡea dza vhadzulapo.

2.2.8.2. Maidioma a shumiswa kha u davhidzana hoṭhe

Murali (2014:197) a tshi isa phanḡa u ri:

Idioms are not only a part of language, but also they are the part of universal communication. We use idioms for theoretical purposes, and if we categorise idioms, they can be used in different ways for different purposes. Whatever it

may be definitions of idioms don't produce a class that conforms more or less well to general understanding. We can know the theme of idiom in sentence, which is used by the writer or speaker.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a si tshipiḁa tsha luambo fhedzi ndi tshipiḁa kha u davhidzana hoṱhe. Ri shumisa maidioma musī ndivho yashu hu u ita thyiori, nahone arali ra khethekanya maidioma u ya nga zwigwada zwao kana khethekanyo dzao a nga shumiswa nga nḁila dzo fhambanaho kha ndivho dzo fhambanaho. Musī maidioma o khethekanywa u ya nga khethekanyo dzao hu nga vha tshithuḁe ṱhalutshedzo ya maidioma a i vhumbi tshigwada tshine tsha sumbedza nga vhuḁalo kana u pfhesesea zwiṱuku. Ri nga ḁivha thero ya ḁiidioma kha fhungo ḁine ḁo shumiswa nga muṱwali kana nga muambi.

2.2.8.3. Maidioma a nga pfhesesea khwine o ṱwalwa u ya nga khethekanyo dzao

Murali (2014:198) u amba u ri:

If we want to better understand and use it in our communication, we shouldn't depend only on the definitions, we should analyse the idioms into different categories in terms of structure whether they are related to animals, similes, metaphors etc. Here i categorise the idioms according to their structure and how better we understand and communicate through this analysis.

Hezwi zwi amba uri musī ri tshi ṱoḁa u pfhesesa na u shumisa maidioma kha nyambedzano yashu a ri ngo tea u ḁitika nga ṱhalutshedzo ya maidioma. Maidioma a tea u senguluswa ho sedzwa khethekanyo dzo fhambanaho dzine a wela khadzo u ya nga tshivhumbeo kana a na vhushaka na phukha, mafanyisi, mamethafore na zwiṱwevho. Hafha ndo khethekanya maidioma u ya nga khethekanyo dza tshivhumbeo tshao na uri ri nga a pfhesesa khwine hani na u a shumisa kha u davhidzana ri tshi shumisa tsenguluso hei. Izwi zwi amba uri musī maidioma o khethekanywa u ya nga khethekanyo dzao zwi a thusa na vhavhali uri vha ṱavhanye u bvumba ṱhalutshedzo ya ḁiidioma iḁo vho sedza hune ḁo sikwa ḁi tshi bva hone.

2.2.8.4. Maidioma a na hune a bva hone

Murali (2014:198-200) kha ṱhoḁisiso yawe o khethekanya maidioma nga khethekanyo dzao dzo fhambanaho u ya nga tshivhumbeo tshao o sedza vhubvo hao a vha na khethekanyo dza fuiṱathanu. Khethekanyo idzi dzi katela maidioma o vhumbiwaho nga maḁadzisi, ane o vhumbiwa nga fhungo, ane a vha na mafanyisi, maidioma o sikwaho a tshi bva kha mvelele na ḁivhazakale, o sikwa a tshi bva kha mamethafore, o sikwa a tshi bva phukha, o sikwa a

tshi bva kha u dinalea, ane a vha na livhofhi, o sikwa a tshi bva kha mivhala, o sikwa a tshi bva kha zwa mitambo, zwiwiwa na zwinwiwa, kha zwa mutakalo na madwadze, kha zwa mutsho, kha zwa muzika, kha zwipiḁa zwa muvhili, kha zwiwiwa, kha nomboro, ane a vha na liiti na tshiitwa, o sikwa a tshi bva kha ndwa na khudano, kha zwiambaro, kha zwifhaḁo, kha madzina a fhethu, kha u zwima, kha zwa vhurereli, kha tshifhinga, ane a vha na madzinambumbano, o sikwaho a tshi bva kha madzina a vhathu, kha zwa mupo, kha thundu ya nduni na zwishumiswa, kha zwimelwa na maluvha, kha tshelede, kha vhafumakadzi na vhanna, kha muvhili na mishumo ya muvhili, kha mapholisa na milandu, kha zwa u betsha, kha mishumo, kha zwa thekhinoḁodzhi na saentsi, kha zwa mitshelo, kha zwa lufuno, kha zwa u tshimbila na zwitshimbidzi, kha maḁaluli na kha zwa mulayo. Zwoḁhe hezwi zwi ḁadzisa muhumbulo wa uri maidioma a na he a sikwa a tshi bva hone.

Murali (2014: 201) a tshi ḁadzisa zwe zwa ambiwa nga vhubvo ha maidioma uri:

Idioms appear in all languages and speakers use them to communicate ideas clearly and effectively. Using and decoding idiomatic expressions helps non-native speakers sound more fluent and helps them in understanding others more efficiently. If we want to use them effectively, we should learn them by the categorization for example whether they are related to animals or similes etc... All the time we may not read all the idioms, so we have to guess the meaning in the sentence by its origin. We can communicate well if we want to make others better understand.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma a hone kha nyambo dzoḁhe nahone vhaambi vha a shumisa kha u ḁahisa muhumbulo zwavhuḁi. U shumiswa na u ḁwalulula maidioma zwi thusa vhane vha si vhe vhane vha luambo u pfhesesea sa vhane vha kona luambo nga vhuḁalo, zwa dovha zwa vha thusa u pfhesesa vhane vha khou amba navho zwavhuḁi. Arali ri tshi toḁa u shumisa maidioma zwavhuḁi ri tea u a guda ro sedza khethekanyo ine a wela khayoy, **tsumbo:** maidioma oḁhe ri tea u tou bvumba ḁhalutshedzo kha fhungo ro sedza vhubvo hao.

Muḁwali Murali (2014) o wana uri musi vhathu vha tshi toḁa u shumisa maidioma na u pfhesesa maidioma zwavhuḁi, a tea u khethekanyiwa nga khathekanyo dzao dzo fhambanaho u ya nga tshivhumbeo tshao. Murali (2014) u amba uri u khethekanya maidioma nga khethekanyo dzao dzo fhambanaho u ya nga tshivhumbeo tshao zwi ita uri vhavhali vha ḁavhanye u kona u bvumba ḁhalutshedzo ya liidioma ilo musi ilo shumiswa fhungoni.

Maisa na Karunakaran (2013) na Murali (2014) vha tendelana kha fhungo la uri maidaoma manzhi o sikwa a tshi bva kha zwa mitambo, Bivhilini, kha mañwalwa a Shakespear, divhazwakale, kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu na zwiñwevho. Hezwi ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidaoma a nga pfhesesea khwiñe arali thalutshedzo dzao dza newa ho sedzwa he liidioma la sikwa li tshi bva hone kana he la tumbuka hone.

2.2.9. Yusifova (2013)

Yusifova (2013) na ene o ñwalavho nga ha maidaoma nga thoho ine ya ri; **“Syntactic Features of English idioms”**. Ndivho khulwane ya thodisiso iyi yo vha i ya u toda u wana ndila dza u pfhesesa u shandukiswa ha tshivhumbeo tsha mañwe maidaoma na u sa shandukiswa ha tshivhumbeo tsha mañwe maidaoma na ndila ine fhungo la vhumbiwa ngayo na thalutshedzo ya fhungo. Tshinwe hafhu kha thodisiso iyi, muñwali o vha a tshi khou toda u pfhesesa uri ndi ngani mañwe a maidaoma a tshi nga shandukiswa fhedzi mañwe tshivhumbeo tshao tshi sa tendi uri a shandukiswe a di sala a maidaoma. Ho shumiswa tswikelelo ya phirisela (transformational approach) u kuvhanganya mafhungo a thodisiso iyi. U shanduka kha maidaoma ho senguluswa hu songo sedzwa milayo ya luambo fhedzi ho sedzwa ndivho ine muthu a vha nayo.

Yusifova (2013:133) a tshi thalutshedza maidaoma u ri: “Idioms are expressions, the elements of which cannot be changed or replaced by other elements. They are called fixed expressions. However, some changes are possible within idioms. These changes may be both lexical and grammatical”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidaoma ndi figara ya muambo, zwo fhaña tshivhumbeo tshao zwi nga si shandukiswe kana u imelwa nga mañwe maipfhi fhungoni. Maipfhi aya a vhidzwa u pfhi ndi figara ya muambo i sa shanduki. Fhedzi tshanduko i a wanala kha mañwe maidaoma. U shanduka uvhu vhu nga vha kha thinwaipfhi na milayo ya luambo.

2.2.9.1. Maidaoma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsho farana na thalutshedzo yao

Yusifova (2013:134) a tshi amba nga u farana ha tshivhumbeo tsha maidaoma na zwine a amba u ri:

Unless any grammatical form predicts of what a meaning consists, it means that the very grammar form differs from the language rules which we establish a sentence, and the one not corresponding to the grammar rules turns to an exceptional form. In this case it should be learned and investigated as a whole

construction. Existence of such constructions is the main condition of the existence of combinations which we call idioms. We should mark that syntax establishes the coordinated system of form and meaning. Any thought in the language can be expressed in different forms. Sometimes two semantic descriptions in a sentence appear: real or concrete, idiomatic or figurative. Without depending on the sameness of the syntactic structure, the carried out analysis in the same sentence basing on the context shows itself differently. As a result of this, the same form, the same syntactic structure attains different meanings. We may describe the connection of form and meaning in syntax on the example of the idiom He kicked the bucket (“to die”).

Hezwi zwi amba uri arali tshivhumbeo tsha girama tshi sa ambi uri t̄halutshedzo ndi mini, zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha girama tsho fhambana na milayo ya luambo ine ya bveledza fhungo nahone zwithu zwine a zwi elani na milayo ya girama zwi shanduka zwa vha kha tshivhumbeo tshi songo d̄owealeaho. Kha nyimele hei zwi tea u gudwa na u t̄od̄isiswa ho katelwa zwo t̄he zwine ɭa vha nazwo. U vha hone ha tshifha t̄o itshi ndi zwine zwa ita uri hu vhe na zwithu zwine zwa vhidzwa u pfhi ndi maidioma. Ri tea u d̄ivha uri d̄ivhafhungo ndi yone ine ya bveledza u farana ha tshivhumbeo na zwine zwa khou ambiwa. Muhumbulo muñwe na muñwe kha luambo u nga sumbedzwa nga zwivhumbeo zwo fhambanaho. Huñwe t̄halutshedzo mbili dza t̄halutshedzo dza maipfhi dzi a vha hone fhungoni sa zwithu zwa ngoho, maidioma kana figara ya muambo. Arali ha vha hu si na u d̄itika nga u fanana ha tshivhumbeo tsha d̄ivhafhungo, tsenguluso ine ya vha i tshi khou itwa kha fhungo ɭeneɭo ɭithihi yo d̄itika nga nyimele i d̄o d̄i sumbedza nga n̄d̄ila yo fhambanaho. Nga u ralo, n̄d̄ila ine ya fana, tshivhumbeo tsha d̄ivhafhungo tshine tsha fana tshi amba zwo fhambanaho. Ri nga t̄alutshedza u farana hune ha vha hone vhukati ha tshivhumbeo na zwine zwa ambiwa kha d̄ivhafhungo nga u fha tsumbo ya ɭiidioma ɭa Tshiisimani, **‘He spill the beans (“to disclose the secret”)**. ɭiidioma ɭi ɭi amba uri muthu o lovha. Tshivhumbeo tsha ɭiidioma ɭi tsho farekana na zwine ɭa amba zwone.

Rapfzunzo uyu u bveta phanda a tshi amba uri musi hu tshi n̄ewa t̄halutshedzo ya maidioma ndi zwa ndeme u katela zwine zwa vhumba maidioma eneo ngauri maidioma ndi figara ya muambo ine yo farekana na t̄halutshedzo yao. Hezwi Yusifova (2013:134) u zwi amba musi a tshi ri:

While describing an idiom its internal specific features must be taken into consideration. The elements of idioms cannot be regarded as a lexical units.

The function which an idiom carries out within a sentence is equal to the function of a single word in the sentence. As an ordinary word an idiom cannot be broken into parts in a sentence, neither can be changed. Despite this, it is possible to create a new lexical unit from the words, but on the ground of idioms new combinations cannot be established.

Izwi zwi amba uri arali hu tshi khou ṭhalutshedzwa maidioma, zwitehwa zwao zwa ngomu zwi tea u dzheniswa. Zwitehwa zwa maidioma zwi nga si pfhi ndi nyuga dza thinwaipfhi. Mushumo une wa hwalwa nga maidioma kha fhungo u a edana na mushumo wa ipfhi lithihi kha fhungo. Liidioma sa ipfhi lo ḍowelwaho li nga si fhandekanywe la bva zwipida kha fhungo, nga u ralo li nga si shandukiswe. Nga u ralo, zwo leluwa u sika nyuga ntswa dza thinwaipfhi kha maipfhi, fhedzi maidioma one ha shandukiswi ha wanwa maipfhi maswa.

Musi ho sezwa hezwi zwe zwa ambiwa hu vhonala uri maidioma ndi kuambe kune tshivhumbeo tshakwo na ṭhalutshedzo yao yo farana, ipfhi lithihi li nga si nee ṭhalutshedzo ya liidioma lothe fhedzi maipfhi othe kha fhungo ndi one ane a bvisa zwine liidioma la amba zwone.

2. 2.9. 2. Ṭhalutshedzo ya maidioma yo fhambana na ṭhalutshedzo ya maipfhi

Yusifova (2013:134) u bvela phanda a tshi amba nga u fhambana ha ṭhalutshedzo ine ya neiwa nga maidioma na ṭhalutshedzo ine ya neiwa nga maipfhi musa a tshi ri:

Words possess independent meanings, but as the words constituting idioms lose their independence of meaning, the meaning of idioms is not given in the separately-taken words, but the whole idiom expresses the meaning as that of one word. A word is an ordinary realization of meaning, but an idiom is its figurative expression. Words united with one another may form a compound, but it doesn't mean that any compounding is an idiom. The form, syntactic features and meaning are what make lexical units and idioms identical. Idioms differ from lexical units only in not possessing morphological structure as the construction is taken as a whole.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maipfhi a na ṭhalutshedzo dzo diimisaho nga dzone dzihe fhedzi maipfhi ane a fhaa maidioma ha na ṭhalutshedzo yao o tou diimisa nga othe, ṭhalutshedzo ya maidioma a i neiwi kha maipfhi ane a dzhiwa o khethekanyiwa, fhedzi liidioma lothe ndi lone line la fha ṭhalutshedzo sa ine ya neiwa nga ipfhi lithihi. Ipfhi ndi tshithu tshi songo ḍowealeho

tshine tsha vha na tšhalutshedzo fhedzi liidioma ndi figara ya muambo ya ipfhi. Maipfhi o farekanaho a vhumba dzinambumbano fhedzi a zwi ambi uri madzinambumbano othe ndi maidioma. Zwine zwa fhaṭa, zwiṭeṅwa zwa ḍivhahungo na tšhalutshedzo ndi zwine zwa ita uri zwipiḍa zwa maipfhi na maidioma zwi fane. Maidioma a fhambana na maipfhi kana zwipiḍa zwa maipfhi ngauri ha na tshivhumbeo tsha ḍivhaipfhi ngauri tshivhumbeo tsha liidioma tshothe tshi dzhiiwa tsho tou ralo.

Yusifova (2013:134) u bvela phanḍa na u tšalutshedza musi a tshi amba u ri:

Highlighting all these features, we stress the fact that during the general analysis of a sentence containing an idiom the whole idiomatic construction must be analyzed as a single word, and question to the whole construction must be put just in the same way as the question directed to a word. Without depending on the number of the words in the sentence, the unity of the syntactic function of an idiom is the major feature characterising it. So, we may name the idiom as a syntactic unit, possessing lexical wholeness.

Izwi zwi amba uri u amba zwothe hezwi ri khou toḍa u tšalutshedza uri musi hu tshi khou senguluswa fhungo line la vha na liidioma zwine zwa vhumba liidioma lothe zwi tea u senguluswa sa ipfhi lithihi, nahone na mbudziso kha zwine zwa vhumba liidioma lothe i tea u iswa u fana na musi mbudziso i tshi vha hone kha ipfhi. Hu si na u ditika nga mbalo ya mapfhi fhungoni, u farana ha mushumo wa maidioma ndi tshiteṅwa tshine tsha wanala kha maidioma. Nga u ralo, maidioma a nga vhidzwa sa tshipiḍa tsha ḍivhahungo tshine tsha vha na ndunzhendunzhe ya zwipiḍa zwa maipfhi.

2.2.9.3. U shanduka ha maidioma kha ḍivhahungo

Munwali Yusifova (2013:134) u bvela phanḍa a tshi amba uri maidioma a nga shanduka musi o senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa ḍivhahungo a tshi ri:

Though the analysis of separately-taken constituent parts of idioms is impossible, the grammar features in them should be kept in view. Fraser (1970: 33) has specified the idioms between those which are able to undergo all the grammatical changes and those which are unable to undergo the smallest grammar changes at all. It should be marked that the development of idioms, their wide usage is a rapid process. They are expressions, not subjected to analysis, only some syntactic changes may be carried out in them. The idioms which can easily be subjected to syntactic changes are more

flexible. The usage of different grammar tenses within the idioms, the usage of moods of the verb (active, passive voices), change of places of words, inclusion of additional words or reduction of the words within the constructions are the criteria causing difficulties in the investigation of the idioms. Tense changes within idioms can be possibly made in most of the idioms, for they indicate the animation of the actions in different tenses on the person's mind.

Izwi zwi amba uri naho u senguluswa ha maidioma sa ipfhi jithihi zwi sa konadzei, zwitehwa zwa milayo zwine zwa vha khao zwi tea u sedzuluswa nga vhuronwane. Fraser (1970:33) o khethekanya maidioma a bva tshaka mbili. O tlatshedza uri hu na maidioma ane a tenda uri girama yao i shandukiswe na maidioma ane ha tendi uri girama yao i shandukiswe na zwiukukuku. Zwi tea u divhea uri u bveledzwa ha maidioma, u shumiswa hao nga maanda ndi ndila ine ya khou itea nga luvhilo lwo kalulaho. Maidioma ane a nga shandukiswa nga ndila ya divhahungo ndi maidioma ane a zwi konzi u a shandukisa fhedzi a di sala a maidioma na tlatshedzo yao i si shanduke. U shumiswa ha tshifhinga tsho fhambanaho kha luambo lwa maidioma, u shumiswa ha mamudi, u shanduka ha vhuimo ha ipfhi, u dzheniswa ha mañwe maipfhi kana u fhungudzwa ha maipfhi kha tshivhumbeo ndi zwine zwa vhangha vhukonzi kha u todisiswa ha maidioma.

2.2.9.4. Maidioma ane a tenda u shuma kha vhunzhi na vhuthihi

Yusifova (2013: 135) a tshi amba nga u shumiswa ha vhunzhi na vhuthihi kha maidioma u ri:

Changes as to singular and plural forms are also possible within idioms; but not all the idioms undergo these changes, i.e. in the idioms smell a rat, kick the bucket, chew the fat the plural forms of buckets, rats, fats are irrelevant. But both idioms can be subjected to tense changes. Adequately, unless in some idioms the plural form is impossible, singular form may also be impossible in the others (spill the beans, rain cats and dogs).

Hezwi zwi amba uri hu na mañwe maidioma ane a tenda u shumiswa ha vhunzhi kana vhuthihi fhedzi hezwi a zwi bveleli kha maidioma othe. Kha maidioma ane a fana na ' 'smell a rat', 'kick the bucket', 'chew the fat', vhunzhi ha maipfhi mabakete, dzimbevha, mapfhura haho kha maidioma. Fhedzi maidioma aya othe a a tenda u shandukiswa ha tshifhinga khao. Fhedzi kha mañwe maidioma u shumiswa ha vhunzhi zwi a konza na u shumiswa ha vhuthihi zwi a konza, **Tsumbo:** maidioma ane a vha (u ja tshanda, u ja mulenzhe).

Rapfhunzo uyu o wana uri hu na maidoma ane ha shanduki tshivhumbeo tshao a sala a tshi kha ɔi amba tshithu tshithihi u fana na musi a sa athu u shandukiswa. Țhoɔisiso iyi yo dovha ya sumbedza uri hu na mañwe maidioma ane a nga shandukiswa musi o senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa ɔivhafungo a tenda u ya kha vhunzhi, vhuthihi, tshifhinga tsha zwino, tsho fhiraho, tshi ɔaho na mamudi.

2. 2.10. Baron (2007)

Baron (2007) kha Țhoɔisiso yawe ine ya ri: **“Identifying non compositional idioms in text Using Wordnet synset”** na ene ndi muñwe wa vhañwali we a Țoɔisisa nga maidioma a tshi shumisa WordNet Synsets. Ndivho ya Țhoɔisiso yo vha ya u wana ndila yavhuɔi ine ya nga shumiswa u wanulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe. Baron (2007) o shumisa ndingo ya u imela (substitutability) u wana maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe a sala a tshi kha ɔi amba tshithu tshithihi. Baron (2007:1) u Țalutshedza maidioma nga hei ndila: “An idiom, on the other hand, is non compositional, its meaning is not composed of the meaning of its words. In the most rigid idioms, the words cannot be varied in any way, as the free word combination words can”.

Izwi zwi amba uri Țiidioma, nga iñwe ndila, zwine Ța amba zwone a si zwone zwine Țhalutshedzo yaȚo ya vha zwone. Kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe, maipfhi aȚo ha imelwi nga Țiñwe ipfhi u fana na maipfhi zwao.

2. 2.10. 1. Maidioma ha shumisi pfhanywa

Baron (2007: 5) u ri:

However, idiomatic expressions fail substitutability tests because their meaning cannot be derived from the meaning of their pairs.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma ha tendi uri hu shumiswe ndingo ya u imelwa ngauri Țhalutshedzo yao a i wanali kha maipfhi ane a vhumba maidioma. **Tsumbo:** muñwe a nga ri; “u humbela milenzhe” zwi tshi amba uri, u humbela tshiendedzi, muñwe a nga si dzhie ipfhi tshiendedzi Ța imela milenzhe Ța vhumba Țiidioma, “u humbela milenzhe”, Țiidioma Ți Ța sala Ți tshi kha ɔi amba uri muthu o humbela tshiendedzi.

Kha Țhoɔisiso iyi, muñwali o wana uri maidioma ane ha tendi u imelwa nga Țiñwe ipfhi kana tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe a sala a tshi kha ɔi amba tshithu tshithihi, a ɔisa thaidzo kha Țingwisitiki. Baron (2007) u bvela phanɔa a tshi amba uri Țhoɔisiso dzo fhiraho

dze dza itwa dzo nea ndila nnzhi dza u bvukulula maidioma aya. Ndila idzi dzo tanganyiswa dza dovha dza vhambedzwa hu tshi khou lingedzwa u bvisa maidioma mafhungoni a luambo. Muñwali uyu o wana uri maipfhi kha maidioma o farekana nga ndila i so ngo dowealeho lune ha bvukululi thalutshedzo dza dza vhukuma nahone kuambele uku ku a xedza thalutshedzo yao musi maipfhi ane a fana o shumiswa u imela mañwe maipfhi kha kuambele kwonokwo. Kha zwothe muñwali o wana uri kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe, a hu na ipfhi line la nga shumiswa u imela maidioma ayo kha luambo.

2.2.11. Hassan na Tabassum (2014)

Hassan na Tabassum (2014) vho itavho thodisiso yavho nga ndila dzine dzi nga shumiswa musi hu tshi khou pindulelwa maidioma, uri u pindulela hu itiswa hani u bva kha luñwe luambo u ya kha luñwe. Vhañwali avha vho shumisa ndila ya Vinay na Darbelnet ine ya ombedzela uri maidioma a tea u pindulelwa ho sedzwa mvelele dzo fhambanaho. Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17) vha tshi amba nga maidioma vha ri:

Idioms are found in almost every language. Some idioms are very cultural specific. To define an idiom is very difficult task. By understanding origins, a translator can translate it easily. A little knowledge of background story keeps it in mind for a very long time and can be used according to the situation and context. Larson in Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17) says that idioms are a string of word whose meaning is diverse from the meaning which is expressed by the individual words. As idioms cannot be translated literally because meaning cannot be the understood by their constituents.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a wanala kha nyambo dzothe. Mañwe a maidioma a bva kha mvelele. U thalutshedza liidioma ndi mushumo une wa konḁa. U pfhesesa vhubvo ha liidioma zwi ita uri vhapinduleli vha pindulele zwavhuḁi hu si na vhukonḁi. Ndivo thukhuḁukhu ya nganea ya divhazwakale i dzula muhumbuloni zwa tshifhinga tshilapfhu nahone i nga shumiswa u ya nga nyimele na fhethu. Larson kha Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17) u ri maidioma ndi maipfhi o tumekanyaho zwine a amba zwone zwo fhambana na zwine zwa ambiwa nga ipfhi lithihi.

2.2.11.1. Maidioma ane a pindulelwa o dītika nga ndivho ya mvelele

Hassan na Tabassum (2014:14) vha tshi amba nga zwine zwi nga ita uri u pindulela hu sa konde vha ri: “A good translator has a competency and knowledge of both cultures and he adopts strategy according to his need, motivation and purpose”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mupinduleli wavhuḏi u a kona a dovha a vha na ndivho ya mvelele mbili nahone u a tevhelela ndila dzine dzi nga mu fusha u ya nga zwine a toḏa, u tuḏuwedza na ndivho.

2.2.11. 2. Maidioma ane a konḏa u pindulela

Hassan na Tabassum (2014:14) vho bvela phanḏa vha tshi amba uri u pindulela maidioma ndi mushumo une wa konḏa nga maanḏa. Hezwi vha zwi tikedza musi vha tshi ri:

The translation of idioms is not an easy task when they belong to diverse culturally bound expressions. The translators use various methods, approaches and strategies to replace source language into target language and thrive hard to find an equivalent. The model of Vinay and Darbelnet is an excellent method for direct and oblique translation without losing the essence of source text.

Izwi zwi amba uri u pindulelwa ha maidioma ndi mushumo u songo leluwaho arali maidioma a tshi bva kha mvelele dzo fhambanaho. Vhapinduleli vha shumisa ngona na ndila dzo fhambanaho u pindulela u bva kha luḥwe luambo u ya kha luḥwe. Ndila ya Vinay na Darbelnet ndi yone yo teaho kha u pindulela hu si na u xeledwa nga zwi re kha luambo lwa u thoma.

Baker (1992) kha Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17-18) u amba nga zwine maidioma a vha zwone, zwine zwa ita uri a konde u pindulelwa u bva kha luḥwe luambo u ya kha luḥwe musi a tshi ri: “Idioms are like frozen patterns of language which give no space and variation in form and sometimes convey such meanings which is difficult to discuss from their individual components”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a fana na ndila dzi sa shandukiswe dza luambo dzine a dzi nei tshikhala na phambano kha tshivhumbeo, huḥwe a a shandukisa ḥhalutshedzo hei ine i a konḏa u i wana kha maipfhi mathihi. Muḥwali uyu o ḥalutshedza zwiteḥwa zwiḥanu zwine zwa ita uri maidioma a konde u pindulelwa:

2.2.11. 2.1. Kuvhekanyelwe kwa maipfhi kha maidioma a ku sudzuluswi

Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17-18) vha isa phanḁa vha tshi amba vha ri: “The order of the words cannot be transformed.

Izwi zwi amba uri kuvhekanyelwe kwa maipfhi ku nga si sudzuluswe/ shandukiswe. Vhuimo ha maipfhi kha maidioma vhu nga si sudzuluswe. **Tsumbo:** “U ḁana nga milomo” Iḁidioma ili ḁi nga si ḁwalwe nga ḁdila i tevhelaho “ Vhathu vha khou ḁana nga milomo”. Iḁidioma ili ḁi vha ḁo no shanduka ḁi sa tsha vha ḁidioma.

2.2.11.2.2. Maipfhi a maidioma ha tendeli u siiwa kana u thuthwa ha maḁwe maipfhi

Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17-18) vha amba u ri: “The words in an idiom cannot allow neglecting or deleting some words.

Izwi zwi amba uri maipfhi kha maidioma ha tendi u siiwa kana u thuthwa ha maḁwe maipfhi, tsumbo “u vha na mbilu ya tombo” ḁi nga si ḁwalwe ho siiwa kana ho thuthwa maḁwe maipfhi ḁa vha “u vha na ya tombo”. Iḁidima ili ḁa bviswa ipfhi mbilu ḁi sala ḁi sa tsha amba nahone ḁi si tsha vha ḁidioma.

2. 2.11. 2.3. Maḁwe maipfhi ha engedzedzwi kha maidioma

Vhaḁwali Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17-18) vha zwi ḁalutshedza musi vha tshi ri “Extra words cannot be added.

Maidioma ha tendi u engedzedzwa ha maḁwe maipfhi, tsumbo“u dzula nga ḁdevhe”. Kha ḁidioma ili hu nga si engedzwe ipfhi khulwane ḁa ḁwalwa nga ḁdila i tevhelaho “u dzula nga ḁdevhe khulwane”.

2.2.11.2.4. Maidioma ha tendi u imelwa nga ḁiḁwe ipfhi

Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17-18) vha zwi amba musi vha tshi ri: “Replacement in words is not allowed by another words. for e:g “ out of sight , out of mind ” not “ out of sight , out of heart ”

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma ha tendi u imelwa nga ḁiḁwe ipfhi a ḁi sala a maidioma, **Tsumbo:** “u ḁalelwa nga milomo” ḁi nga si ḁwalwe nga si imelwe nga ḁiḁwe ipfhi ḁa sala ḁi tshi kha ḁi vha ḁidioma not “u ḁalelwa nga vhathu kana “u ḁalelwa nga tshelede”.

2.2.11.2.5. Tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma a tshi shandukiswi

Hassan na Tabassum (2014:17-18) vha isa phanḁa musu vha tshi ri:

Grammatical structure is not changed. Translation of idioms is not easy challenge for translators he must have complete knowledge about the cultural background, origins and differences of SL and TL. Mostly translator cannot identify idiomatic and non-idiomatic expressions.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshi nga si shandukiswe, **Tsumbo:** kha liidioma “u posa iṭo”, liidima li li nga si shandukiswe la ṅwalwa nga ṅdila i tevhelaho “Iṭo u posa”. U pindulelwa ha maidioma a si thaidzo yo leluwaho kha vhapinduleli ngauri mupinduleli u tea u vha na ṅdivho yo ḁalaho nga mvelele ya ḁivhazwakale, vhubvo na phambano vhukati ha luambo lune ha khou pindulelwa u bva khaḁo na luambo lune ha khou pindulelwa u ya khaḁo. Vhapinduleli vhanzhi a vha koni u fhambanya maidioma na figara dza muambo dzine dzi si vhe maidioma.

Vhaṅwali avha vho wana uri mupinduleli ha ngo tea u vha na ṅdivho ya nyambo mbili kana nnzhi kana u vha na ṅdivho ya mvelele mbili kana nnzhi, fhedzi u tea u vha na ṅdivho ya mvelele dzo fhambaho u itela uri a so ngo shandukisa mvelele ya luambo hune liidioma la khou pindulelwa li tshi bva khalwo.

Luambo, maidioma na mvelele ndi zwithu zwiraru zwo vhofhekanaho lune zwi tshimbila zwoṭhe. Hezwi zwa ḁisa muhumbulo wa uri musu hu sa athu u pindulelwa maidioma u bva kha luṅwe luambo u ya kha luṅwe, mupinduleli u tea u vha na ṅdivho yo ṭanḁavhuwaho ya mvelele hune maidioma ayo a bva hone.

Yusifova (2013), Baron (2007) na Hassan na Tabassum (2014) vha ima kha fhungo la uri tshivhumbeo tsha maidioma tshi nga si shanduke, maidioma a nga si imelwe nga liṅwe ipfhi a sala a tshi kha ḁi amba zwine zwa fana na musu a sa athu u shanduka tshivhumbeo tshao, a hu engedzedzwi maṅwe maipfhi kha maidioma, maipfhi a maidioma ha tendi u siiwa kana u thuthwa ha maṅwe maipfhi na uri kuvhekanyelwe kwa maipfhi kha maidioma a ku shandukiswi. Muṅwali Yusifova (2013) o shumisa tswikelelo ya u sudzulusa u wanulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe o sedza kha ḁivhafhungo, Baron (2007) o shumisa wordnet na ndingo ya u imela (substitutability Test) ngeno Hassan na Tabassum (2014) vho shumisa ṅdila ya Vinay na Darbelnet ine ya ombedzela uri maidioma a tea u pindulelwa ho sedzwa mvelele dzo fhambanaho. Fhedzi avha vhorapfhuṅzo vhararu

vha ima kha fhungo l̥ithihi l̥a uri maidioma ha shumisi pfhanywa. A nga si imelwe nga l̥inwe ipfhi l̥ine l̥a amba zwine zwa fana na l̥o a d̥i sala a maidioma kana a sudzuluswa vhudzuloni hao a d̥i sala a maidioma.

2.2.12. Liontas (2002)

Liontas (2002) na ene o ita t̥ho d̥isiso yawe nga u bveledzwa ha luambo lwa vhuvhili kha vhagudiswa ho sedzwa tshite n̥wa tsha maidioma. Mafhungo a t̥ho d̥isiso o kuvhanganywa hu tshi khou shumiswa mbudziso dze dza vhudziswa kha vhane tshivhalo tshavho tsha vha furathi vhane vha amba Tshipenishi (Spanish), Tshifurentshi (French) na Tshidzhemeni (German) kha Yunivesithi ya Arizona.

2.2.12.1. Maidioma ane a shumiswa u bveledza luambo na mvelele

Liontas (2002:296) o d̥o t̥halutshedza zwithu zwi t̥anu zwine maidioma a vha zwone, a ri: “Idioms are an important mode of expression among native speakers and can provide insight into the target culture.

[Idioms] help one become immersed in a culture. Without idioms one cannot fully understand a language. Being fluent means knowing and using idioms as well. Idioms are what is used in the real world”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi a ndeme ngauri a a thusedza muthu musu a tshi guda luambo lwa vhuvhili. A dovha a thusa uri muthu a d̥ivhe mvelele ya luambo nga vhu d̥alo. Ha shaea maidioma, muthu a nga si pfhesese luambo zwavhu d̥i. U d̥ivha luambo zwi amba u d̥ivha na u shumisa maidioma. Maidioma ndi zwine zwa shumiswa kha l̥ifhasi l̥a vhukuma kana l̥i tshilaho.

Zwo t̥he zwe zwa ambiwa afho n̥t̥ha zwi sumbedza uri maidioma ndi a ndeme kha u bveledza luambo na mvelele. U vha na n̥divho ya luambo lwa vhuvhili, zwi ita u ri muthu a vhe na n̥divho ya mvelele ya luambo lwa vhuvhili.

Mafhungo e a wanwa o sumbedza uri matshudeni vhane vha guda Tshiisimane sa luambo lwavho lwa vhuvhili vha khou t̥o d̥a maidioma uri a gudiswe sa thero ya ndeme kha luambo lwavho na mvelele yavho. Zwo dovha zwa wanala kha t̥ho d̥isiso iyi uri u shela mulenzhe havho kha t̥ho d̥isiso iyi ho vha na u d̥inetshedzela vhuhulu. Mu n̥wali uyu o dovha a wanulusa uri vhagudiswa avha vha na lutendo luhulu nga ha ndeme ya u funzwa maidioma. Kha

thodisiso iyi muhwali o wana uri ndi zwa ndeme uri vhane vha gudisa luambo lwa vhuvhili vha divhadze maidioma kha matshudeni tshifhinga tshothe musu vha tshi gudisa.

2.2.13. Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013)

Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013) vho ita thodisiso yavho nga ha maidioma nga thoho ine ya ri, **“Language, culture, idioms and their relationship with the Foreign Language”**. Kha thodisiso iyi, vhwali vho vha vha tshi khou toda u wanulusa vhushaka vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha luambo, mvelele, maidioma na luambo lu songo doweleaho. Kha thodisiso, vhorapfhunzo avha vho wana uri luambo, mvelele na maidioma ndi zwithu zwine zwa tshimbila zwothe. Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013:953) vha zwi dzadzisa musu vha tshi ri:

Like other types of figurative language, idioms appear to be the natural decoders of customs, cultural beliefs, social conventions and norms. Idioms as a major component of the native like communication enables a language learner to understand thoughts, emotions and views of the speakers of the target language.

Hezwi zwi amba uri u fana na dzihwe tshaka dza figara ya muambo, maidioma a vhonala sa tshithu tshine tsha shumiswa u tandulula thaidzo, vhutendatenda, nzulele ya vhathu na maitele avho. Maidioma sa tshithu tsha ndeme tsha vha vha luambo tshi ita uri vhagudi vha luambo vha pfhesese, muhumbulo, vhudipfhi na zwine vhaambi vha luambo vha zwi vhonisa zwone. Samani na Hashemian (2012:249) vha zwi tikedza musu vha tshi ri: “Learning idiomatic expressions will enhance the students’ communicative ability and will result in understanding cultural norms”.

Izwi zwi amba uri u guda maidioma zwi do khwinisa matshudeni kha vhukoni ha vhudavhidzani musu vha tshi amba nahone zwi do ita uri vha pfhesese maitele a mvelele yeneo.

2.2.13.1. Maidioma a bvukulula vhuvha ha luambo na u navha halwo

Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013:953) vhone vha amba uri: “For this reason learning idioms provides learners with a significant chance to acquire information about the underlying parameters of a language”.

Izwi zwi amba uri u guda maidioma zwi ita uri vhagudi vha vhe na tshifhinga tsha u guda vhuvha ha luambo na u navha halwo.

2.2.13.2. Mairioma a na vhushaka na mvelele na luambo

Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013:953) vha bvela phanḁa vha tshi sumbedza uri vhushaka vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha luambo, mvelele na figara dza muambo dzine dza vha mairioma vhu tea u sedzwa nga vhuronwane ngauri hu na ṭhōḁisiso ṭhukhuṭhukhu dzo no itwaho u swika zwino. Hezwi vha zwi tikedza musi vha tshi ri: “The strong relationship among the language, culture and the figurative branch of the language especially idioms need particular attention in language learning since it appears to have inadequate research”.

Izwi zwi amba uri vhushaka ho khwaṭhaho vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha luambo, mvelele na davhi ḁa figara ya muambo ḁine ḁa vha mairioma zwi tea u sedzwa nga vhuronwane kha sia ḁa u guda luambo ngauri hu vhoneala hu si na ṭhōḁisiso nnzhi dzo no itwaho. Musi ho sedzwa zwe zwa ambiwa nga vhaṅwali avha afho nṭha zwi vhoneala uri mairioma a na vhushaka na luambo na mvelele ngauri musi u tshi guda mairioma u vha u tshi khou guda na mvelele ya lushaka lwonolwo lune mairioma a bva khalwo khathihi na luambo lwonolwo.

2.2.13.3. Luambo lune lwa vha mairioma lu tea u gudwa ho sedzwa mvelele

Vhorapfzunzo avha vho amba uri ngauri luambo lu shumiswa u fhaṭa vhutshilo hashu nahone u shumisa kupfhesesele ukwu zwi khwinisa shango ḁashu, luambo na mvelele zwo vho fhekana zwa vha tshithu tshithihi. Nga u ralo, uri muthu a kone u amba zwine zwa pfhesesea, ndi zwa ndeme u ḁivha mvelele ya luambo lune lwa khou ambiwa. Hezwi ndi zwine Peterson na Coltrane (2003) kha Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013:953) vha zwi ombedzela musi vha tshi ri:

To achieve desired communication, culturally appropriate language use appear to be a must. In other words, knowledge of linguistic features is not adequate for successful intercultural communication. This knowledge in fact must be supported by an awareness of sociocultural context, tendencies, conventions and norms in which the communication takes place.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hu ambiwe zwine zwa pfhesesea, ndi zwa ndeme u kona u shumisa mvelele ya luambo lune lwa khou ambiwa. Nga inwe nḁila nḁivho ya zwine zwa vhumba luambo a i fushi nyambedzano vhukati ha mvelele dzo fhambanaho nga vhuḁalo. Nḁivho iyi i tea u ṭhadulwa nga tshenzhemo ya mvelele ya vhadzulapo, maitele hune nyambedzano ya khou bvelela hone.

Vhañwali avha kha tñodisiso yavho vho wana uri luambo na mvelele zwi na vhushaka vhu sa koni u fhandekanywa. Luambo lwo katela mvelele. U shumiswa ha nyambo dzo fhambanaho kha mvelele dzo fhambanaho zwi ðisa zwithu zwo fhambanaho. Vhañwali avha vho dovha vha wana uri u guda mvelele ya vhuvhili zwi a fana na uri u vha u tshi khou guda luambo lwa vhuvhili. U gudisa luambo lwa vhuvhili zwi tea u fheletshedzwa nga u gudisa mvelele ya vhuvhili.

Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013:956) vho dovha vha wana uri vhagudisi vha luambo vha tea u vha na ndivho ya mvelele ya luambo lwa vhuvhili hu u itela u leludza ndila dza u gudisa luambo. Vhane vha ita pholisi ya nyambo vha tea u fara mvelele dzo fhambanaho nga ndila ine ya lingana nahone vha tea u vha na mukhwa wavhuði kha mvelele dza luambo lune lwa khou shumiswa nga maanda kha u pulana na u ita zwishumiswa ngeno vha tshi thivhela u tshuwiswa nga mvelele na u sa pfhesesa mvelele. Vhañwali avha kha mawanwa avho, vho amba uri u ðivha maidioma a zwi iti uri vhagudi vha luambo vha vhe vhabvedzi na u pfhuma fhedzi zwi vha thusa u guda na u pfhesesa muhumbulo wa uri vhathu vha khou guda luambo. Vhudologeli hu tshi shumiswa sia ða mvelele zwi amba u tñodisisa nga zwiga zwa luambo na mvelele ya luambo lu songo ðowealeho (foreign language) hu si zwine zwa tea u bvelela fhedzi zwine zwa vha zwa ndeme.

Liontas (2002) na Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013) vha tendelana kha fhungo ða uri hune ha vha na luambo, mvelele, maidioma a wanala henefho. Hezwi zwiraru zwo vhofhekana lune zwi si nga si fhambanywe.

2.2.14. Liu na Shen (2013)

Liu na Shen (2013) vho itavho tñodisiso nga ha ndila dzine dza nga shumiswa u wanulusa mañwalwa o anðadzwaho a maidioma e a shumiseswa (research front) nga vhavhali kha mañwalwa ane a vha hone vha tshi shumisa CiteSpace II thyiori ye ya thoñwa nga muñwali Chen (2004). Liu na Shen (2013:5) vha tshi amba nga maidioma vha ri:

Idioms are a common language phenomenon and a typical metaphorical language as well. Compared to metaphors and irony, both the construction and non-literal meanings of idioms are more conventionalized. Idioms are also frequently used in every language, thus may be a cue to uncover the universal language processing mechanism. Therefore, scholars across the world have conducted numerous studies on idioms, and proposed different theories concerning idiom comprehension mechanism. It seems necessary to have a

better understanding of the development and trends of idiom studies, in order to thoroughly investigate the idiom comprehension mechanism that is endowed with human.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi luambo lwo dowealeho lune lwa bvelela nahone ndi lushaka lwa luambo lune lwa vha mamethafore. Zwi tshi vhambedzwa na mamethafore na muhoyo zwothe zwivhumbeo na thalutshedzo ya maidioma ine a i wanali kha maipfhi alo a i ngo dowelea. Maidioma a shumiswa kha luambo lwa duvha linwe na linwe. Nga u ralo, zwi nga vha zwithu zwine zwa shumiswa u bvukulula ndila dza u fhatwa ha luambo. Nga u ralo, shango lothe vhanwali nga vhuphara vho ita thodisiso nnzhi nga maidioma vha bveledza thyiori dzo fhambanaho dzine dza amba nga ndila dzine dza nga shumiswa u pfhesesa maidioma. Zwi vhonala zwi zwa ndeme u pfhesesa khwine u phadalala na ndila dza thodisiso dza maidioma u itela u todisisa nga vhudalo ndila dza maidioma dzine dzo bveledzwa nga vhatu.

Vhorapfzunzo avha vho ombedzela uri arali vhatu vha tshi toda u pfhesesa ndila na manwalwa o andadzwaho a maidioma e a shumiseswa nga maanda kha ngudo dza maidioma (front of idioms studies) hu tea u shumiswa CiteSpace II ine yo itelwa u bvukulula na u vhona mvelaphanda kha zwa saintsi. Vhanwali avha vho do amba uri u shumiswa ha CiteSpace II hu do ita uri u shumiseswa ha manwalwa mavhili khathihi kha ngudo ya maidioma nga manwe manwalwa hu bviselwe khagala, u todisisa nga vhuronwane na tshigwada tsha manwalwa o shumiseswaho nga maanda zwi do wanuluswa nahone manwalwa a do senguluswa nga vhuronwane, hezwi ndi u sumbedza tshifanyiso tsha ngudo ya maidioma.

Kha thodisiso iyi, zwo wanala uri ngudo ya maidioma yo thoma u bva ngei murahu nga nwaha wa 1990 na vhanwali vha America vhe vha shela mulenzhe nga maanda kha ngudo ya maidioma nga maanda vhane vha bva kha Yunivesithi ya California. Ha dovha ha wanala uri kupfhesesele kwa maidioma lwo tutuwedzwa nga vhanwali vho fhambanaho vhane vha katela Lakoff, Swinney na Gibbs.

2.2.15. Itō (1993)

Itō (1993) o ita thodisiso nga ha maidioma nga thoho ine ya ri; **“The study of idioms and its application to English as Second Language and intercultural communication”**. Thodisiso iyi o vha a tshi khou toda u vhona vhuleme vhune vhatu vhane Tshiisimane tsha

si vhe luambo lwavho vha țangana naho musî vha tshi shumisa na u lîngedza u pfhesesa maidioma a Tshiisimane. Muñwali o dovha a ri vhudza uri Tshiisimane sa luambo lwa vhuvhili kha mañwalwa lu a balelwa u sumbedza vhusaka vhune ha vha hone kha maidioma. Kha țhođisiso iyi mafhungo o kuvhanganyiwa hu tshi shumiswa ‘video klipî’ tharu dze dza sumbedzwa matshudeni vha kholedzhi vha (168) vhane Tshiisimane ndi luambo lwavho na vhane vha sa ambe Tshiisimane. Hezwi ho vha hu tshi khou itelwa u bvedza vhuđedzani vhune ha vha hone kha u shumiswa ha maidioma na vhusaka vhune ha katela mvelele na fhethuvhupo khao. Mawanwa a țhođisiso iyi o sumbedza phambano ya ndeme kha kupfhesesele na u kona u shumisa luambo lwa maidioma, vhusaka vhune ha katelwa, u wanulusa uri ndi ufhiwo murole wo shumisaho kuambele kwonokwo na u dzudzanyea kha u shumisa maidioma o nangwaho kha vhupo vhukati ha vhaambi vha Tshiisimane na avho vhane Tshiisimane a si luambo lwavho.

2.2.16. Ruanganansakul (2008)

2.2.16.1. Maidioma a a kungwa na u ñea vhusakulo luambo

Ruanganansakul (2008) o ita țhođisiso yawe nga ha u bvukululwa ha maidioma ane a shumiswa kha siațari ıa u thoma kha mitaladzi ya țhođo ya u thoma kha gurannđa ya mafhungo kha Tshiisimane ane o anđadzwa Thailand. Mafhungo a țhođisiso iyi o kuvhanganyiwa Bangkok Post na The Nation u thoma kha ñwedzi wa ıara nga nwaha wa (2007) u swika kha ñwedzi wa Luhuhî nga ñwaha wa (2008). Kha țhođisiso yawe, o vha a tshi khou sedzulusa na u wanulusa tshaka dza maidioma, u țalutshedza nga vhuđalo țhalutshedzo dza maidioma ane a wanala kha gurannđa ya Tshiisimane ya Thai. Kha țhođisiso iyi, muñwali o vha o vhona uri muhasho une wa ñwala gurannđa dza u vhala (newspapers) u shumisa maidioma u itela u kungwa vhusakulo vha gurannđa dza shangoni ıa Thai vhane vha katela matshudeni vhane vha guda sekondari na Yunivesithi. Vhathu vhoțhe avha vho vha vha tshi renga gurannđa nge vha vha vho kungwa nga mitaladzi ya țhođo ya u thoma kha siațari ıa u thoma hune ha vha ho shumiswa maidioma u kungwa vhusakulo na u ñea vhusakulo luambo. Kha țhođisiso iyi, muđodisîsi o đo vhona uri zwo đowelea uri muthu a sa athu renga gurannđa a thome nga u vhala mitaladzi ya u thoma kha siațari ıa u thoma a kona u renga gurannđa nga murahu o no kungwa nga luambo lwo shumiswaho. Ruanganansakul (2008:1-2) a tshi țalutshedza nga ndeme ya maidioma ane a vha o shumiswa kha mitaladzi ya u thoma kha siațari ıa u thoma kha gurannđa sa ñdila ya u kungwa vhusakulo uri vha renga gurannđa shangoni ıa Thai u ri:

Therefore, the headlines especially the front page headline is the one of the main elements that persuade readers to buy a newspaper. Headlines are typically short as certain words are omitted. Some headlines consist of idioms, phrases, or titles, which leave out the verb. This may confuse the reader about the precise meaning of the headline. In addition, headlines language seems to be written in various styles. In composing headlines, the writers use a wide range of language approaches such as the use of informal language, headline words and idioms in order to make the headlines attractive to the reader.

Kha siaṭari ḽa u thoma ndi yone tshiteṅwa tsha ndeme tshine tsha tuṭuwedza vhavhali uri vha reṅge gurannḽa. Mitaladzi ya ṭhoho ndi mipfhufhi u nga i tshi fhufha maṅwe maipfhi. Miṅwe mitaladzi ya ṭhoho i vha i maidioma, mafurase, ṭhoho dzine a dzi kateli ḽiiti. Hezwi zwi nga ita uri muvhali a sa ḽivhe zwine zwa khou ambiwa nga mitaladzi ya u thoma ya ṭhoho. Luambo lwa mitaladzi ya ṭhoho i a ṅwalwa nga ṅḽila dzo fhambanaho u fana na u shumiswa ha luambo lu songo ḽoweleaho, maipfhi a mitaladzi ya ṭhoho na maidioma u itela uri mitaladzi ya ṭhoho i kunge vhavhali. Kirkpatrick na Schwarz (1991: v) musi vha tshi zwi tikedza vha ri: “The use of idioms will greatly enliven one’s style of writing and make it more interesting and more entertaining”.

Izwi zwi amba uri u shumiswa ha maidioma zwi fha vhutshilo ṅḽila ya u ṅwala nahone zwa dovha zwa ita uri zwi takadze na u mvumvusa nga maannḽa.

2.2.16.2. Maidioma a a ḽaḽisa nga uri ha ambi o tou livha zwine a khou amba zwone

Ruanganansakul (2008) u bvela phannḽa nga u ṭalutshedza uri u shumiswa ha maidioma kha gurannḽa zwi fhedza zwi tshi ḽaḽisa vhathu vha fhedza vha sa tsha ḽivha ṭalutshedzo ya zwine zwa khou ambiwa nga ḽiidioma ḽeneḽo nga uri maidioma ha ambi o tou livha. O dovha a amba uri vhathu vha tea u vha na ṅḽivho yo ṭandavhuwaho ya maidioma vha dovha vha vha na ṅḽivho ya mvelele hune maidioma ayo a bva hone. Hezwi zwi ḽo vha thusa uri vha kone u pfhesesa zwine zwa khou ambiwa kha mitaladzi ya ṭhoho ya u thoma kha siaṭari ḽa u thoma kha gurannḽa. Hezwi Ruanganansakul (2008:2) u zwi amba musi a tshi ri:

Due to the fact that one of the most important elements of a newspaper is a headline, to understand a headline, idiomatic expressions in headlines can create a major problem towards understanding. There are many different ways that idiomatic expression can be utilized in a headline in order to attract the

reader's attention. An idiom is a phrase, sentence or expression that does not mean exactly what it says.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngauri zwiteŋwa zwa ndeme kha gurannḡa ndi mitaladzi ya ṡhoho ya u thoma, u pfhesesa mitaladzi ya ṡhoho ya u thoma, maidioma ane a vha kha mitaladzi ya u thoma ya ṡhoho a nga vhangā thaidzo khulwane ya u sa pfhesesa. Hu na nḡila nnzhi dza maidioma dzine dzi nga shumiswa kha mutaladzi wa u thoma wa ṡhoho sa nḡila ya u kunga vhavhali. Liidioma li nga vha lifurase, fhungo kana liambeke line zwine la amba zwone a si zwine ṡhalutshedzo yaḡo ya vha zwone.

Webster's Unabridged Dictionary of the English Language (1989:68) i zwi tikedza musi i tshi ri: "The term idiom is defined as an institutionalized multiword construction; the meaning of this cannot be fully deduced from the meaning of its constituent words, and which may be regarded as a self contained lexical item".

Izwi zwi amba uri themo "liidioma" li ṡalutshedzwa sa maipfhi ane o shumiswa u bva kale a na tshivhumbeo tsho fhaṡwaho nga maipfhi ane a fhira mavhili, zwine la amba zwone a si zwine ṡhalutshedzo ya maipfhi aḡo ya vha zwone, li nga dzhiiwa sa ipfhi line la vha na tshipiḡa tshaḡo li loṡhe. Hezwi ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidioma ndi mapfhi ane ha ambi o tou livha. Zwine a amba zwone na ṡhalutshedzo yao zwi ambiwa zwo dzumbama.

2.2.16.3. Maidioma a na vhushaka na mamethafore

Muṡwali Ruanganansakul (2008:2) u bvela phannḡa a tshi amba uri: "Moreover idioms are, in essence, often colloquial metaphor terms which require some fundamental knowledge, information, or experience, within a certain culture where all parties have a common reference".

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a ṡoḡa u fana na limethafore line la ṡoḡa uri muthu a vhe na nḡivho yo ṡandavhuwaho, mafhungo kana tshenzhemo, kha mvelele yeneo hune vhathu avho vhavhili vha vha vha tshi bva fhethuvhupo vhuthihi.

Izwi zwe zwa ambiwa nga muṡwali afho nṡha ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidioma a si thaidzo kha luambo lwa Tshivenda fhedzi, ndi thaidzo ine kha nyambo dzoṡhe dza Afrika ya vha i tshi vhone. Muṡwali o dovha a bvisela khagala uri muthu arali a tshi ṡoḡa u pfhesesa maidioma u tea u vha na nḡivho yo ṡandavhuwaho nga ha maidioma a dovha a ḡivha mvelele ine maidioma ayo a vha o sikwa a tshi bva hone.

Naho hu na tshodiso dzo itwaho nga ha maidaoma dzine dza elana na tshodiso ine ya khou itwa, hu na tshodiso dza ndeme dze dza itwa nga ha maidaoma ho sedzwa mirado ya muvhili wa muthu kha tshodiso dzo itwaho nga Tshiisimani a naho dzi songo itwa nga Tshivenda. Tshodiso idzi dza ndeme ndi dzi tevhelaho:

2.2.17. Abdramanova (2012)

Abdramanova (2012) o ita tshodiso yawe nga thoho ine ya ri; “**Processing of English idioms with body part components by native speakers of Turkish learning English with intermediate level of proficiency**”. Kha tshodiso iyi muhwali o vha a tshi khou toda u wanulusa kupfhesesele kwa maidaoma a Tshiisimani ane a vha na zwiwada zwa muvhili nga vhagudiswa vhane vha amba Turkish nga maanda ho sedzwa ndila dzine vha dzi shumisa u bvumba thalutshedzo dza maidaoma eneo. Mafhungo a tshodiso iyi o kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa mbudziro, mbudzirovhathu na ndila ya u humbula wa bvisela khagala (Think aloud protocols) dze dza vhudziwa kha matshudeni vhane vha bva kha mihasho yo fhambahaho ya Yunivesithi ya Middle East Technical University (METU), Ankara. Ho dovha ha shumiswa maidaoma ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu ine ya katela thumbu, thoho, mafo, ningo, lulimi, mbilu, ndevhe, mulomo, tshanda na mulenzhe a fumithanu e a dzhiwa kha British National Corpus ho sedzwa uri a shumiswa zwi ngafhani. Mafhungo a tshodiso iyi o senguluswa ha wanala uri vhagudi vha Turkish vha takalela u pfhesesa maidaoma a Tshiisimane musi vha tshi vhambedza u fhira u humbula.

2.2.17.1. Maidaoma a na vhushaka na zwiwada zwa muvhili wa muthu

Kha u humbula vhathu vha zwi bvisela khagala nga u amba nga ndila ya luambo. Luambo lu katela figara dza muambo dzine dza vha maidaoma, mamethafore, maedzamuthu, muhoyo na zwiwewho. Rapfunzo Abdramanova (2012:3) u zwi tikedza a tshi ri:

Idioms with body part components have been selected as an object of the present research due to the important role the human body plays as a source domain for metaphorical meaning. In cognitive linguistics there is a notion of ‘embodiment’ (intertwining of mind and body) which reveals an interconnection between thoughts, emotions and language on one side and the human body, including internal body parts, on the other.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidaoma ane a vha na mirado ya muvhili o nangwa sa tshishumiswa tsha tshodiso ino. Kha lingwisitiki zwi a tendea uri hu na u muthufhadzwa hune ha bvisela

khagala u farana hune ha vha hone vhukati ha muhumbulo, zwipfhi na luambo na muvhili wa muthu zwi tshi katela na zwipiḁa zwa muvhili zwa nga ngomu.

2.2.17.2. Maidioma a thusa u bvedza luambo lwa u ḁwala na u amba

Maidioma a na mushumo muhulu kha luambo lune vhathu vha amba lwone. Abdramanova (2012:5) musa a tshi ima nazwo u ri: “Knowledge of idioms will ensure fluency in communication, comprehension of texts and will develop verbal and written communication skills”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ḁivho ya maidioma i ḁo thusa uri hu vhe na u davhidzana havhuḁi, u pfhesesa zwo ḁwalwaho nahone i ḁo thusa kha u bvedza nyambedzano ya zwo bulwaho nga mulomo na zwo ḁwalwaho.

2.2.17.3. Maidioma a thusa vhathu uri vha kone u pfhesesa mvelele dzo fhambanaho.

Maidioma manzhi o sikwa a tshi bva kha ḁivhazwakale ya vhathu. Zwo ralo maidioma ndi a ndeme kha u bvedza mvelele ya vhathu. Abdramanova (2012:5) a tshi zwi tikedza u ri: “As a part of national cultural inheritance, idioms will assist in the development of cultural and intercultural knowledge and enhance learners’ awareness of the ways native speakers conceptualize the surrounding world and their experiences”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri sa tshipiḁa tsha vhufa ha mvelele ya shango, maidioma a thusa kha u bvedza mvelele na ḁivho ya mvelele yo ḁanganelanaho na u thusa vhagudi uri vha limuwe ḁiḁa dzine vhaambi vha luambo vha dzhiisa zwone shango na tshenzhemo ine vha vha nayo.

ḁhoḁisiso yo wana uri ho vha hu na u fhambana kha phindulo dze dza ḁeiwa u ya nga ḁiḁa ye ya shumiswa u sengulusa maidioma. ḁhoḁisiso yo dovha ya wana uri hu tea u shumiswa ḁiḁa dzo fhambanaho u gudisa maidioma ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili u itela uri a pfhesesee khwine.

.2.18. Manerko (2014)

Iḁwe ḁhoḁisiso ine ya elana na ḁhoḁisiso yo itwa nga Manerko (2014) kha luambo lwa Tshiisimane nga ḁhoho ine ya ri: “**From human body parts to the embodiment of spatial conceptualization in English idioms**”.

Tḥoḍisiso iyi yo vha yo ḍitika kha u tḥoḍisisa vhushaka vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha muhumbulo na zwipiḍa zwa muvhili ho sedzwa maidioma a Tshiisimani.

2.2.18.1. Maidioma a na vhushaka na zwipiḍa zwa muvhili

Muḥwali o amba uri muhumbulo, luambo na muvhili ndi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwi nga si fhambanywe. Johnson na Rohrer (2007: 22) musi vha tshi zwi tikedza vha ri: “These two entities are inseparable from each other, but still are rather different. Though the development of thought depends on environmental changes and communicative situation, it “ties mind inextricably to body and environment”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri hezwi zwithu zwivhili zwi nga si fhambanywe zwo farana, fhedzi zwo fhambana. Naho u bveledzwa ha muhumbulo ho ḍitika nga u shanduka ha mupo na nyimele ya u amba, zwo vhofhekanya, muhumbulo, muvhili na mupo.

Kha tḥoḍisiso iyi ho shumiswa maidioma ane a bva kha miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu ine ya katela tḥoho, maḥo, ningo na mulomo ho sedzwa uri tḥalutshedzo ya tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga shanduka naa. Tḥoḍisiso iyi yo sumbedza uri miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu kha maidioma a Tshiisimane a bveledzwa nga nḍila nnzhi dzine dza amba nomboro tḥukhu ya tshigwada tshine tshi nga shandukiswa tshine tsha katela zwifaredzi zwine zwa vha na ngomu na nḍa, zwithu zwine zwa vhetshela zwithu zwine zwa vha na zwipiḍa zwine zwi nga vulwa kana u valwa, zwithu zwi sa tshimbili zwine zwo vheiwa fhethu na zwithu zwine zwi nga shanduka zwo vheiwa fhethu hu re khagala.

Musi ho sedzwa Abdramanova (2012) na Manerko (2014) hu vhonala uri vhaḥwali avha vhavhili vho lingedza u ita tḥoḍisiso dzavho nga maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshiisimane vho sedza miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu fhedzi vhone a vho ngo amba tshithu nga u muthufhadzwa ha maidioma a Tshivenḍa ane kha tshivhumbeo tshao ha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu. Hezwi zwa ita uri hu vhe na gake ḵine ḵa khou tḥoḍa u thivhiwa.

MAḤWALWA A TSHIVENḌA

2. 2.19. Nḵeluvhalani (1987)

Nḵeluvhalani (1987) ndi muḥwe we a ita tḥoḍisiso nga maidioma a Tshivenḍa. Kha tḥoḍisiso yawe nga ha maidioma a Tshivenḍa, muḥwali o ḥwala nga ha maidioma ane a wanala kha Tshivenḍa ane a bva kha miraḍo ya muvhili wa muthu, zwipuka, zwimela, zwishumiswa na

mañwevho. Kha tshodisiso yawe nga maidioma a Tshivenda Neluvhalani o ima na vhañwali vhanzhi vhe vha bulwa ngei murahu nga ndila ine vha dzhiisa zwone maidioma. O do sumbedza uri maidioma a Tshivenda a na zwiteñwa zwinzhi zwine zwa wanala khao. Zwone o zwi vhekanya nga ndila i tevhelaho:

2.2.19.1. Kushumisele na tshivhumbeo tshao a tshi shandukisei

Muñwali Neluvhalani (1987:7) o sumbedza uri maidioma ndi maambeke ane kha luambo lwa Tshivenda ha tendi uri kushumisele na tshivhumbeo tshao zwi shandukiswe.

2. 2.19.2. Maidioma zwine a amba zwi a fhambana na zwine ipfhi liñwe na liñwe lo a vhumbaho la amba zwone

Tsumbo yavhuđi i wanala kha liidioma: “Ha na tshoho”. Liidioma ili li amba muthu ane ha humbuli. Zwine la amba zwone na zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi o li vhumbaho zwo fhambana nga kule.

2.2.19.3. Maidioma a a kona u vha na nyambahunzhi

Liidioma lithihi kha Tshivenda li a kona u vha na tshalutshedzo nnzhi dzine dza amba zwo fhambanaho. **Tsumbo:** “U shuma muthu”, zwi nga amba u rwa muthu, u ilafha, u fha ndindamuvhili, u fhura kana u vha mushumi wa muñwe muthu.

2. 2.19.4. Maidioma ha ambi o tou livha

Maidioma ha ambi o tou livha nga u ralo a a xedza mutsinda lune a rembiwa a fhedza a farisa. **Tsumbo:** “U la tshanda” zwi amba muthu ane a vha mbava khulu, muthu ane a fuwa zwifuwo zwa mu tenda, i nga vha khuhu, mbudzi kana kholomo. Arali liidioma ili lo shumiswa kha mutsinda u a xela a fhedza a tshi farisa zwine zwa khou ambiwa ngeno hu tshi khou ambiwa ene uri u a tswa.

2. 2.19.5. Maidioma a a difhisa luambo

Maidioma othe musi o shumiswa muthu a tshi amba a a nakisa a dovha a difhisa luambo. **Tsumbo:** “U la mbilu” zwine zwa amba u vhilaela, fhedzi musi zwi tshi ambiwa zwi a difhisa na u nakisa luambo.

2. 2.19.6. Maidioma a divhea nga u shumisa livhumbi la khandza la ‘na’

Maidioma manzhi a Tshivenda a divhelwa u shumiswa livhumbi la khandza la na. Hafha hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa zwiito zwi si zwavhuđi zwine muthu a vha nazwo. A hanedza

zwithu zwa vho amba zwo fhambanaho. **Tsumbo:** “Ha na nǝevhe”, zwi tshi amba uri u na zwiito zwi si zwavhuǝi, ha thetsheseli a tshi kaidziwa.

2. 2.19.7. Maudioma a shumisa na ǝiti shaya

Maudioma a dovha a shumisa ǝiti shaya kha u hanedza. Hafha hu vha hu tshi khou hanedzwa zwithu zwa mbo amba zwo fhambanaho. **Tsumbo:** “u shaya nǝevhe” zwine zwa amba muthu a sa thetsheseli a tshi kaidziwa.

2. 2.19.8. Maudioma a ǝivhea nga u shumisa ‘vha’

Maudioma a dovha a shumisa ‘vha’. Kha maidioma manzhi a Tshivendǝ hu shumiswa ‘vha’ kha maidioma o fhambanaho. **Tsumbo:** “u vha na mbilu”, “u vha na mulenzhe”, “u vha na maǝo”, “u vha na ǝhoho”, “u vha na mulomo” na maǝwevho manzhi.

Nǝluvhalani (1987) o lingedza u nǝwala nga ha madioma a Tshivendǝ. Naho o lingedza u nǝwala, thaidzo kha maidioma a Tshivendǝ i kha ǝi vha hone ngauri a hu na muǝwali we a nǝwala nga u muthufhadzwa ha maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane bva kha miraǝo ya muvhili wa muthu hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo.

Naho ho sumbedzwa uri vhaǝwe vhaǝwali vho nǝwala ǝhodisiso dzavho nga ha maidioma ndi zwa ndeme u fha ǝhaluso dza maipfhi a tevhelaho nga vhuǝalo.

2. 2.20. Maudioma

Musi Klein (1992:582) a tshi ǝalusa maidioma u ri: “Idioms are words or phrases which means something different from its literal meaning”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi maipfhi kana mafurase ane a vha na ǝhalutshedzo yo fhambanaho na zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi o vhumbeho ǝidioma ǝeneǝo. Hezwi Barkema (1996:127) u ima nazwo musi a tshi ri: “Idioms are expressions which contain at least two lexical items and the meaning of an idiom is not the combinatorial result of the meanings of the lexical items in the expression”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi kuambele kune kwa vha na thinwaipfhi mbili nahone ǝhalutshedzo ya ǝidioma a si zwine maipfhi a kha ǝidioma a amba zwone.

Havha vhavhili, Klein (1992) na Barkema (19996) vha tendelana kha fhungo la uri maidioma ndi maipfhi ane a amba zwo fhambanaho na zwine maipfhi kha maidioma a amba zwone. Bromley (1984:272) a tshi amba nga ndeme ya maidioma u ri: “Idioms exist in all languages and “enjoy widespread use among speakers of every language the world over”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a wanala kha nyambo dzothe nahone a anzela u shumiswa nga vhathu vhothe lifhasi nga vhuphara. Muhumbulo wa Bromley wa uri maidioma a shumiswa shango lothe nga vhuphara u tikedzwa nga Cooper (1998:255) musi a tshi ri: “There are four kinds of nonliteral expressions of which idioms are the most frequently encountered in discourse. Idioms make use of mental pictures in order to provide an image of what is being said”.

Izwi zwi amba uri hu na tshaka nga dza kuambe, maidioma ndi one ane a shumiseswa kha u amba, maidioma a shumisa tshifanyiso tsha muhumbulo u bvisela khagala zwine zwa khou ambiwa. Burke (1998:5) na ene u vhona maidioma tshi tshitehwa tsha ndeme tshine tsha tea u gudiswa vhathu vhothe musi a tshi ri: “Knowledge of slang and idioms is fundamental to non-native speakers' understanding of the language that native speakers actually use”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ndivho ya luambo lu songo dowealeho na maidioma ndi zwa ndeme kha avho vhane vha si vhe vhahe vha luambo kha u pfhesesa luambo lune lwa khou ambiwa nga vhahe vha luambo. Bromley (1984:272) na ene u tendelana na hoyu muhumbulo musi a tshi ri: “Idioms add confusion and difficulty to learning of language and so they occupy a special place in the teaching of language and reading”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma a engedza u danda na u konda kha u guda luambo. Nga u ralo a na tshikhala tsha ndeme kha u gudiswa ha luambo na u vhala. Bromley (1984:274) u tutuwedza u shumiswa ha maidioma musi a tshi ri: “Just as idioms are disruptive, ambiguous, and difficult for the language user, so also are they interesting and colorful. Idioms add humor, imagery, and spice to language”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngauri maidioma ndi a ndeme, a vha na thalutshedzo nnzhi nahone a a konda kha vhashumisi vha luambo a dovha a takadza na u nakisa luambo. Maidioma a engedza miswaswo, figara ya muambo na tshipaisi kha luambo. Hezwi ndi tsumbo khulwane ya uri maidioma a nakisa na u difhisa luambo. Lundblom na Woods (2012:202) vha tshi

ṭalutshedza nga ndeme ya u funzwa ha maidioma zwikoloni vha ri maidioma a shumiseswa nga maanḁa kha luambo lwa kilasini. Matshudeni vhane vha vha na thaidzo ya u guda kana thaidzo ya luambo vha a ṅeiwa thaidzo nga maidioma. Nga u ralo, u sa pfheseswa ha maidioma zwi nga ita uri matshudeni vha sa shume zwavhuḁi kha mvelelo dzavho.

Woods (2012:203) vha amba nga ha ndeme ya maidioma musii vha tshi ri: “Idioms appear in conversation, print (magazines and newspapers), and media (movies, radio, and television)”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma a wanala kha nyambedzano, magazini na gurannḁa, kha muhasho wa mafhungo une wa vha muvi, radioni na thelevishini. Cooper (1998:255) musii a tshi zwi ḁadzisa uri musii maidioma a tshi shumiswa kha thelevishini uri puloto ya mafhungo i pfhesesee, muṭaleli u tea u kona u pfhesesa maidioma ane o shumiswa kha mbudziso. Burke (1998:1) na ene musii a tshi ombedzela nga ha ndeme ya maidioma u amba uri vhane Tshiisimane a si luambo lwavho ngei America zwi vha konḁela nga maanda u pfhesesa muvi, mafhungo ane a vhalwa kha thelevishini kana nyambedzano nga vhuḁalo vha songo thuswa ngauri Tshiisimani ndi luambo lune lwo ḁala nga maanḁa maidioma. O ṭalutshedza uri arali vhane a si vhaambi vha Tshiisimani vha sa pfhesesi maidioma vha fhedza vha tshi balelwa u tshila zwavhuḁi, vha nga vhathu vha nḁa. Cooper (1998:259) u tikedza Burke (1998) musii a tshi ri: “Zwino kana kha tshifhinga tshi ḁaho u shumiswa ha maidioma hu ḁo vhangana vhukonḁi na kha matshudeni vhane vha kona girama na luambo”.

Bromley (1984), Cooper (1998), Burke (1998), Woods (2012), Lundblom na Woods (2012) vha tendelana kha fhungo ḁa uri maidioma ndi a ndeme nahone a tea u gudiswa zwikoloni ngauri ndi kuambeke kune kwa shumiseswa musii vhathu vha tshi amba u fhira dziḁwe figara dza muambo. U ya nga vhorapfhunzo avha, maidioma a shumiswa kha vhutshilo ha vhathu ha ḁuvha ḁiḁwe na ḁiḁwe, zwikoloni, kha nyambedzano, radioni, thelevishini, gurannḁa, magazini na muvi.

Ṭhalutshedzo ya maidioma i a konḁa u pfhesesee. Arali muthu a tshi ṭoḁa u pfhesesa maidioma u tea u shumisa nḁivho ya mvelele yawe kana ya maidioma e a pfha ngei murahu. **Tsumbo:** kha uri hu pfhi muthu o lovha, ha tsha fema kana ha tsha vha hone, ḁiḁwe ḁa uri o raha emere ḁi nga shumiswa. U pfhesesa maidioma zwi a konḁa, zwi ṭoḁa uri muthu a shumise nḁivho ya mvelele yawe. Nga u ralo, maidioma ndi kuambeke kune kwa gudwa u bva muthu a tshi kha ḁi vha muṭuku u swika a tshi aluwa. Nippold na Taylor (2002:384) vha

ima kha heji fhungo musi vha tshi ri: “Idiom understanding begins in early childhood and gradually improves throughout the school-age years, adolescence, and well into adulthood. “Idioms are an important part of acquiring a language and often indicate a proficient learner”.

Izwi zwi amba uri u pfhesesa maidioma zwi thoma musi n̄wana a tshi kha ɗi vha muɗuku zwa khwiniswa miṅwahani yawe musi a tshikoloni, a tshi aluwa u swika o no vha muhulwane. Maidioma ndi tshipiḍa tsha ndeme kha u guda luambo nahone tshi sumbedza mugudi o vhibvaho. Glucksberg (2001:68) musi a tshi amba nga zwine zwa fhambanya maidioma na maṅwe maipfhi u ri:

What sets idioms apart from most other fixed expressions is their ‘non logical’ nature, that is, the absence of any discernable relation between their linguistic meanings and their idiomatic meaning. Indeed, this characteristic of many idioms motivates the definition of an idiom as a construction whose meaning cannot be derived from the meaning of its constituents.

Hezwi zwi amba uri zwine zwa fhambanya maidioma na maṅwe maipfhi ndi u sa vha na ndunzhendunzhe hao, zwine zwa vha u shaea ha vhushaka vhukati ha ɗhalutshedzo ya ɗingwisitiki na zwine zwa ambiwa nga ɗhalutshedzo ya ɗiidioma ɗeneɗo. Nga u ralo, hezwi zwi ita uri maidioma a tshivhalo a ɗaluswe sa tshivhumbeo tsha maipfhi ane a vha na ɗhalutshedzo ine yo fhambana na zwine zwa ambiwa nga maipfhi a re kha ɗiidioma ɗeneɗo. Sinclair (1991:172) u ɗalusa maidioma nga nɗila ine ya fana na ya Glucksberg (2001) musi a tshi ri:

An idiom is “a group of two or more words which are chosen together in order to produce a specific meaning or effect in speech or writing” In other words, an idiom is an expression, which is a term or a phrase whose meaning cannot be deduced from the literal definitions and the arrangement of its parts, but refers instead to a figurative meaning that is known only through common use.

Izwi zwi amba uri maidioma ndi tshigwada tsha maipfhi mavhili kana manzhi ane o nangwa khathihi u itela uri afhe ɗhalutshedzo nga u tou amba kana u n̄wala. Nga maṅwe maipfhi ɗiidioma ndi ɗiambele ɗine ɗa vha themo kana ɗifurase ɗine ɗhalutshedzo yaɗo i nga si wanale kha maipfhi eneo kana kha zwipiḍa zwaɗo, fhedzi ɗi amba ɗhalutshedzo ya figara ine ya ɗivhiwa nga u shumisesa maidioma.

U ya nga Stathi (2006:27) ipfhi liidioma ndi ipfhi line la amba zwithu zwivhili zwine tshivhumbeo tshazwo tshi nga si shanduke. Tsha u thoma liidioma ndi liambeke line thalutshedzo ya lo yo ditika nga thalutshedzo dza maipfhi, tsumbo o raha emere. Tsha vuvhili maidioma ndi kuambeke kune tshivhumbeo tshao tshi nga si shandukiswe. Thalutshedzo ya muwali uyu nga ha maidioma i sumbedza uri maidioma ndi kuambeke kune kwa vha na tshivhumbeo.

Keysar na Glucksberg (2000:570 - 593) vha na kuvhonele kwavho nga ha maidioma musi vha tshi ri: "Idioms like 'he blew his stack' are said to be motivated by mappings such as anger is heated fluid in a container. They presented people with stories that were consistent with this mapping and consistent with the hypothesis that readers activate and use mappings when dealing with idioms".

Hezwi zwi amba uri maidioma ane a fana na tshikhala tshe a tshi wana hu pfhi a tshuwendzwa nga mbambedzo u fana na uri u dinalea ndi u fhuludza muya kha tshikotikoti. Vho thalutshedza vhatu nga nganea dzine dza elana na mbambedzo na zwine zwa elana na mvelelokhumbulelwa dzine dza shumiswa nga vavhali u vambedza musi vha tshi vhala nga ha maidioma. Hezwi zwa amba u ri mbambedzo ndi inwe ndila ine ya nga shumiswa nga vavhali musi hu tshi khou itwa thodisiso nga ha maidioma.

Maidioma a na mushumo munzhi vhukuma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u shumisa maidioma nga ndila yo teaho zwi a pfhumisa luambo zwa dovha zwa ita uri luambo lu sumbedze vhatu. Maidioma a a nakisa luambo. Muthu a tshi a shumisa musi a tshi khou amba zwi sia luambo lu tshi vha lwa mathakheni nahone lwo naka. Maidioma a amba zwithu zwi vavhaho nga ndila yo revhaho ha vho nga zwine zwa kho ambiwa a zwi tsha vavha. A dovha a thusa vhatu nga u vha sumbedza uri vha tea u tshilisa hani musi vho dzula shangoni nahone a dovha a fhirisela ndila ine vhatu vha tea u tshila ngayo kha vhaswa na vhadzulapo.

Ngauri maidioma a na thalutshedzo yo fhambanaho na zwine maipfhi a re kha liidioma a amba zwone, zwi a konda nga maanda uri muthu a sa divhi luambo a shumise maidioma a lwonolwo luambo. Nga u ralo, uri vhatu vha pfhesese maidioma ndi zwa ndeme uri muthu a divhe mvelele na hune liidioma la bva hone. Hezwi zwi do ita uri zwi mu lelutshela musi o tangana na maidioma. Hezwi zwi dovha zwa sumbedza uri luambo ndi tshishumiswa tsha mvelele ya muthu muwe na muwe.

Nga u , hezwi zwi sumbedza uri luambo lu nga si fhambanyiswe na mairioma na mvelele, hezwi zwiraru zwi tshimbila zwothe kha u fhatu luambo na vhutshilo ha vhathu.

2.2.21. Liedzamuthu

Ndi musi ho dzhiiwa tshithu tshine tshi si vhe muthu tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine ra divha zwi tshi itwa nga muthu fhedzi. Liedzamuthu ndi tsumbo ya figara dza muambo dzine dza shumisa maipfhi nga ndila yo dzumbamaho u amba tshinwe tshithu hu u itela uri luambo lu vhe lwavhudi. Mouton (2006:67) musi a tshi zwi tikedza u ri: “Personification can be considered a metaphor, which asserts that one thing is something while literally is not. Is giving human traits to a non-human object”.

Hezwi zwi tshi amba uri lifanyamuthu li nga dzhiiwa sa limethafore line la amba tshithu nga inwe ndila. Liedzamuthu ndi u dzhia tshithu tshi si muthu wa tshi fha zwiito zwine zwa itwa nga muthu.

Hamilton (2002:408-427) u fhambananyana na zwe zwa ambiwa nga Mouton (2006) musi a tshi ri: “A personification then becomes as ultimate as speech itself and speech as ultimate as thought on instinctive and necessary act of the mind exploring reality and ordering experience”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri liedzamuthu li vha luambo na luambo lwa vha mahumbulwa musi hu tshi bvelela nyito muhumbuloni ine ya tana ngoho na tshenzhemo.

2.2.22. Zwiipida zwa muvhili

Zwiipida zwa muvhili ndi mirado ine ya wanala kha muvhili wa muthu kana wa phukha. Muvhili wo fhatwa nga zwiipida zwo fhambanaho zwine zwa angaredza zwi tevhelaho; thoho, khana na milenzhe. Zwiipida zwa muvhili zwine zwo ambwa nga hazwo kha thodisiso iyi ndi mbilu, zwanda, mulomo, ndevhe, matso, thoho na mulenzhe. Rapfhunzo Gibbs (2005:18) u amba nga muvhili wa muthu musi a tshi ri: “The world becomes alive for us from being incorporated into our bodies, while at the same time, we experience ourselves being absorbed into the body of the world”.

Izwi zwi amba uri shango li vha li tshilaho kha rihe nga murahu ha musi lo dzheniswa kha muvhili yashu ngeno nga tshifhinga tshithihi ri tshi vha na tshenzhemo ya u dzhena muvhilini

wa shango. Abdramanova (2012:8) u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri; “In order to grasp concepts we often use words and expressions that relate to our body”.

Izwi zwi amba uri musi ri tshi tšoda u pfhesesa muhumbulo wo tšhiswaho ri shumisa maipfhi na kuambeke kune kwa elana na muvhili washu.

2.2.22.1. Tšoho

Abdramanova (2012:24) u amba u ri: “Head is categorized as “a part of a human body; this part is above all the other parts of the body; when a person thinks, something happens in this part”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tšoho yo vheiwa kha khethekanyo ya tshipiḁa tsha muvhili wa muthu; hetshi tshipiḁa tsha muvhili ndi tshone tshi re nṱha kha zwoṱhe zwipiḁa zwine zwa vhumba muvhili. Musi muthu a tshi humbula hu na zwine zwa itea kha hetshi tshipiḁa tsha muvhili. Manerko (2014:197) musi a tshi tikedza zwe zwa ambiwa afho nṱha, u ri: “Head is the top part of your body that has your face at the front and is supported by your neck and the part of the body above the neck where the eyes, nose, mouth, ears, and brain are”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tšoho ndi tshipiḁa tsha muvhili tshi re nṱha ha zwipiḁa zwoṱhe tshine tsha vha na khofheni, phanḁa tsha dovha tsha tikedzwa nga mukulo, muraḁo wa muvhili une wa vha nṱha ha mukulo hune ha vha na maṱo, ningo, mulomo, nḁevhe na maluvhi. Hezwi zwi amba uri tšoho ndi muraḁo wa ndeme kha muvhili wa muthu nahone ndi yone yo faraho muvhili woṱhe.

2.2.22.2. Maṱo

Ndi tshipiḁa tsha muvhili wa muthu tshine tsha shumiswa u vhona na u ḁisa tshedza kha muvhili wa muthu.

2.2.22.3. Nḁevhe

Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u re kha tšoho une wa shumiswa u pfha ngawo. Tshikota (2012:34) u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri: “Nḁevhe ndi muraḁo u re kha tšoho wa u pfha ngawo”.

2.2.22.4. Mulomo

Tshipiḁa tsha muvhili wa muthu tshine tsha shumiswa u amba ngatsho, u ḁa na zwiṱwe.

2.2.22.5. Mbilu

Muraḑo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa shumiswa u tshila ngawo. Mbilu ndi yone yo faraho vhutshilo ha muthu ngauri i phaḑaladza malofha muvhilini woṭhe.

2.2.22.6. Tshanda / Zwanda

Tshipiḑa tsha muvhili wa muthu tshi re na minwe miṭanu tshine tsha shumiswa u fara, u shuma na u ḑa zwiḑiwa ngatsho.

2.2.22.7. Mulenzhe / Milenzhe

Ndi muraḑo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa shumiswa u tshimbila ngawo.

2. 2.23. Mvelele

Mvelele ndi zwine zwa fhaṭa vhutshilo ha muthu muḥwe na muḥwe musi o dzula shangoni. Hezwi zwi katela zwiḑiwa, zwiambaro, zwiilaila, nḑila ine vhathu vha tshila ngayo, vhurereli na zwoṭhe zwine muthu a tshila ngazwo. Masule (2014:8) u amba nga ha mvelele musi a tshi ri: “Culture is an integral part of every society that encompasses the different behavioral traits and norms that its members carry and practice and maybe in the form of feeling and expressions that have been learnt all throughout their lives, inherited customs that have been passed down from one generation to another”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mvelele ndi tshipiḑa tsha ndeme kha vhupo tshine tsha katela nḑila ine vhadzulapo vha tshilisa yone nahone zwi nga vha nga nḑila ya zwipfhi na u ḑiṭana zwe zwa gudwa vhutshiloni ha vhathu hoṭhe na milayo ye ya dzhielwa nṭha u bva kha murafho u ya kha muḥwe murafho. Nida (1954:28) ene u vhona mvelele nga nḑila i tevhelaho: “Culture is all learned behavior which is acquired, that is the material and non-material traits which are passed on from one generation to another. There are both transmittable and accumulative, and there are cultural in the sense that they are transmitted by the society not by genes”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mvelele ndi zwoṭhe zwine zwa gudwa, zwithu zwine zwa shumiswa kana zwi sa shumiswe zwine zwa fhiriselwa kha murafho muḥwe zwi tshi bva kha muḥwe murafho. Hezwi zwoṭhe zwi a fhiriselwa na u wanwa, nahone ndi zwa mvelele ngauri zwi a fhiriselwa nga vhadzulapo a zwi wanali kha u bebwa ha muthu. Musi Idang (2015:99) o sedza mvelele, u i vhona nga nḑila i tevhelaho: “Culture refers to the totality of the pattern of a particular group of people.”.

Izwi zwe Idang (2015) a amba nga ha mvelele, zwi amba uri mvelele zwi amba kutshilele kwa tshigwada tsha vhathu. Mvelele i ita uri hu vhe na phambano vhukati ha zwigwada zwa vhathu musi vho dzula shangoni.

U ya nga ha thalutshedzo idzo dze dza newa, mvelele ya vhathu a si tshithu tshine muthu a bebwa natsho, ndi tshithu tshine tsha gudwa kha vhupo hune muthu a alutshela khaho.

Pedersen (1991:48) ene u fhambananyana na Idang 2015, Masule 2014 na Nida 1954 kha thaluso yawe nga mvelele musi a tshi ri:

Culture is an ideological dimension of human condition that guides and motivates behavior. Culture broadly includes demographic variables for example, age, sex, place of residence as well as ethnographic variables such as nationality, ethnicity, language and religion. The researchers view is that culture provides the 'lens' through which we view the world and make sense of it. Culture shapes who we are and help us understand ourselves and others better.

Izwi zwi amba uri mvelele ndi muhumbulo wa muthu une wa mu ranga phanda wa dovha wa tshutshedza maitete a muthu. Mvelele i katela murole une muthu a vha khawo, mbeu, vhupo he muthu a bebelwa khaho, shango line a dzula khalo, luambo lune a amba lwone na vhurerele hawe. Mutodisisi hoyu u vhona mvelele tshi tshivhoni tshine tsha shumiswa nga vhathu musi vho dzula shangoni u vhona uri vha tea u tshila nga ndilade. Mvelele i a ri fhaṭa ya dovha ya ita uri ri dipfhesese, ri dovhe ri pfhesese na vhaṅwe nga ndila ine ya vha khwiṅe.

Scarino (2010:324) musi a tshi amba nga ndeme ya mvelele u ri: "They come to understand culture not only as information about diverse people and their practices but also, and most importantly, as the contextual framework that people use to exchange meaning in communication with others and through which they understand their social world".

Hezwi zwi amba uri vhaṅwe vhaṅwali a vho ngo pfhesesa mvelele sa mafhungo a vhathu vho fhambanaho na maitete avho fhedzi, fhedzi na uri zwa ndemesa, sa zwine vhenevho vhathu vha zwi shumisa u nekana thalutshedzo musi vha tshi amba na vhaṅwe na zwine vha pfhesesa zwone shangoni lavho. Clarke (2008:528) musi a tshi amba nga ndeme ya mvelele na luambo u ri: "The issue of learning the target language and culture is closely connected to the question of cultural identity".

Izwi zwi amba uri u gudwa ha luambo lwa vhuvhili na mvelele zwi tou vha tsinitsini na mbudziso ya u ðivha mvelele. Alptekin (2002:58) a tshi zwi tikedza u ri: “Thus learning a new language becomes a kind of enculturation, where one acquires new cultural frames of reference and a new world view, reflecting those of the target language culture and its speakers”.

Izwi zwi amba uri u guda luambo luswa zwi vha zwi u guda mvelele ntswa, hune muthu a guda mvelele ntswa na kutshilele kuswa kwa vhaambi vha luambo lwonolwo.

Scarino (2010), Clarke (2008) na Alptekin (2002) vha tendelana kha ða uri luambo na mvelele ndi zwithu zwivhili zwo vhofhekanaho zwine zwi nga si fhambanywe. Vha dovha vha tendelana kha ða uri u gudwa ha luambo lwa vhuvhili ndi u gudwa ha mvelele ya vhuvhili.

2. 2.24. Tswikelelo ya nyandiso / dzhenerethivi

Nyandiso / dzhenerethivi ndi ipfhi ðine ða amba u vha na ðhalutshedzo nnzhi kana nyandiso ya ðhalutshedzo. He ði ipfhi ði shumiswa kha maidioma hune wa wana ðiidioma ðithihi ði tshi amba zwithu zwinzhi kana ða vha na mafhungo manzhi ane a khou tou ðiandisa.

2. 2.25. Luambo

Luambo a si milayo ine ya wanala kha ðivhafhungo na ðhalutshedzo dza maipfhi, ndi tshivhoni tshine tsha sumbedza uri mihumbulo ya vathu i dzhiisa hani zwine zwa khou bvelela shangoni. Ziervogel (1969:1) a tshi fha ðhaluso ya luambo u ri: “Language may be described as the audible and visible human means of communication; i. e Language is the means by which the human being expresses his thoughts, feelings and needs in an understandable way”.

Izwi zwi amba uri luambo lu nga ðalutshedzwa sa tshiliwa kana zwithu zwine zwa pfhala na uri u vhonala zwine zwa shumiswa nga vathu vha tshi davhidzana. Luambo ndi tshithu tshine vathu vha tshi shumisa u bvukulula mihumbulo, vhu ðipfhi na zwine vha ðoda nga ndila ine ya pfhesesea. Potter (1967:130) musi a tshi amba nga ha luambo u ri: “Language is like a dress. We vary our dress to suit the occasion”, meaning that we choose the most appropriate way of expressing ourselves depending on the social context in which the utterance is made”.

Izwi zwi amba uri luambo lu fana na tshiambaro. Ri a shandukisa kana u fhambanya zwiambaro u ya nga mutambo une ra khou ya khawo zwi tshi amba uri, ri khetha ndila yo teaho ine ya bvukulula vhubufhiwa hashu zwi tshi ya nga fhethu hune nyambedzano ya khou bvelela hone. Gee (2007:72) ene u vhona luambo nga ndila i tevhelaho: “Language builds abstractions on the basis of concrete images from embodied experiences of a material world, so, too, does human learning and thinking”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri luambo lu fhaṭa ndeme kha zwithu zwine zwa ḍivhiwa zwi tshi bva kha tshenzhemo ya mivhili ya zwithu zwa shango, zwi fana na u guda na u humbula ha muthu. Lakoff na Johnson (1980), kha Abdramanova (2012:3) u ima na Gee (2007) musi a tshi ri: “Language is a representation of the embodied experience of the surrounding reality by people, and, consequently, is formed by conceptual structures determined by that experience”.

Izwi zwi amba uri luambo ndi tshithu tshi imelaho tshenzhemo ya zwithu zwo katelaho ngoho ine vhathu vha ḍivha yone nahone lwo fhaṭwa nga tshivhumbeo tsho imelwaho nga tshenzhemo yeneo.

Havha vhañwali vhavhili vha tendelana kha fhungo ja uri luambo lwo farekanya na muvhili na mvelele ya vhathu. Hezwi zwi amba uri luambo na mvelele ndi zwithu zwivhili zwo faranaho zwine zwi nga si fhambanywe, tshinwe tsha sala tsho ima tshi tshoṭhe.

Vhañwali vhanzhi vho ambavho nga u shumisana ha luambo na mvelele kha mañwalwa a Ngudaluambo, vhubushilo ha vhathu na mvelele. Vhañwali vhane vha fana na Alptekin 2002, Brown (1994), Bygate (2005), Jiang (2000), MacKenzie (2012), Risager (2007), Peterson na Coltrane (2003) na Yagiz na Izadpanah (2013) vho ombedzela uri muthu a kone u vha na nyambedzano ine ya fusha u shumiswa ha mvelele ya luambo ndi tshiteñwa tsha ndeme.

2. 2.25. Mbambedzo / Mapping

Mbambedzo ndi u vhubedza zwithu zwivhili zwi sa fani ho sedzwa zwiñwe zwithu zwine zwa vha nazwo zwine zwa ṭutshelana. Mbambedzo hafha i vha yo ḍitika nga tshiko (source) na tshipikwa/ ndivho (target). Zwine zwa vha kha tshiko zwi vha zwi tshi khou vhubedzwa na zwine zwa vha kha tshipikwa/ndivho (target) kana tshipikwa/ndivho (target domain) tsha vhubedzwa na tshiko (source domain). Kövecses (2006:98) a tshi amba nga nga tshiko na tshipikwa/ ndivho (target) u ri: “There is an entity, or element, that “stands for” another

entity, or element. The element that stands for another element is the vehicle and the element for which it stands is the target.”

Izwi zwi amba uri hu na tshithu kana tshiteńwa tshine tsha imela tshinwe tshithu. Tshithu tshine tsha imela tshinwe tshithu tshi pfhi ndi tshiendedzi ngeno itsho tshine tsha tshi imela tshi tshi pfhi ndi tshipikwa/ndivho (target).

Tsumbo: “U na mbilu ndapfhu”. Zwi amba uri u a kona u kondelela zwithu zwine zwa vhavha. U kondelela hune muthu a vha naho hu khou vhambedzwa na vhulapfhu ha tshithu kana na murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu. Hafha vhulapfhu ha tshithu ho imela u mbilu ine ya kona u kondelelela hune muthu a vha naho.

Musi mutodisisi a tshi khou ita tsenguluso ya manwalwa nga ha maidioma, o wana uri vhorapfunzo vho ita thodisiso dzavho nga ha maidioma u bva ngei murahu nga thoho dzo fhambanaho. Fhedzi, hu kha di vha na gake line la toda u valwa kha manwalwa o itwaho nga ha maidioma. Kha manwalwa o itwaho a hu na thodisiso ye ya itwa nga ha, u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa. Zwo ralo mutodisisi kha thodisiso iyi u do ita thodisiso nga ha u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo.

2.2.26. Mvalatswinga

Ndivho ya ndima iyi ho vha hu u bvukulula zwe zwa nwalwa nga vhanwe vhanwali nga ha maidioma. Thodisiso iyi yone yo ditika kha u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya nyandiso. Kha thodisiso dze dza itwa nga vhanwali dze dza ambiwa kha ndima iyi dzo itwa nga Tshiisimane. Kha ndima iyi, ndi hone he ha wanwa uri nangoho thodisiso nga ha u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa ndi inwe thoho ine vhorapfunzo a vho ngo nwala ngayo musu vha tshi ita thodisiso dzavho nga ha maidioma. Zwino thodisiso iyi yo vhone i yone ine ya nga bveledza zwavhuđi zwe vhanwe vhanwali vha si ambe ngazwo kha thodisiso dzavho.

Kha ndima iyi, zwo wanala uri vhanwali vhanzhi vhe vha nwala nga ha maidioma vho wana uri zwine maidioma a amba zwone a si zwine zwa ambiwa nga zwipiđa zwa maipfhi o a

vhumbaho. Vhañwali vho shumisa mathemo o fhambanaho, fhedzi vhothe vha vha vha tshi khou amba tshithu tshithihi. Vhunzhi ha vhañwali vho sumbedza uri maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tshi sa shanduki. Maidioma ane a vha na tshivhumbeo tshi sa shanduki ha tendi u sudzuluswa ha tshiitwa vhudzuloni hatsho tsha ya vhudzuloni ha nefhungo nahone maidioma aya o vhumbiwa nga liiti li sa pfhukeli. Vhañwali vhenevha vho dovha vha sumbedza uri maidioma aya ndi ane tshivhumbeo tshao tshi si vhoneadze 'opaque'.

Vhorapfunzo vhanzhi vho dovha vha sumbedza uri maidioma a na tshivhumbeo tshine tsha shanduka. Maidioma aya ndi maidioma ane a a tenda u sudzuluswa ha tshiitwa nahone o vhumbiwa nga maiti mapfhukeli. Vhorapfunzo avha vho dovha vha sumbedza uri maidioma aya ndi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vhoneadza 'transparent'.

Kha ndima ino vhorapfunzo vhanzhi vho sumbedza uri zwine maidioma a amba zwone a si zwine thalutshedzo ya maipfhi o a vhumbeo ya vha zwone nahone ha ambi o tou livha. Thalutshedzo yao i a xedza mutsinda. Ndima iyi yo neavho na thalutshedzo dza maipfhi a ndeme nga vhudalo.

NDIMA YA VHURARU

3. NGONA YA THODISISO

3.1. Mvulatswinga

Ndima yo fhiraho yo vha i tshi khou sedzulusa nga zwine vhañwe vhañwali vha ñivha zwone nga ha maidioma. Tsenguluso ya mañwalwa yo vha yo ñisendeka nga thoho ya thodisiso ine ya vha: U muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda. Vhañwali vhanzhi vho itaho thodisiso nga maidioma vho sumbedza uri maidioma ndi a ndeme kha nyambo dza Afrika nahone a tea u gudwa zwikoloni.

Tshipikwa tsha ndima iyi ndi u sumbedza nga ha ngona dze dza shumiswa musu hu tshi kuvhanganyiwa mafhungo a thodisiso. Tsha ndeme hu sa athu u dzhenwa kha tshidziki tsha mafhungo, mbudziso ine i nga vhudziswa ndi ya uri, thodisiso ndi tshithude?

Welman (2005:2) a tshi talutshedza thodisiso a ri: “A research is a process that involves obtaining scientific knowledge by means of various objective methods and procedures”.

Izwi zwi amba uri thodisiso ndi ndila ine ya katela u wana ndivho nga u shumisa ndila dza ndivho na ngona dzo fhambanaho. Vha khwañhisedzaho muhumbulo uyu ndi Rajasekar, Philominathan na Chinnathambi (2013:2) vhane vha ri:

Research is a logical and systematic search for new and useful information on a particular topic. It is an investigation of finding solutions to scientific and social problems through objective and systematic analysis. It is a search for knowledge, that is, a discovery of hidden truths. Here knowledge means information about matters. The information might be collected from different sources like experience, human beings, books, journals, nature, etc. A research can lead to new contributions to the existing knowledge.

Maambiwa aya a sumbedzisa uri thodisiso ndi muhumbulo na ndila dza u thodisisa mafhungo maswa ane a shuma kha thoho yeneyo. Ndi thodisiso ya u wana thandululo ya thaidzo kha vhutshilo ha vhatu nga u shumisa ndivho na ndila ya u sengulusa. Ndi u thodisisa nga ha ndivho ya zwine zwa nga wanulusa ngoho yo dzumbama. Hafha ndivho zwi amba mafhungo nga ha zwithu. Mafhungo a nga kuvhanganyiwa u bva kha tshiko tshine tsha nga

tshenzhemo, vhathu, bugu, dzhenala, zwa mupo na zwiwwevho. Thodisiso i nga ri livhisa kha u shela mulenzhe kha u bveledza ndivho ntswa ine ya vha hone.

Mafhungo a re afho ntha a vha a tshi khou khwaṭhisedza uri thodisiso ndi u tandulula thaidzo kha masia o fhambanaho na u wanulusa mihumbulo miswa nga zwi sa divhiwi. Thaidzo i nga vha kha zwa mupo, kha vhathu na zwiwwevho. Muhumbulo uyu u khwaṭhisedzwa nga Sivasubramaniyan (2012:1) musi a tshi ri:

Some people consider research as a movement, a movement from the known to the unknown. It is actually a voyage of discovery. We all possess the vital instinct of inquisitiveness for, when the unknown confronts us, we wonder and our inquisitiveness makes us probe and attain full and fuller understanding of the unknown. This inquisitiveness is the mother of all knowledge and the method, which man employs for obtaining the knowledge of whatever the unknown, can be termed as research.

Mafhungo a re afho ntha i tou vha nyombedzelo ya uri thodisiso ndi lwendo lwa u bva kha zwine zwa divhiwa u ya kha zwine zwi sa divhiwe zwine vhathu vha zwi vhidza u ri ndi u tumbulwa. Muhumbulo wa Rajasekar, Philominathan na Chinnathambi (2013) na Sivasubramaniyan (2012) u tikedzwa nga Degu na Yigzaw (2006:2) musi vha tshi ri:

Research is a scientific inquiry aimed at learning new facts, testing ideas, etc. It is the systematic collection, analysis and interpretation of data to generate new knowledge and answer a certain question or solve a problem. It demands a clear statement of the problem. It requires a plan, it is not aimlessly “looking” for something in the hope that you will come across a solution. It builds on existing data, using both positive and negative findings. New data should be collected as required and be organized in such a way that they answer the research questions.

Zwo ambiwaho afha ntha zwi amba uri thodisiso ndi ngudo ya zwa saintsi ine ndivho yayo khulwane ndi u guda zwithu zwiswa, u ita ndingo ya mihumbulo na zwiwwe. Ndi ndila ya u kuvhanganya, u sengulusa na u pindulela mafhungo u itela u wana ndivho ntswa na u fhindula mbudziso yeneyo kana u tandulula thaidzo. Zwi toḁa pulane, a si u toḁa tshithu u na fhulufhelo la uri ni ḁo wana thandululo. I difhata u bva kha mafhungo ane a vha hone hu tshi shumiswa mawanwa ane a tendelana na ane a hanedzana. Mafhungo maswa a tea u kuvhanganywa musi a tshi toḁea a dzudzanywa nga ndila ine ya ḁo fhindula mbudziso dza

thoḁisiso. Muhumbulo uyu u tikedzwa nga Clarke (2005:4) ane musi a tshi amba nga ha thoḁisiso a ri: “Research is undertaken to explore an idea, to probe an issue, solve a problem and make an argument that compels us to turn to outside help”.

Muhumbulo uyu u khwaḁhisedza uri tshipikwa tshihulwane tsha thoḁisiso ndi u bvisela khagala muhumbulo, u ḁahisa muhumbulo, u tandulula thaidzo na u ḁa na muhumbulo une wa fhedza u tshi ita uri hu ḁoḁwe thuso nḁa nga u ita thoḁisiso.

Vhoḁhe havha vhorapfhunzo vha ima kha liḁhihi ḁa uri thoḁisiso ndi maitete a u kuvhanganya mafhungo nga ḁḁila ine muḁoḁisisi a vha a tshi khou tevhedza ngona dza u ita thoḁisiso. Zwavhuḁivhuḁi, hu nga ambiwa uri thoḁisiso ndi ḁḁila dzine muḁoḁisisi a dzi shumisa u wana phindulo ya thaidzo ine a khou ḁoḁisisa nga hayo. Ndi ngazwo zwi zwa ndeme u shumisa ḁḁila dza u ḁoḁisisa musi u tshi khou ita thoḁisiso uri mafhungo a sale a tshi sumbedza ngoho, nahone a tshi nga ḁanganedzwa nga vhaḁwe vhaḁwali vhane vho itavho thoḁisiso.

3. 2. Ngona ya thoḁisiso

Ndi zwa ndeme uri hu sa athu u ḁalutshedzwa tshaka dza ngona u ya nga u fhambana hadzo hu thoḁwe nga u sumbedzwa uri ngona ndi mini. Ngona ndi ḁḁila dzine dza shumiswa nga muḁoḁisisi musi a tshi khou ita thoḁisiso yawe. Welman (2005: ix) a tshi amba nga ndivho ya ngona u ri:

The main aim of research methodology is to explain the nature and process of research in order to enable readers to conduct their own research to find answers to their specific problems. This aim is achieved by providing practical guidelines, exercises, examples relating to all the relevant fields of study, and activities with case study.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ndivho khulwane ya ngona ya thoḁisiso ndi u ḁalutshedza vhuvha na ḁḁila ya thoḁisiso hu u itela uri vhaḁhali vha kone u itavho thoḁisiso uri vha wane phindulo kha thaidzo dzavho. Ndivho iyi i wanala nga u ḁidzhenisa kha thoḁisiso iwe muḁe, ḁḁowenḁowe na tsumbo dzine dza elana na thoḁisiso ine ya khou itwa. Polit na Hungler (2004:33) vha tikedza (Welman 2005) musi vha tshi ri: “Methodology refers to ways of obtaining, organising and analysing data. Methodology decision depends on the nature of the research question”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngona ya tshodiso ndi ndila dza u wana, u dzudzanya na u sengulusa mafhungo. Tsheo ya ngona i ya nga vhuvha ha mbudziro ya tshodiso. Silverman (2006:15) u tikedza zwo ambiwaho nga Polit and Hungler (2004) nga ha ngona ya tshodiso musi a tshi ri: “A methodology refers to the choices we make about cases to study, methods of data gathering, forms of data analysis etc in planning and executing a research study”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngona ya tshodiso ndi ndila dzine ra nanga u dzi shumisa kha zwine ra khou ita tshodiso ngazwo, ndila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo na ndila dza u sengulusa mafhungo a tshodiso.

Burns na Grove (2003:488) vha tshi amba nga ngona ya tshodiso vha ri: “Methodology includes the design, setting, sample, methodological limitations and the data collection and analysis techniques in the study”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngona i katela tshivhumbeo: fhethuvhupo ha tshodiso, tshumbulo, u sa swikelelea ha ngona na zwe zwa shumiswa musi hu tshi itwa tshodiso. Bloomberg na Volpe (2008:19) vha tikedza muhumbulo wa Burns na Groove (2003) musi vha tshi ri: “Methodology sections include an overview of the research design, information needed and sources of data, proposed research sample, plans and methods for data collection and data analysis, and a rationale for the methods to be used”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tshipiḁa tsha ngona tshi katela tshivhumbeo tsha tshodiso nga u tou angaredza, mafhungo ane a tḁea na hune a ḁo wanala hone, tshumbulo ya tshodiso, puḁane na ngona dzine dza ḁo shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo na tsenguluso ya mafhungo na ndeme ya ngona dzine dza ḁo shumiswa. Muhumbulo uyu u tikedzwa nga Franklin (2012) musi a tshi ri: “Methodology is a logic, hypothetical analysis of the methods applied to a field of study”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ngona ndi mulayokhumbulelwa wa tsenguluso wa ndila dzo shumiswaho kha tshodiso. Howell (2013:32) u ima na muhumbulo wa Franklin (2012:45), musi a tshi amba u ri: “Methodology is the general research strategy that outlines the way in which research is to be undertaken and among other things”.

Muhumbulo uyu i tou vha nyombedzelo ya uri ngona ndi ndila dzine dza sumbedza uri tshodiso i ḁo itwa hani.

Musi ho sedzwa tšalutshedzo dza vhaqivhi vha mañwalwa nga ha ngona, muṭoḍisisi u vhona ngona dzi ndila dzine dza shumiswa musi muṭoḍisisi a tshi ita tšhoḍisiso yawe. Nga u tou angaredza, ngona dzi katela ngona dze dza shumiswa, ndeme dza ngona dze dza shumiswa, tšumbulo, muelo wa tšumbulo, fhethuvhupo ha tšhoḍisiso na vathu vho shumiswa musi hu tshi itwa tšhoḍisiso.

3. 3. Tshivhumbeo na ngona ya tšhoḍisiso

Kha tshipiḍa itshi, muṭoḍisisi u ḍo amba nga ha tshivhumbeo na ngona dza tšhoḍisiso dze dza shumiswa musi muṭoḍisisi a tshi ita tšhoḍisiso yawe. Tshipiḍa itshi tsha tšhoḍisiso tshi ḍo tšalutshedza nga ha zwine zwa ḍo shumiswa musi muṭoḍisisi a tshi kuvhanganya mafhungo a tšhoḍisiso yawe, vhuḍi na vuvhi ha zwine zwa ḍo shumiswa, vathu vhane ho itwa tšhoḍisiso khavho, tsenguluso ya mafhungo e a wanwa, mulayo we wa tevhedzwa musi hu tshi itwa tšhoḍisiso na tshikoupu tsha tšhoḍisiso.

3.3.1. Tshivhumbeo tsha tšhoḍisiso

Tsha ndeme nga ha tshivhumbeo tsha tšhoḍisiso ndi tsha uri tshivhumbeo tsha tšhoḍisiso tshi tea u fhindula mbudziḥo nṅa dzine dza ḍo shumiswa u fhindula mbudziḥo dza tšhoḍisiso, i ḍo dzhia tshivhumbeoḍe, u tšalutshedza uri mafhungo a ḍo wanala kha vho nnyi nahone mafhungo a ḍo kuvhanganywa na u senguluswa nga ndilade. Muhumbulo uyu Punch (2014:142) u a u khwaṅhisedza musi a tshi ri:

The research design is the basic plan for a piece of research, and it includes four main ideas. The first is the strategy. The second is the conceptual framework. The third is the question of who or what will be studied. The fourth concerns the tools and procedures to be used for collecting and analysing empirical materials. The research design thus deals with four main questions corresponding to these ideas: The data will be collected and analysed....following what strategy? , within what framework? , from whom and how?

Maambiwa ayo a sumbedza uri tshivhumbeo tsha tšhoḍisiso ndi puḷane ya tšhoḍisiso nahone i katelaho mihumbulo miṅa ya ndeme. Muhumbulo wa u thoma ndi ndila, wa vuvhili ndi tshivhumbeo tshine tšhoḍisiso ya ḍo tshi shumisa, tsha vharuru ndi mbudziḥo ya uri ndi vho nnyi kana ndi zwifhio zwine ha khou itiwa tšhoḍisiso ngazwo. Tsha vhuṅa ndi zwishumiswa na ndila dzine dza ḍo shumiswa u kuvhanganya na u sengulusa mafhungo a tšhoḍisiso. Tshivhumbeo tsha tšhoḍisiso tshi shuma nga mbudziḥo nṅa dzine dza elana na mihumbulo i

tevhelaho: mafhungo a do kuvhanganywa na u senguluswa hu tshi tevhelwa ndila ifhio, hu tshi shumiswa tshivhumbeo, kha vho nnyi nahone hani.

Gorard (2013:15) u ombedzela zwe zwa ambiwa nga Punch (2014) musi a tshi ri: “Research design is a structure that has been generated to look for answers to research questions, and on the same token, the research design also permits the researcher to define the study type, data collection methods and analysis plan”.

Tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso ndi tshivhumbeo tshine tsho itelwa u toda phindulo kha mbudziso dza thodiso khathihi na u tendela mutodiso u talutshedza lushaka lwa thodiso, ndila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo na pulane ya tsenguluso. Ane a ima na muhumbulo uyu ndi Burton (2000:335) ane musi a tshi amba nga ha tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso a ri: “A research design is a plan of the investigation used to gather data and answer research questions”.

Tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso ndi pulane ine ya do shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo na u fhindula mbudziso dza thodiso. Hezwi zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso ndi ndila dzothe dzine dza shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo na u fhindula mbudziso ya thodiso.

Punch (2014), Gorard (2013) na Burton (2000) vha sumbedza uri musi muthu a tshi ita thodiso yawe, ha sokou doba tshivhumbeo tshinwe na tshinwe a shumisa tshone kha thodiso yawe. Tsha ndeme ndi u thoma ha sedzwa uri thodiso i khou toda u fhindula mbudziso dzifhio, nga ndilade nahone mafhungo a thodiso a do wanala kha vho nnyi nahone ndi zwifhio zwine zwa khou toda u thodiso ngazwo. Zwo no ralo, ha kona u nangwa tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso tshine tsha do shumiswa kha thodiso.

A tikedzaho zwine Burton (2000) a amba nga ha tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso ndi Hofstee (2013:113) musi a tshi ri: “The research design section is where you name and discuss the overall approach you will use to test your thesis statement”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso ndi afho hune ha ambwa nga ha ndila dzine dza do shumiswa u tandulula thaidzo ya thodiso. Musi ho sedzwa thaluso ya Hofstee (2013), tshivhumbeo tsha thodiso ndi zwitshwa zwothe zwine zwa do shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo a thodiso.

nyito, zwithu zwine zwa ita uri muthu a tshile kana vhushaka hune ha vha hone kha zwithu zwine zwa khou senguluswa.

3.3.2 Ngona ya Khwalithethivi

Ngona ya khwalithethivi ndi ngona ine ya shumiswa u wana mafhungo nga ndila dzo fhambanaho. Khwalithethivi ndi thodisiso ine ya bvisela khagala mafhungo nga u dzhia mutodisisi ya mu dzhenisa kha nyimele yeneyo lwa tshifhinga tshilapfhu. Yo itelwa uri i kone u wana mafhungo kha vhupo nga tshenetsho tshifhinga. Mafhungo ane a wanwa a vha o tou bulwa nga mulomo a vha a tshi khou amba nga vhutshilo ha vhathu musu vho dzula shangoni. Lichtman (2013:113) u amba nga mafhungo ane a wanala ho shumiswa ndila ya khwalithethivi musu a tshi ri: “Qualitative data can therefore be defined as empirical information about the world, not in the form of numbers”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mafhungo a khwalithethivi a nga talutshedzwa sa mafhungo ane a amba nga ha shango a siho kha tshiimo tsha nomboro. Welman na vhañwe (2005:8) vha tshi amba nga ndivho ya ngona ya khwalithethivi vha ri: “The aims of qualitative research are to establish a socially constructed nature of reality, to stress the relationship between the researcher and the object of the study, as well as to emphasise the value-laden nature of the enquiry”.

Zwine zwa amba uri ndivho dza ngona ya khwalithethivi ndi u fhaṭa vhuvha ha vhupo, u wanulusa vhushaka vhukati ha mutodisisi na thodisiso na u ombedzela ndeme ya thodisiso. Wyse (2011:1) u amba nga ngona ya khwalithethivi musu a tshi ri: “Qualitative research is used to uncover trends in opinions and thought, and get deeper into the problem. Some common methods within qualitative technique include focus group, individual interviews and observations”.

Dziñwe dza ndila dzine dza shumiswa u wana mafhungo kha ngona ya khwalithethivi dzi katela mbudzisavhathu dza tshigwada, mbudzisavhathu dzine dza vhudziwa muthu a eṭhe na u talela. Vha imaho na zwine Wyse (2011) a amba nga ha ngona ya khwalithethivi ndi Cresswell, Ebersohn, Eloff, Ferreira, Ivakona, Jansen, Nieuwenhuis, Pietersen, Plano na Clark (2007:51) musu vha tshi ri:

Qualitative research as a research methodology which is concerned with understanding the processes and the social and cultural contexts which underline various behavioural patterns and mostly concerned about exploring

the 'why' questions of research. Qualitative research typically studies people or systems by interacting with and observing the participant in their natural environment and focusing on their meanings and interpretations.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ṭhoḏisiso ya khwalithethivi sa ngona ya ṭhoḏisiso, tshipikwa tshayo ndi u pfhesesa nḏila na mvelele ya vhupo ha vhadzulapo ine ya sumbedza maitele o fhambanaho ya dovha tshipikwa tshayo ha vha u bveledza mbudziso. Ṭhoḏisiso ya khwalithethivi i ṭoḏisisa nga vhathu kana nḏila nga u ṭangana na u sedzulusa vhavhudziswa kha vhupo havho na u lavhelesesa nga maanḏa kha ṭhalutshedzo na vhupinduleli havho. Cresswell na vhaḥwe (2007:55) vha ombedzela uri vha ṭoḏisisi vhane vha shumisa ngona ya khwalithethivi vha tenda kha uri shango lo fhatwa nga vhathu vhane vha vha na zwine vha tenda khazwo, vha humbulisa zwone vha dovha vha vha na maitele avho. Muhumbulo uyu u ima nawo musi a tshi ri:

Qualitative researchers, by contrast, believe that the world is made up of people with their own assumptions, intentions, attitudes, beliefs and values, and that the way of knowing reality is by exploring the experiences of others regarding a specific phenomenon, an attempt to see how others have constructed reality by asking about it.

Maambiwa ayo a re afho nḏha i vha i tshi tou vha nyombedzelo ya zwine ngona ya khwalithethivi ya vha zwone. Ndi ngazwo na kha ṭhoḏisiso iyi ho shumiseswa yeneyi ngona kha u kuvhanganya mafhungo. Cresswell na vhaḥwe (2007:55) vha isa phanḏa na u ri: "In qualitative research we look at human events in a more holistic ways, that means human activities must be investigated, in terms of meanings why people say this, do this, act in this or that way and must be interpreted by linking them to other human events to enable greater understanding".

Muhumbulo uyu u amba uri kha ṭhoḏisiso ya khwalithethivi hu sedzwa kha zwine zwa bvelela kha vhathu nga maanḏa zwine zwa amba uri zwiito zwa vhathu zwi tea u ṭoḏisiswa ho sedzwa uri ndi ngani vhathu vha tshi amba nga u ralo, ndi ngani vha tshi ita nga u ralo, ndi ngani vha tshi ita nga nḏila ya u ralo. Nahone zwi tea u pindulelwa nga u vhambedza na zwe zwa bvelela kha vhaḥwe vhathu u itela u pfhesesa nga vhuḏalo.

Vhaḥwali vho ambaho nga ngona ya khwalithethivi ndi vhanzhi vhukuma. Vhunzhi ha vhaḥwali vho ombedzela uri ṭhoḏisiso ya khwalithethivi ndi ṭhoḏisiso ine ya itwa musi

muṭoḍisisi a tshi ṭoḍa u ḍivhesesa nga vḥutshilo ha vḥathu khathihi na shango ḷine vha dzula khaḷo, hone vhoṭhe vha vha vho ima kha muhumbulo wonoyu wo bulwaho nga Cresswell na vhaṅwe afho nṭha. Degu na Yigzaw (2006:3) ane musi a tshi amba nga ha ṭhoḍisiso ya kḥwaḷithethivi a ri:

Qualitative research is concerned with developing explanations of social phenomena. That is to say, it aims to help us to understand the world in which we live and why things are the way they are

Izwi zwi amba uri tshipikwa tsha ṭhoḍisiso ya kḥwaḷithethivi ndi u bvedza ṭhalutshedzo dzine dza ṭuṭuwedza vḥathu kha maitele avho. Ndi u amba uri ndivho yayo ndi u thusa vḥathu u pfhesesa shango ḷine ra khou dzula khaḷo na uri ndi ngani zwithu zwi nga nḍila ine zwa vha ngayo.

ṭhoḍisiso ya kḥwaḷithethivi tshipikwa tshayo ndi u wana phindulo kha mbudziso dzine dza thoma nga, ndi ngani? Hani? nga nḍilade? Muhumbulo uyu Leedy na Ormrod (2010:135) vha ima nawo nga u amba u ri: “All qualitative research has two mutual effects. First, it centres on the phenomena that occur in the physical world and then encompasses reviewing these phenomena in their complexity”.

Muhumbulo uyu u ombedzela uri ṭhoḍisiso ya kḥwaḷithethivi i na zwithu zwivhili zwo faranaho. Tsha u thoma, i kwama mafhungo a vḥutshilo ha vḥathu vhune ha bvelela musi ho dzulwa shangoni khathihi na zwine vha tenda khazwo. Hezwi ndi zwine Denzin na Lincoln (2005: 3) vha zwi tikedza musi vha tshi ri:

Qualitative research method involves an interpretive, naturalistic approach to the world. This means that qualitative researchers study things in their natural settings, attempting to make sense of, or to interpret, phenomena in terms of the meanings people bring to them. Therefore, in qualitative research method the researcher’s position as outsider shifts to an inter-subjective position of insider. Participant involvement implies that the researchers are either insiders or have been initiated into a particular culture. Qualitative method allows for more flexibility, and an interviewer is typically permitted to ask questions in a different way, to make sure that the participant has understood it well.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ngona ya kḥwaḷithethivi i katela u ḍidzhenisa kha vḥutshilo ha vḥathu nga u tou ṭalutshedza zwine zwa khou bvelela shangoni. Hezwi zwi amba uri vḥaṭoḍisisi

vhane vha shumisa ngona ya khwalithethivi vha guda zwithu kha vhupo honoho vha lingedza u talutshedza mafhungo othe a thodisiso nga ndila ine vhathu vha tshila ngayo. Kha ngona ya khwalithethivi nyimele ya mutodisisi ya u vha muthu wa nda i a shanduka a vha muthu ane a didzhenisa kha mafhungo ane a a divha nga vhudalo. U didzhenisa kha mafhungo hohu ha mutodisisi zwi amba uri u vha o no pfhumbudzwa kha mvelele yeneyo. Ngona ya khwalithethivi yo leluwa ngauri i tendela uri muvhudzisi a vhudzise mbudziso dzawe nga ndila dzo fhambanaho nahone i dovha ya sedzesa uri muvhudziswa o pfhesesa mbudziso nga vhudalo.

Mbudziso dzine dza vhudziswa hu tshi shumiswa ngona ya khwalithethivi dzi vha dzo vulea. Mbudziso dzo vuleaho ndi mbudziso dzine dza tendela Vhavhudziswa uri vha fhindle mbudziso nga ndila ine vha funa, vha nga di nea phindulo dzine dza fhira nthihi. Hezwi zwi a elana na zwipikwa zwa thodisiso iyi ngauri ndivho khulwane ya thodisiso iyi ndi u toda u divha uri maidioma a shumiswa hani kha Tshivenda hune ha do vha hu tshi khou shumiswa mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha vhavhudziswa hu tshi shumiswa luambo lwa damuni lune lwa vha Tshivenda kha vhadzulapo vha tshirikini tsha Vhembe, vunduni la Limpopo. Phindulo dzi do neiwa nga Tshivenda. Hezwi zwi do leludzela mutodisisi uri a kuvhanganye mafhungo awe ngauri vhunzhi ha vhadzulapo vha tshirikini tsha Vhembe ndi Vhenda, na ene ndi Muvenda. Stuart na Nicola (2011:35) vha ri:

Qualitative methods are generally associated with the evaluation of social dimensions. Qualitative methods provide results that are usually rich and detailed, offering ideas and concepts to inform your research. Qualitative methods can tell you how people feel and what they think, but cannot tell you how many of the target population feel or think that way as quantitative methods can.

Musi ho sedzwa zwe zwa ambiwa afho ntha nga vhorapfhunzo vho fhambanaho hu vhonala uri khwalithethivi ndi ngona ine yo tea u shumiswa kha thodisiso iyi ngauri thodisiso iyi ndivho yayo ndi u dzumbulula zwe zwa vha zwi sa divhiwi nga ha u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda u fana na mbilu, tshanda, ndevhe, mulenzhe, thoho, mafo, mulomo na miwevho mirado. Hezwi zwothe zwi do itwa hu tshi shumiswa ndila ya mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso zwine zwa vha zwiwe zwa zwishumiswa zwine zwa shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha ngona ya khwalithethivi na khwanthithethivi.

3.3.3. Vhuḍi ha ngona ya khwalithethivi

Vhuḍi ha u shumisa ngona ya khwalithethivi kha ṭhōḍisiso iyi ndi uri mafhungo a ngona ya khwalithethivi a wanala kha vhupo ha mahayani, mafhungo a wanala kha vhane vha vha na nḍivho nga ṭhōḍisiso ine ya khou itwa. Hezwi ndi zwine Denzin na Lincoln (2005:3) vha ima nazwo musi vha tshi ri: “Qualitative research method involves an interpretive, naturalistic approach to the world. This means that qualitative researchers study things in their natural settings, attempting to make sense of, or to interpret, phenomena in terms of the meanings people bring to them”.

Izwi zwa amba uri ngona ya ṭhōḍisiso ya khwalithethivi i katela vhupinduleli hune ha vha hone shangoni. Hezwi zwi amba uri vhaṭōḍisisi vha khwalithethivi vha guda zwithu kha vhuvha ha vhupo honoho, nga u lingedza u humbula kana u ṭalutshedza zwithu nga nḍila ine vhavhudziswa vha zwi pfhesesa ngayo.

Vhuḥwe vhuḍi ha ngona ya khwalithethivi ndi ha uri i ṅea vhavhudziswa tshifhinga tsha u amba vho vhofoholowa nahone vha kona u bvisela khagala vhuḍipfhi havho maelana na ṭhōḍisiso ine ya khou itwa. Rapley (2004:25) u zwi ḍadzisa musi a tshi ri: “Above all, qualitative interview gives the interviewee the space to talk”.

Izwi zwi amba uri nṭha ha zwoṭhe, ngona ya khwalithethivi i ṅea vhavhudziswa tshifhinga tsha u amba. Gabers (1996:286) a tshi ḍadzisa nga vhuḍi ha u nanga ngona ya khwalithethivi u ri: “In qualitative research method the researcher’s position as outsider shifts to an inter-subjective position of insider. Participant involvement implies that the researchers are either insiders or have been initiated into a particular culture”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri kha ngona ya khwalithethivi vhuimo ha muṭōḍisisi sa muthu wa nḍa vhu a shanduka a tou ḍidzhenisa kha mafhungo nga vhuḍalo. U ḍidzhenisa kha mafhungo zwi amba uri muṭōḍisisi o no vha muthu wa ngomu kana o no pfhumbudzwaho kha mvelele yeneyo. Hezwi zwi ḍo thusa muṭōḍisisi uri a kone u wanulusa mafhungo o ṭandavhuwaho nga ha kushumisele kwa maidioma a Tshivenda tshitiirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ja Limpopo.

Vhuṅwe vhuḍi ha ngona ya khwalithethivi ndi uri ngona ya khwalithethivi a i konḍi ngauri i tendela uri vhavhudzisi vha vha vhudzise mbudziso dzavho nga ṅḍila dzo fhambanaho, na u vhone uri vhavhudziswa vho pfhesesa mbudziso dza ṭhodisiso. Badenhorst (2008:17) u amba nga vhuḍi ha ngona ya khwalithethivi musu a tshi ri:

Qualitative research relies on data in the form of words. Qualitative researchers seek meaning of human action. These researchers depend on description to express their data. A variety of research methods are used. The guideline is the research itself. Qualitative research aims to explore and to discover issues about the problem on hand, because very little is known about the problem.

Izwi zwi amba uri ṭhōḍisiso ya khwalithethivi i ḍisendeka kha mafhungo a re kha tshiimo tsha maipfhi. Havha vhaṭōḍisisi vha khwalithethivi vha ṭōḍa ṭhalutshedzo dza nyito ya vhatu. Vhaṭōḍisisi avha vha ḍisendeka kha u ṭalutshedza uri vha vhoneḍe mafhungo avho. ṅḍila dzo fhambanaho dzi a shumiswa. Ndivho ya ṭhōḍisiso ya khwalithethivi ndi u ṭana na u wanulusa zwithu nga ha thaidzo i re hone, ngauri hu na zwiṭukuṭuku zwi no ḍivhiwa nga ha thaidzo yeneyo.

3.3.4. Ngona ya khwanthithethivi

Kha ṭhōḍisiso iyi hu ḍo shumiswavho na ngona ya khwanthithethivi zwiṭukuṭuku u tikedza ngona ya khwalithethivi. Ngona ya khwanthithethivi ndi ngona ine ya kuvhanganya mafhungo i tshi shumisa mbalo sa tshikalo kana maitele a zwitatasitiki. I ombedzela nga maṅḍa vhushaka vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha nomboro. Kha ṭhōḍisiso iyi ngona ya khwanthithethivi yo shumiswa musu hu tshi ṅeiwa mbalo dza vhatu vhe vha ṅekedzwa mbudziso, vho vhuisahō khathihi na mbalo ya vhuḵo he ha dalelwa nga muṭōḍisisi a tshi kuvhanganya mafhungo a ṭhōḍisiso yawe. Izwi zwi vha zwi tshi khou tou khwaṭhisedza tshoṭhe uri khwanthithethivi a i ngo tou shumiswa nga maṅḍa kha ṭhōḍisiso iyi. Abbasi na Tashakkori (2009:343) vha ri: “Quantitative methods are defined as the techniques associated with the gathering, analysis, interpretation and presentation of numerical information”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ngona ya khwanthithethivi i ṭalutshedzwa sa ṅḍila ine ya kuvhanganya, u sengulusa, u saukanya, u ṭalutshedza na u ṅekedza mafhungo a kwamaho zwa mbalo. Newman (2000:122) u tikedza muhumbulo wa Abbasi na Tashakkori (2009) nga ha ngona

ya khwanthithethivi musu a tshi ri: “Quantitative research method deals with hard data in the form of numbers”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ngona ya khwanthithethivi i shuma na mafhungo ane a vha a kha tshivhumbeo tsha mbalo. Muhumbulo uyu u tikedzwa nga Stuart na Nicola (2011:8) vhane vha ri vha tshi amba nga ngona ya khwanthithethivi vha ri:

Quantitative as the name suggests, is concerned with trying to quantify things; it asks questions such as ‘how long’, ‘how many’ or ‘the degree to which’. Quantitative methods look to quantify data and generalise results from a sample of the population of interest. They may look to measure the incidence of various views and opinions in a chosen sample for example or aggregate results.

Mafhungo aya a khou khwaṭhisedza uri ngona ya khwanthithethivi ndi ngona ine ya lingedza u vhudzisa mbudziso dzine dza nga sa uri zwa tshifhinga tshi ngafhani, zwi ngana kana tshikhala tshi ngafhani. Zwo ralo, mafhungo ane a ḑo wanala a kona u ṅwalwa nga nomboro. Kha ṭhoḑisiso iyi ngona ya khwanthithethivi i ḑo shumiswa u ṅea mbalo dza vhadzulapo vha tshitiṛikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ḽa Limpopo vhe vha ṅetshedzwa mbudziso, vho vhuisahona na mbalo ya fhethu ho dalelwaho musu muṭoḑisisi a tshi kuvhanganya mafhungo a ṭhoḑisiso yawe. Hone fhedzi ṭhoḑisiso iyi yo ḑitika nga ngona ya khwalithethivi.

Kha ṭhoḑisiso iyi muṭoḑisisi o tshimbila kha vhupo ho fhambanaho tshitiṛikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ḽa Limpopo. Muṭoḑisisi o dalela vhupo ha mahayani khathihi na vhupo ha ḑoroboni, zwikoloni zwa pfhunzo dza fhasi na dza ṅṭha kha vhagudisi u itela uri a wane mafhungo a ngoho nga ha u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ṅḑila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda kha vhaaluwa. Mafhungo ane a ḑo wanala a ḑo senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya nyandiso na mbambedzo (mapping).

3.5. Fhethuvhupo ha ṭhoḑisiso / Study area

Fhethuvhupo ha ṭhoḑisiso ndi fhethu hune ṭhoḑisiso ya ḑo itwa hone. Ndi vhupo hune muṭoḑisisi a ḑo wana hone vhathu vha u fhindula mbudziso dza ṭhoḑisiso yawe. Musu ṭhoḑisiso i tshi itwa ndi zwa ndeme u thoma nga u wana thendelo fhethu ho teaho ya u ita ṭhoḑisiso. Kha ṭhoḑisiso iyi muṭoḑisisi o thoma nga u wana thendelo Yunivesithi ya Venda a dovha hafu a wana thendelo kha vhavhudziswa ya u ita ṭhoḑisiso.

Tsha ndeme musu hu tshi itwa tshoḁisiso ndi u amba uri mafhungo a ḁo wanala kha vho nnyi, ngafhi, nga tshifhingade nahone nga ndilade. A tikedzaho muhumbulo uyu ndi Maree (2007:34) ane a ri: “Indicate clearly who you will be collaborating with, where, when, and how. Once you have selected the research sites, it is crucial to obtain permission to access the sites and conduct research among the respondents or participants”.

Izwi zwi amba uri zwi bvisela khagala uri mafhungo a ḁo a wanwa kha vho nnyi, ngafhi, lini nahone nga ndilade. Arali wo no khetha fhethu hune tshoḁisiso ya ḁo itwa hone ndi zwa ndeme u wana thendelo ya u swikelela vhupo hune wa ita tshoḁisiso kha vhavhudziswa kana kha vhane vha ḁo shela mulenzhe kha tshoḁisiso. Mbambo (2009:39) u tikedza muhumbulo wa Maree (2007) musu a tshi ri: “The research setting refers to the place where the data are collected”.

Muhumbulo uyu u khou khwaḁhisedza uri fhethuvhupo ha tshoḁisiso ndi fhethu hune mafhungo a ḁo wanala hone. Tshoḁisiso yo itwa kha mivhundu yo fhambanaho, Dzata, Nzhelele, Tshakhuma, vhufuli, Maḁavhela, Muswoḁi Dipeni, Tshinaki, tshitiḁirikini tsha Vhembe, kha Vundu ḁa Limpopo, Afrika Tshipembe.

3.6. Tshivhalo tsha tshoḁisiso

Tshivhalo tsha tshoḁisiso ndi vhathu vhane vha ḁo shumiswa nga muḁoḁisisi musu a tshi kuvhanganya mafhungo a tshoḁisiso yawe. Vhathu vhane ho itwa tshoḁisiso khavho kha tshoḁisiso iyi ndi vhathu vhahulwane vha tshitiḁirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ḁa Limpopo vhane vha vha na miḁwaha ya (45) u ya nḁha. Vhavhudziswa vhane vho nangwa ndi vhane vha amba Tshivenda tshine tsha vha luambo lune muḁoḁisisi a amba lwone nahone vhane vho ḁinetshedzela u shela mulenzhe kha tshoḁisiso iyi. Tsha ndeme hafhu, muḁoḁisisi a sa athu u thoma tshoḁisiso yawe hu sedzwa uri zwiḁoḁisiswa zwa tshoḁisiso ndi zwithude. Zwiḁoḁisiswa zwine ha ḁo itwa tshoḁisiso khazwo zwi tea u bvisela khagala vhupo hune zwa vha khaho khathihi na tshifhinga. Fhungo ḁi ḁi bviselwa khagala nga Degu na Yigzaw (2006:6) musu vha tshi ri:

At an early stage in the planning of any investigation decisions must be made concerning the study population. That is, concerning the population of individual units (whether they are persons, households, etc.) to be investigated. The population under consideration should be clearly and explicitly defined in terms of place, time, and other relevant criteria.

Hezwi zwi amba uri kha tshipiḁa tsha u thoma tsha kha puḁane ya ṁhoḁisiso inwe na inwe hu tea u dzhiwa tsheo nga ha ngudatshivhalo. Uri zwine ha khou itiwa ṁhoḁisiso nga hazwo ndi vhathu, zwiimiswa na zwiṁwevho. Tshivhalo tshine ha khou itiwa ṁhoḁisiso ngatsho hu tea u ṁalutshedzwa zwa vha khagala uri zwi ḁo wanala ngafhi, tshifhinga na zwiṁwevho zwine zwa vha zwiṁwa zwa ndeme. A khwaṁhisedzaho muhumbulo uyu ndi Parahoo (1997:218) ane musi a tshi amba nga tshivhalo tsha ṁhoḁisiso a ri: “Population is the total number of units from which data can be collected, such as individuals, artifacts, events or organisations”.

Tshivhalo tsha vhathu ndi mbalo ya vhathu vhoṁhe vhane mafhungo a ḁo wanala khavho, sa kha muthu muthihi kana zwiimiswa.

Staurt na Nicola (2011:12-13) vhane musi vha tshi amba nga tshivhalo tsha ṁhoḁisiso vha ri: “The word ‘population’ is used to describe the target group, and while this may be the national population as a whole, it may also be a smaller group such as lone parents, or business members of a Chambers of Commerce in a particular location”.

Hezwi zwi tou vha nyombedzelo ya uri tshivhalo tsha ṁhoḁisiso ndi vhathu vhane vha shumiswa kha ṁhoḁisiso musi muṁhoḁisisi a tshi kuvhanganya mafhungo a ṁhoḁisiso yawe nahone hu nga vha vhathu kha shango loṁhe kana tshigwada tshiṁuku tsha vhabebi kana miraḁo ya zwa mabindu kha vhupo honoho. Samkange (2009:31) u ima kha fhungo liṁhihi na la Staurt na Nicola (2011) nga ha ngudatshivhalo musi a tshi ri: “The target population is “the entire aggregation of respondents that meet the designated set of criteria”

Mafhungo aya a ombedzela uri tshivhalo tsha vhathu ndi vhavhudziswa vhane vha vha na zwiṁwa zwine zwa ita uri vha nangwe uri vha shele mulenzhe kha ṁhoḁisiso. Burns na Groove (2003), Parahoo (1997), Staurt na Nicola (2011) na Samkange (2009) vha a tendelana musi vha tshi amba nga tshivhalo tsha ṁhoḁisiso kha la uri tshivhalo tsha ṁhoḁisiso ndi vhathu vhane vha tea u shumiswa musi hu tshi khou itiwa ṁhoḁisiso.

Mulaudzi (2015:48) a tshi amba nga ndeme ya vhaaluwa kha vhupo ha Vhaventḁa u ri: “Among the Vhaventḁa community, both elderly women and men are respected due to their personal experiences. Their position in society puts this group in a good position to be transmitters of knowledge in an indigenous knowledge context concerning Tshiventḁa idioms”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri vhukati ha lushaka lwa Vhavenḁa vhakegulu na vhakalaha vha a ṭhonifhiwa ngauri vha na tshenzhemo ine vha vha nayo. Tshiimo tshavho kha vhupo tshi isa tshigwada hetshi kha vhuimo havhuḁi ha u vha na nḁivho kha fhethuvhupo ha mahayani. Vhaaluwa vha tshiṭirikini tsha Vhembe ndi vha ndeme ngauri ndi vhone vho vhudziswa mafhungo o fhindulaho mbudziso dza ṭhoḁisiso.

3.7. Maṭumbulele

Maṭumbulele ndi u ṭumbula nomboro ya ngudatshivhalo kha mbalo ya vhathu. Mbalo ya vhathu i vha i khulwane kha u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha vhathu vhoṭhe. Nga u ralo, hu a khethwa tshigwada ho lavhelelwa uri maṭumbulele ayo o imela mbalo ya vhathu vhoṭhe. Ane a tikedza muhumbulo uyu ndi Frey, Botan na Hand Kreps (2000:125) musi a tshi ri: “A sample is a sub-group for a population”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele ndi tshivhalo tshiṭuku tsha vhathu. Nga u ralo, maṭumbulele ndi mbalo ya vhathu vhane vha ḁo shumiswa musi hu tshi itwa ṭhoḁisiso. Maambiwa aya a tikedzwa nga Bernstein (2003:17) ane a ri musi a tshi fha ṭhaluso ya maṭumbulele a ri: “A sample has also been defined as a representative taste of a group”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele ndi tshigwada tshiṭuku tshine tsha nangwa tsho imela tshigwada tshoṭhe hu tshi itwa ṭhoḁisiso.

Cohen (2001:79) a tshi amba nga maṭumbulele ane a tea u itwa kha ṭhoḁisiso ine ya shumisa ngona ya khwalithethivi u ri: “Sampling refers to the process used to select a portion of the population for study. Qualitative research is generally based on non- probability and purposive sampling rather than probability or random sampling”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a amba nḁila ine ya shumiswa u ṭumbula tshipiḁa tsha ngudatshivhalo tsha ṭhoḁisiso. Ṭhoḁisiso ya khwalithethivi yo ḁitika kha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa na maṭumbulele a ndivho hu si maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa na maṭumbulele zwao.

Vhunga zwo ambiwa ngei murahu vhaaluwa vha na miṅwaha ya (45) u ya nṅha vha ḑo shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo a ṅhoḑisiso iyi ngauri vha vhone vha na tshenzhemo yavhuḑi ya maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḑo ya muvhili wa muthu. Zwikoloni/ magudedzini ho ambwa na vhaaluwa vha na miṅwaha (45) u nṅha nahone.

3.8. Nḑila dza u ita maṅumbulele

Ndi nḑila dzine dza ḑo shumiswa musi hu tshi itwa maṅumbulele. Vhorapfunzo vho ṅwalaho nga hadzo vha dzi vhidza nga mathemo o fhambanaho ngeno vha tshi khou amba tshithu tshithihi. Hu na tshaka mbili dza maṅumbulele: Ngoni ya maṅumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṅumbulwa kana ya u sa ṅumbulwa. Sarantakos (1988:140) u amba nga maṅumbulele musi a tshi ri: “There are basically two types of sampling, random or probability sampling and non probability sampling”.

Hone sa zwe zwa bulwa afho nṅha uri idzi ndi nḑila dza u ita maṅumbulele, nḑila idzi dzi shumiswa u ṅumbula hu tshi ṅumbulwa zwipiḑa zwine zwa shumiswa musi hu tshi itwa ṅhoḑisiso khathihi na ṅhalutshedzo ya zwine muṅoḑisisi a vha o wana zwone kha ṅhoḑisiso yawe ya vhuṅoḑisisi kha ndivhanyo na mbudziso dza ṅhoḑisiso. Kha dzenedzi nḑila, vhunga Sarantakos (1988) o zwi bula uri hu na matavhi mavhili mahulwane ane a vha maṅumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṅumbulwa ‘probability’ na maṅumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṅumbulwa ‘nonprobability’, kha ṅhoḑisiso iyi maṅumbulele a u fhedzisela ndi one o shumiswa.

A si Sarantos (1988) fhedzi we a amba uri hu na matavhi mavhili mahulwane, Samkange (2009:32) na ene u amba nga ha matavhi mavhili mahulwane ane a vha hone kha maṅumbulele musi a tshi ri: “There are two methods of sampling, one yields probability samples in which the probability of selection of each respondent is assured. The other yields non-probability samples in which the probability of selection is unknown”.

Muhumbulo uyu u tou vha nyombedzelo ya uri hu na matavhi mavhili mahulwane ane a vha maṅumbulele a khonadzeo ya u nangwa hune ha ṅetshedza tshikhala tshi linganaho tsha u ṅumbulwa kha vhavhudziswa na maṅumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṅumbulwa ine tshikhala tsha uri zwi re kha ngudatshivhalo zwoṅhe zwi ḑo ṅumbulwa tshi si ḑivhee.

U nga zwo bulwa afho n̄tha uri hu na matavhi mavhili mahulwane ane a vha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa na maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa, maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa one a katela ṭhumbulo zwayo (simple random sampling) na maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho (stratified random sampling), maṭumbulele topolwa (systematic sampling), maṭumbulele a tshigwada (cluster sampling) na maṭumbulele tselisano (multi stage sampling) ngeno maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa a tshi katela maṭumbulele a khonivinientsi kana ya u sokou bvelela (convenience), maṭumbulele a n̄divho, maṭumbulele a tshipiḁa (quota sampling) na maṭumbulele a ndaendae. Maṭumbulele e a bulwa afho n̄tha hu ḁo ambiwa nga hao nga vhuḁalo kha tshipiḁa tshi tevhelaho:

3.8.1. Ngona ya maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa

Maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa vhorapfhunzo vhanzhi vha a vhidza uri ndi maṭumbulele zwao. Raphalalani (2015:60) a tshi amba nga hei n̄dila ya maṭumbulele u ri: “Heino ndi n̄dila ya u ita maṭumbulele ane a n̄kedza tshikhala kana zwikhala zwi linganaho tshiteṅwa kana zwiteṅwa uri zwi nangiwe u vha kha maṭumbulele”.

Welman (2005:59) u ima kha fhungo liṭhihi na Raphalalani (2015) musi a tshi ri: “In the simplest case of random sampling, each member of the population has the same chance of being included in the sample at each sample of a particular size has the same probability of being chosen”.

Izwi zwi amba uri kha tshifhinga tsho leluwaho tsha khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa, tshiteṅwa tshiṅwe na tshiṅwe tsha ngudatshivhalo tshi n̄etshedzwa tshikhala kana zwikhala zwi linganaho zwa u ṭumbulwa kha muelo wa maṭumbulele maṅwe na maṅwe.

Vhaṅwali vhanzhi vho amba nga ha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u nangwa vha ombedzela uri kha n̄dila iyi ya maṭumbulele ngudatshivhalo i n̄eiwa tshikhala tshine tsha lingana tsha u ṭumbulwa. Vhenevha ndi vhane vha nga Nadler, Bartels, Naumann, Locke, Beurskens, Wilson na Gin (2015:141) vhane vha amba u ri: “Probabilistic sampling attempts to draw a random sample from a known population, such that any individual of the targeted population has an equal chance of being sampled. Probabilistic sampling can be achieved using several methods, such as simple random, stratified, and cluster sampling methods”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele aya khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa a lingedza u ita ṭhumbulo kha mbalo ya vhathu ine ya ḍivhiwa u itela uri ngudatshivhalo inwe na inwe ya mbalo ya vhathu tshi neiwe tshikhala tsha u ṭumbulwa tshine tsha lingana. Maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u nangwa a nga waniwa nga u shumisa nḍila nnzhi dzine dza nga maṭumbulele zwao, maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho na maṭumbulele a tshigwada.

Muṅwali Cohen, Manion na Morrison (2001:99) u ima kha fhungo ḷithihi na Nadler (2015) nga ha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa musi a tshi ri: “There are several types of probability samples; simple random samples, systematic samples, stratified samples, cluster samples and multi phase samples”.

Maṭumbulele ayo o bulwaho afho nṯha nga Nadler (2015) na vhaṅwe na Cohen (2001) ndi dzine na dzone vhaṅwali vha dzi ṭalutshedza nga nḍila na maipfhi o fhambanaho, ngeno vha tshi khou amba tshithu tshithihi. Nḍila idzo dza ṭhumbulo dzo ṭalutshedzwa nga vhuḍalo nga nḍila i tevhelaho:

3.8.1.1. Maṭumbulele zwao / yo leluwaho

Musi hu tshi khou itwa maṭumbulele zwao ndi musi muṭodisisi a tshi ṭoda u ḍivha uri zwithu zwenezwo zwi itea lungana fhethu henefho nga tshifhinga tshenetsho. Kha maṭumbulele aya tshiteṅwa tshinwe na tshinwe tsha ngudatshivhalo tshi na tshikhala tsha u ṭumbulwa. Maṭumbulele zwao a nga ḍi vha u ṅwala tshiṭodisiswa tshinwe na tshinwe tsha mbalo ya vhathu kha bambiri tsha iswa kha muṅwadzi. U ṭumbulwa ha ngudatshivhalo ha itwa nga nḍila ya u ṭumbula u so ngo sedza wo tou panga tshanda nga ngomu kha muṅwadzi nahone ngudatshivhalo inwe na inwe i na tshikhala tsha u ṭumbulwa. U khwaṭhisedza mafhungo ayo o ambiwaho afho nṯha Welman (2005:59) u ri: “In the simplest case of random sampling, each member of the population has the same chance of being included in the sample and each sample of a particular size has the same probability of being chosen”.

Izwi zwi amba uri kha ṭhumbulo zwao, tshiṭodisiswa tshinwe na tshinwe tsha mbalo ya vhathu tshi ṅewa tshikhala tshi linganaho tsha u ṭumbulwa kha muelo wa maṭumbulele maṅwe na maṅwe, na khonadzeo ya u lingana ya u ṭumbulwa. Vha imaho na zwine Welman a amba nga ha maṭumbulele zwao ndi Barreiro na Albandoz (2001:5) vhaṅwe vha ri:

We will say that we are making random sampling when the process, through which we choose the sample, guarantees that all the possible samples that we can take from the population have the same probability of being chosen, this is, all the elements of the population have the same probability of being chosen to belong to the sample. This sampling technique is usually called simple random sampling.

Maambiwa ayo a re afho n̄tha a ombedzela uri n̄dila ya maṭumbulele zwao ndi ine ya n̄ea zwiṭoḍisiswa zwoṭhe zwa mbalo ya vhathu tshikhala tshi linganaho tsha u ṭumbulwa. Hu dovha hafhu ha vha na vhañwali vhane vho ambavho nga ha maṭumbulele zwao vhane vha nga sa Friker (2013:3) ane u amba nga maṭumbulele zwao musi a tshi a ri: “Simple random sampling occurs when every sample of size from a population size has an equal chance of being selected”.

N̄dila hei ya maṭumbulele ndi n̄dila ine ya n̄ea tshiṭoḍisiwa tshiñwe na tshiñwe tshikhala tshi linganaho tsha u ṭumbulwa. Kadane (2012:297) u zwi tikedza musi a tshi ri: “The purpose of random sampling is to allow inference from the items observed to items unobserved. It is usually used to save the effort of having to observe each member of a population”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ndivho ya maṭumbulele zwao ndi u tendela uri zwithu zwo sedzuluswaho zwi imele zwi so ngo sedzuluswaho. N̄dila iyi i shumiswa u fhungudza mushumo wa u sedzulusa kha tshiṭoḍisiswa tshiñwe na tshiñwe tsha mbalo ya vhathu.

Vhañwali avha vhaṅa vha ima kha fhungo ḷa uri kha n̄dila iyi ya maṭumbulele, zwiṭoḍisiswa zwi n̄ewa tshikhala tshi linganaho tsha u ṭumbulwa nahone zwiṭoḍisiswa zwoṭhe zwi n̄eiwa nomboro ha konaha u ṭumbulwa zwine zwa ṭoḍea.

3.8.1.2. Maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho

Maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho a katela u khethekanywa ha ngudatshivhalo u ya nga zwigwada zwine zwa fana. Cohen na vhañwe (2001:101) vha amba nga fhungo ḷa maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho musi vha tshi ri: “Stratified sampling involves dividing the population into homogeneous groups, each group containing subjects with similar characteristics”.

Maṭumbulele a zwigwada a sokou bvelela a so ngo tou puḷanelwa. Mbalo ya vhathu i vha i sa ḍivhiwi. Grinell na Unrau (2005:160) vha khwaṭhisa aya mafhungo musu vha tshi ri: “Stratified random sampling uses known information about the population prior to sampling in order to make the sampling process more efficient”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho a shumisa mafhungo a mbalo ya vhathu ane a ḍivhea hu sa athu u itwa maṭumbulele hu tshi khou itelwa uri maṭumbulele a sa konḍe. Muhumbulo wa Cohen na vhaṅwe (2001) na Grinell na Unrau (2005) u tikedzwa nga Latham (2007:4) ane musu a tshi amba nga maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho a amba u ri: “Stratified random sampling is “one in which the population is divided into subgroups or ‘strata,’ and a random sample is then selected from each subgroup”.

Izwi zwi amba uri kha maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho mbalo ya vhathu i a khethekanywa u ya nga zwigwada zwiṭuku ha kona u ṭumbulwa kha tshigwada tshiṅwe na tshiṅwe. Muhumbulo u re afho nṯha u tikedzwa nga Glicken (2003:180) na Mitchell na Jolly (2001:497) vhane musu vha tshi amba nga ṭhumbulo yo khethekanywaho vha ri:

Stratified, consists of the universe being divided into a number of strata which are mutually exclusive, and the members of which are homogeneous with regard to some characteristics such as gender, home language, income levels, and level of education or age.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho a katela u khethekanywa ha shango u ya nga nomboro dza zwigwada zwine zwi sa dzheniswe, na vhathu vhane vha vha na zwiteṅwa zwine zwa nga mbeu, luambo lwa muḍini, muholo, pfhunzo kana vhukale.

Vhaṅwali avha vha re afho nṯha naho muṅwe na muṅwe o lingedza u ṭalutshedza maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho nga nḍila yawe fhedzi vha na fhungo ḷithihi ḷa uri hei ndi nḍila ine ya ṭumbula zwithu zwine zwa fana u ya nga zwigwada zwazwo ha kona u ṭumbulwa.

3.8.1.3. Maṭumbulele topolwa

Maṭumbulele topolwa a katela u tou nanga ngudatshivhalo ine ya tea u ṭumbulwa kha tshigwada tsha ngudatshivhalo tshiṅwe na tshiṅwe. Hafha ndi hune muṭoḍisisi a tou dzhia tsheo uri kha ṭafula ḷiṅwe na ḷiṅwe ḷa vhuṭanu kana muthu muṅwe na muṅwe wa vhufumi u ḍo ṭumbulwa.

Musi u sa athu u thoma u ita maṭumbulele kha nḍila iyi ya maṭumbulele tsha ndeme ndi u thoma wa vhona uri hu na nomboro nngana kha zwo vhalwaho na nomboro ya zwithu zwine zwa ḍo ṭumbulwa. Vhaṅwali vhanzhi vho ambavho nga ha maṭumbuleletopolwa vhenevha ndi vhane vha nga Degu na Yigzaw (2006:42) vhane vha ombedzela u ri:

In systematic sampling Individuals are chosen at regular intervals (for example, every 5th, 10th, etc.) from the sampling frame. Ideally we randomly select a number to tell us where to start selecting individuals from the list.

Mafhungo a re afho nḥa a khou khwaṭhisedza muhumbulo wa uri maṭumbuleletopolwa ndi nḍila ine muṭodisisi a tou dzhia tsheo ya uri ndi zwithu zwifhio zwine zwa ḍo ṭumbulwa, sa tsumbo, kha nomboro iṅwe na iṅwe ya vhuṭanu, vhufumi na zwiṅwe. Ri nanga nomboro ine ya ri vhudza hune ra tea u thoma u nanga zwithu u bva kha mutevhe. Cohen na vhaṅwe (2001:100) vha ima na muhumbulo wa Degu na Yigzaw (2006) musu vha tshi ri: “It involves selecting subjects from a population list in a systematic rather than a random fashion”.

Hone nyombedzelo khulwane ndi ya uri hu tea u vha na hune ha thoṅwa hone u vhalwa na afho hune ha gumiwa hone. Maṭumbulele aya na one a sokou itea a so ngo puḷanelwa.

3.8.1.4. Maṭumbulele a tshigwada

Hei ndi iṅwe nḍila ya maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa ine ngudatshivhalo ya ṭhumbulo a si zwithu nga tshithihi nga tshithihi, fhedzi zwi ṭumbulwaho ndi tshigwada tsha zwithu kana tsha vhathu tshine tsho ṭumbulwa sa maṭumbulele. Kha maṭumbulele a zwigwada vhathu vha khethekanywa vha vha zwigwada. Zwo no ralo zwiṅwe zwa zwigwada hezwi zwa kona u nangwa zwa shumiswa kha maṭumbulele. Hei maṭumbulele a tshigwada a shuma nga maanḍa arali ngudatshivhalo yo phaḍalala. Kha hei nḍila ya maṭumbulele muṭodisisi u fanela u tevhela maga a tevhelaho u ya nga :

- Muṭodisisi u tea u khethekanya ngudatshivhalo ya vha zwigwada.
- Muṭodisisi u tea u ṭumbula zwe zwi si puḷanelwe.
- Muṭodisisi u tea u kala ngudatshivhalo yoṭhe i re kha zwigwada zwa ṭhumbulo.

Vhaṅwe vhaṅwali vhane vha nga Monette, Sullivan na De Jong (2005:137-141) vha amba nga maṭumbulele a tshigwada musu vha tshi ri: “Cluster sampling is also called area or multistage sampling”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a tshigwada a vhidzwa u pfhi ndi maga manzhi a maṭumbulele o ṭanganelanaho. De Vos, Strydom, Fouche na Delpport (2011:230) vha tshi khwaṭhisedza muhumbulo wa Monette na vhaṅwe (2005) nga ha tshigwada tsha maṭumbulele vhone vha ri:

Cluster sampling draws cases only from those clusters selected for the sample. Sampling in this case consists of the creation of a number of externally homogeneous but internally heterogeneous clusters in the relevant population, and subsequent random selection of one or another of these clusters in the sample.

Hezwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a tshigwada a dzhia zwiṭodisiswa kha zwigwada zwo ṭumbulwaho kha maṭumbulele. Maṭumbulele kha nyimele iyi a katela u fhaṭwa ha nomboro dzine dza vha na zwigwada zwi fanaho kha tshivhalo na u nanguludzwa ha tshigwada tshithihi tshine tsha vha kha maṭumbulele.

Hone haya mafhungo a khou khwaṭhisedza uri hu tea u vha na ndinganyiso vhukati ha muelo kana tshikalo tsha maṭumbulele kha vhuimo ho fhambanaho u itela uri muelo kana tshikalo tsha maṭumbulele mathomoni tshi so ngo swika hune tsha vha nṭhesa kana mafhedziseloni tsha fhedza tsho no vha tshiṭukusa. Degu na Yigzaw (2006:43) vha ima na muhumbulo we wa ambiwa afho nṭha musu vha tshi ri: “The selection of groups of study units (clusters) instead of the selection of study units individually is called cluster sampling. Clusters are often geographic units (e.g. districts, villages) or organizational units (e.g. clinics)”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri u khethwa ha tshigwada tsha u ita ṭhodisiso ngatsho madzuloni a u nanga ngudatshivhalo nga tshithihi hu pfhi ndi maṭumbulele a tshigwada. Zwigwada ndi zwithu zwine zwa nga nyuga ya vhupo, tsumbo: tshiṭiriki, mahayani kana tshiimiswa tsha dzangano, kiliniki.

Monette, Sullivan na De Jong (2005), De Vos, Strydom, Fouche na Delpport (2011) na Degu na Yigzaw (2006) vha ima kha fhungo ṭhithihi ṭa uri maṭumbulele a tshigwada ndi ine ya bvelela musu hu tshi khou ṭumbulwa zwigwada zwine zwa ḍo shumiswa kha ṭhodisiso.

3.8.1.5. Maṭumbulele tselisano

Maṭumbulele aya a katela u ṭumbula u bva kha iṅwe maṭumbulele u ya kha maṅwe maṭumbulele. Kha maṭumbulele tselisano hu vha ho ṭanganyiswa maṭumbulele manzhi u

itela u swikelela tshodea dza matumbulele. Tsumbo yavhudi ndi musi hu tshi khou todwa u itwa mbudzisavhathu kha vhadzulapo vha Afrika Tshipembe. Kha tshipida tsha u thoma hu nga itwa matumbulele kha tshigwada.

Hafha matumbulele a nga itwa hu tshi shumiswa dorobo dzi re Afrika Tshipembe. Fhedzi zwi a itea ra balelwa u vhalala tshitodiswisa tshinwe na tshinwe tshi re kha tshigwada tsha vhathu. Nga u ralo, hu a itwa matumbulele o khethekanywaho kha matumbulele a tshigwada. Zwo ralo, hu vha ho no tanganyiswa matumbulele mavhili. Cohen na vhanwe (2001:100) vha tshi zwi amba vha ri: "It involves selecting the sample in stages, that is, taking samples from samples".

Hezwi zwi amba uri zwi katela u tumbula nga u tou sielisana, zwine zwa vha u bva kha manwe matumbulele hu tshi iwa kha manwe matumbulele.

3.8.2. Matumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa tumbulwa

Kha matumbulele aya zwithu zwine zwa tea u tumbulwa zwi tumbulwa nga khole nga mutodiswisi madzuloni a u shumisa matumbulele a so ngo pulanelwaho. Matumbulelele a khonadzeo ya u sa tumbulwa i vhidzwa u pfhi ndi matumbulele a ndivho ngauri ngudatshivhalo i tumbulwa u ya nga kuvhonele kwa mutodiswisi. Kha matumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa tumbulwa a hu itwi u fana na hune ha sokou itwa nge ha wanwa tshikhala. Matumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa tumbulwa ndi y one ane o shumiswa kha iyi thodiswiso ngauri mbudziswiso dzo netshedzwa kha vhaaluwa vhane vha vha na minwaha ya 45 u ya nthu vha tshitirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo. Ha dovha hafhu ha itwa na mbudzisavhathu kha vhaaluwa vha vhupo honoho. A si vhothe vhaaluwa vhane vho wana tshikhala tsha u tumbulwa ngauri a hu ngo vha na mbalavhathu kana mbalo yo fhelelaho ya vhaaluwa vhane vha dzula tshitirikini tsha Vhembe Vunduni la Limpopo. A hu ngo vha na matumbulele o lugiselwaho ane a nea tshikhala tsho linganaho vhaaluwa tsha u tumbulwa kha matumbulele. Nga u ralo, mutodiswisi o shumisa matumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa tumbulwa kha thodiswiso yawe. Matumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa nangwa a na zwitehwa zwi tevhelaho:

- Tshitodiswisa tshinwe na tshinwe tshine tsha vha na zwitehwa zwine zwa todea tshi a humbelwa uri tshi shele mulenzhe kha thodiswiso. Kha thodiswiso iyi , vhaaluwa vhothe vhane vha vha Vhavenda kha tshitiriki tsha Vhembe kha Vundu la Limpopo vhuveni ho fhambanaho vho humbelwa uri vha shele mulenzhe kha thodiswiso.

- Maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa ha ngo vhilingana nahone ha ḍuri musi a tshi vhambedzwa na maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u ṭumbulwa.
- Tsheo ya muṭodisisi ndi yone ine ya shumiswa u ṭumbula zwiṭodisiswa zwine zwa vha na zwiteṅwa zwine zwi nga shumiswa kha ṭhodisiso.

Welman (2005:67) u ri: “The probability of that, any element will be included in a non probability sample cannot be specified. In some instances, certain members may have no chance at all of being included in such a sample”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshikhala tsha uri tshiteṅwa tshi ḍo ṭumbulwa kha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa a tshi vhoneali. Kha dziṅwe nyimele, zwiṅwe zwiṭodisiswa zwi nga ḍi itea zwi sa wane tshikhala tsha u ṭumbulwa. Bless na vhaṅwe (2013:166) vha tshi ima na muhumbulo we wa ṭahiswa afho nṯha u ri: “Non probability sampling is when the probability of including each element of the population in a sample is unknown. In this case it is not possible to determine the likelihood of the inclusion of all representative elements of the population. Some elements might not have chance of being included”.

Izwi zwi amba uri ṭhumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa ndi musi tshikhala tsha u ṭumbula zwiṭodisiswa kha maṭumbulele tshi sa ḍivhei. Kha nyimele iyi zwi a konḍa u ṭumbula zwiṭodisiswa zwoṯhe. Zwiṅwe zwiṭodisiswa zwi a itea zwi sa wane tshikhala tsha u ṭumbulwa.

Welman (2005) na Bless (2013) vha ima kha fhungo ḷithihi ḷa uri kha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa zwi a itea zwiṅwe zwiṭodisiswa zwi sa wane tshikhala tsha u ṭumbulwa.

3.8.2.1. Maṭumbulele a u sokou bvelela

Nḍila iyi ya maṭumbulele musi i tshi shumiswa i vha i so ngo puḷanelwa. I sokou itea kana u bvelela. Maṭumbulele a zwi re hone a sokou ṭumbula tshiṭodisiswa tshiṅwe na tshiṅwe tshi re hone. Hei nḍila ya u ṭumbula ndi yavhuḍi ngauri a i ḍuri nahone a i fhedzi tshifhinga tsha muṭodisisi. Tsumbo yavhuḍi ndi ḷa ine musi muṭodisisi o ya fhethu o langana na muṅwe, ha ḍa khonani yawe, muṭodisisi a vho fhedza o dzhia tshikhala tsha u vhudzisa uyo muṅwe mbudziso dzi kwamaho mbudziso dza ṭhodisiso yawe. Zwiṭodisiswa zwine zwa vha hone nga tshetsho tshifhinga hu mbo ḍi ṭumbulwa zwone.

Cohen (2001:102) u zwi tikedza a tshi ri: “Convenience sampling or as it is sometimes called, accidental or opportunity sampling involves choosing the nearest individuals to serve as respondents and continuing that process until the required sample size has been obtained. The researcher simply chooses the sample from those to whom she has easy access”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a khonivinientsi kana a sokou bvelela kana ha musi muthu o wana tshikhala hu katela u ṭumbula ngudatshivhalo zwi re tsini uri zwi vhe vhavhudziswa a ya phanda nga u ṭumbula nga yeneyo ndila u swika muelo wa maṭumbulele une wa ṭodea u tshi lingana. Muṭodisisi u ṭumbula maṭumbulele kha avho vhane a kona u vha swikelela hu si na thaidzo. Vhane vha khwaṭhisedza muhumbulo uyu wa Cohen ndi Fink (1995:18), Frey na vhaṅwe (2000:131), Henry (1993:18) na MacNealy (1999:156) vhane vha ombedzela uri maṭumbulele a u sokou bvelela a itea musi muṭodisisi a tshi ṭumbula zwiṭodisiswa zwine a divha uri zwi hone zwine zwa do tenda u shela mulenzhe kha ṭhodisiso a mbo di ita maṭumbulele awe. Maṭumbulele a khonivinientsi kana a u sokou bvelela a shumiswa nga maandā musi zwi tshi khou konḁa u wana vhatu vhoṭhe vha re kha mbalo ya vhatu. Muṅwe wa vhoramaṅwalo ane a ima na muhumbulo uyu ndi De Vos (1998:191) ane a sumbedza u ri: “Convenience sampling is the rational choice in cases where it is impossible to identify all the members of a population”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a zwi re hone ndi tsheo ya ndeme kha nyimele ine zwa vha zwi tshi khou konḁa u wana mbalo ya vhatu vhoṭhe vha maṭumbulele.

3.8.2.2. Maṭumbulele a ndivho

Maṭumbulele a ndivho ndi one a ndeme kha maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa nahone dziṅwe ndila dza ṭhumbulo dzi tou vha khethekanyo ṭhukhu ya maṭumbulele a ndivho. Maṭumbulele aya a vha o disendeka kha zwine muṭodisisi a dzhia tsheo khazwo. Muṭodisisi u vha a na zwine a divha kana ndivho muhumbuloni wawe nga ṭhodisiso ine a khou ita yone. Hafha muṅwali u vha a na tshigwada tsha vhatu tshine a khou ṭoda u ita ṭhodisiso ngatsho. Tsha u thoma, muṭodisisi zwine a tea u ita musi o nanga u shumisa ndila hei ya maṭumbulele ndi u sedza arali tshiṭodisiswa tshine a khou ṭoda u nanga tshone tshi na zwiteṅwa zwo fanelaho uri tshi dzheniswe kha maṭumbulele, i nga vha miṅwaha ine tsha vha nayo. Muṭodisisi u do sedza a vhona uri hoyu muthu a nga vha na miṅwaha ine ya vha mahumi maṅa u ya nṭha a konaha u swika a ita khumbelo yawe ya u ṭumbula.

Holstein na Gubrium (2003:178) kha fhungo ili vha ri: “This method of sampling is used in special situation where the sampling is done with a specific purpose in mind”.

Izwi zwi amba uri hei ndila ya maṭumbulele i shumiswa kha nyimele ine maṭumbulele ya itwa hu na ndivho muhumbuloni wa muṭodisisi. Maambiwa a re afho nṭha nga ha maṭumbulele a ndivho a tikedzwa nga Teddlie na Yu (2007:80) musii vha tshi ri: “Purposive sampling techniques involve selecting certain units or cases “based on a specific purpose rather than randomly”

Hoyu muhumbulo u khou khwaṭhisedza zwa uri maṭumbulele a ndivho a laulwa kana a zwandani zwa muṭodisisi. Muṭodisisi ndi ene ane a dzhia tsheo ya u ṭumbula a na ndivho muhumbuloni wawe.

3.8.2.3. Maṭumbulele a tshipiḁa

Maṭumbulele a tshipiḁa a shumiswa u ṭumbula ngudatshivhalo arali tshifhinga tshi tshiṭuku na masheleni a maṭuku. Cohen (2001:103) u amba nga ha maṭumbulele a tshipiḁa musii a tshi ri: “Quota sampling has been described as the non probability equivalent of stratified sampling”.

Izwi zwi amba uri maṭumbulele a tshipiḁa o ṭalutshedzwa sa maṭumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa ṭumbulwa a a eḁana na maṭumbulele o khethekanywaho. Kha maṭumbulele aya hu ṭumbulwa tshigwada tsha imela zwiṭodisiswa zwoṭhe zwine zwa ḁo shumiswa kha ṭhodisiso.

3.8.2. 4. Maṭumbulele a ndaendae

Maṭumbulele aya a shumiswa musii zwi tshi khou konḁa u wana ngudatshivhalo ine zwa ḁo fha muṭodisisi mafhungo a elanaho na ṭhodisiso yawe. Ndila hei ya u ita maṭumbulele a ndaendae ndi ine ngayo muthu ane wa mu wana a kona u u laedza kha muṁwe muthu, onoyovho a ḁi dovha a u laedza kha muṁwe nga u ralo, nga u ralo. Ndaendae iyi i fhedza yo no vha ṭhumano. Ndila hei ndi ine yo shumiswa nga muṭodisisi u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha vhathusedzi vha si vha ngana vhane vha vha vha tshi khou thusa muṭodisisi. Vhenevho ndi vhane vho thusa u kona u wana vhaṁwe vhatu vhe vha vha vha tshi vha ḁivha. Sarantos (2000:153) u zwi tikedza musii a tshi ri: “This type of sampling usually commences with one respondent, because these are usually situations where very little knowledge and or few respondents are available. The process continues until the gathering of data reach saturation”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri holu lushaka lwa maṭumbulele lu bvela phanḁa nga muvhudziswa muthihi ngauri hu vha hu na nḁivho ṭhukhuṭhukhu ine ya ḁivhea kana hu na vhavhudziswa vhaṭukuṭuku. Nḁila hei ya u kuvhanganya mafhungo i bvela phanḁa u swika mafhungo ane a ṭoḁea a tshi wanala oṭhe. Barker (1988:159) na ene ndi muṅwe we a amba zwi ngaho zwe zwa ambiwa nga Sarantos (2000) nga maṭumbulele a ndaedzo musi a tshi ri:

This refers to a form of sampling in which you first find a few subjects who are characterized by the qualities you seek, you interview them and you ask them for names of other people whom they know who have the same qualities or other qualities that interest you. In this manner, you accumulate more and more respondents by using each respondents you get as a source of new names for your sample.

Lushaka lwa maṭumbulele lune u thoma wa wana ngudatshivhalo ṭhukhu ine ya vha na zwiteṅwa zwine wa ṭoḁa zwone wa vha vhudzisa wa konaha u humbela uri vha u vhudze maṅwe madzina a vhatu vhane vha ḁivha uri vha na zwiteṅwa zwine zwa fana kana zwiṅwe zwiteṅwa zwine zwa takadza muṭoḁisisi. Kha nyimele iyi u wana vhavhudziswa vhanzhi vhane vha ḁo shela mulenzhe kha ṭhoḁisiso nga u shumisa muvhudziswa muṅwe na muṅwe ane wa mu wana sa nḁila ya u wana madzina maswa a maṭumbulele au.

Babbie (2002:167) u tikedza muhumbulo wa Sarantos (2000) na Barker (1988) nga maṭumbulele a ndaendae a tshi ri: “This procedure is implemented by collecting data on the few members of the target you can locate, and then asking those individuals to provide the information needed to locate other members of that population whom they happen to know. Snowball refers to the process of accumulation as each located subjects suggests other subjects”.

Zwo bulwa afho nṭha i tou vha nyombedzelo ya uri hei nḁila i ṭuṭuwedzwa nga u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha vhatu vhaṭuku vhane u nga vha wana. Zwo ralo, wa humbela avho vhe wa vha wana uri vha thusedze kha u wana vhaṅwe vhatu vhane vha vha ḁivha. Ndaendae zwi amba nḁila ya u andisa, u nga tshiṭoḁisiswa tshiṅwe na tshiṅwe tshi tshi laedza muṭoḁisisi kha tshiṅwe tshiṭoḁisiswa. Vha imaho na muhumbulo uyu ndi Burton, Brunnet na Jones (2014:98) vhane musi vha tshi amba nga maṭumbulele a ndaendae vha ri:

As the term implies, this sampling method starts with a small number of individuals who have been selected by the researcher on the basis of specific characteristics relevant to the study and who can identify other individuals potentially eligible for inclusion in the research. Often this method is employed when it is difficult to identify suitable participants....

Hezwi zwi amba uri u nga themo li tshi khou amba hei tthumbulo i thoma nga mbalo tshukhutshukhu ya vathu vhane vho nangwa nga mutoddisisi u ya nga zwiteŋwa zwa ndeme zwine vha vha nazwo kha tshoddisiso ine ya khou itwa nahone vhane vha nga wana vhaŋwe vathu vhane vha nga shumiswa kha tshoddisiso. Ndiila iyi i shumiswa musu zwi tshi khou konda u wana vathu vho teaho vhane vha tea u shumiswa kha tshoddisiso. Muhumbulo uyu u tikedzwa nga Nadler na vhaŋwe (2015:140) vhane vha ri: “Snowball and network samples, also known as chain-referral samples, involve obtaining participants via “referrals made among people who share or know of others who possess some characteristics that are of research interest”

Hezwi zwi amba uri matumbulele a ndaendae a dovha a divhiwa ngauri ndi matumbulele a ndaedzo a ndaendae ine i katela u wana vhavhudziswa nga u tou laedzana hune ha itea vhukati ha vathu vhane vha divha vhaŋwe vhane vha vha na zwiteŋwa zwine zwa vha kha tshoddisiso.

Vhorapfunzo avha vhaŋa vha tendelana kha fhungo la uri matumbulele a ndaendae ndi musu mutoddisisi o wana mafhungo kha muvhudziswa, muvhudziswa uyo a laedza mutoddisisi kha muŋwe muthu ane a mu divha, onoyovho a mu laedzavho kha muŋwe u swika ndila iyi i tshi nga nemeŋeme dzo lumana mitshila. Naho vhoramaŋwalo avha vho amba nga ha ndila hei ya u matumbulele vha tshi shumisa mathemo o fhambanaho fhedzi mathemo aya othe a vha a tshi khou amba tshithu tshithihi tsha uri ndila hei ya matumbulele i tou vha ya u laedzwa.

3.8.2.5. Matumbulele a u dikhetha

Matumbulele aya a katela u tou dikhetha ha zwitoddisiswa nga murahu ha musu vho vhona mbudziso dza tshoddisiso vha pfha vha tshi dzi takalela, vha vho tama u shela mulenzhe kha tshoddisiso vha tou dikhetha vhone vhaŋe.

Kha tšhodisiso iyi, mušhodisisi o shumisa mašumbulele a khonadzeo ya u sa nangwa ya ndivho. Mašumbulele aya o nangwa u ya nga kuvhonele kwa mušhodisisi ho sedzwa vhaaluwa vha tšhikirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo, uri ndi vhone vhane vha nga nea mafhungo ane a khou tšodea kha u shumiswa kha tšhodisiso. Mašumbulele a ndivho ndi ndila ya mašumbulele ine ya shumiswa musi mušhodisisi o nanga mašumbulele ane a imela zwithu zwine zwa vha kha tšhodisiso u ya nga kuvhonele kwawe.

3.9. Vhuhulu ha mašumbulele / Muelo wa mašumbulele

Muelo wa mašumbulele ndi nomboro ya vathu kana zwithu zwine zwa do shumiswa kha tšhodisiso. Zwavhuhuhudi zwi a konḁa u sumbedza vhuhulu ha mašumbulele uri ndi nngafhani ngauri tsha ndeme u sa athu sumbedza vhuhulu ha mafhungo u tea u thoma nga u šalutshedza zwišhodiswisa zwa tšhodisiso yau. Muelo wa mašumbulele u ya nga ndivho ya tšhodisiso na mbudziso dza tšhodisiso. Mafhungo aya a tikedzwa nga Cohen na vhaḁwe (2002:93) vhane vha tshi amba nga muelo wa sambula vha ri: “There is no clear cut answer, for the correct sample size depends on the purpose of the study and the nature of the population”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri a hu na phindulo i re khagala ya muelo wa mašumbulele wa vhukuma ngauri muelo wa mašumbulele u ya nga ndivho ya tšhodisiso na vhuvha ha zwišhodiswisa. U sumbedza muelo wa mašumbulele mathomoni a tšhodisiso ndi zwithu zwine zwa konḁa vhukuma. Mafhungo aya a khwašhisedzwa nga Uprichard (2011:6) ane a ri: “It is not always possible to predict at the start of the research just how many, and who, the researcher will need for the sampling; it becomes an iterative process”.

Izwi zwi amba uri zwi a konḁa mathomoni a tšhodisiso u vhona uri ndi vhangana, vho nnyi vhane mušhodisisi a do tšoda kha mašumbulele, ndi maitele ane a itiwa a tshi dovhololwa. Mafhungo a u ḁivha vhangafhani ha mašumbulele ndi mafhungo ane a a konḁa nga maanda ngauri mbalo ya vathu i vha i khulwane kha u shumiswa kha tšhodisiso. Mušhodisisi a nga shumisa muelo wa mašumbulele mušuku zwi tshi ya nga ndivho ya tšhodisiso yawe. Fhedzi muelo uyo naho u mušuku u tea u nangwa nga vhuronwane. Tsha ndeme hafhu na tshikwama tshi a amba musi hu tshi nangwa muelo wa mašumbulele. Vhane vha ima na mafhungo aya ndi Manjunath, Ravindra na Archana (2012:14) vhane musi vha tshi amba nga muelo wa tšumbulo vha ri: “Usually, the population is too large for the researcher to attempt to survey all of its members. A small, but carefully chosen sample can be used to represent the population”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tshivhalo tsha vhathu ndi tshihulwane kha uri muṭodisisi a ite ṭhodisiso kha vhathu vhoṭhe vha re khatsho. Maṭumbulele maṭuku a a shumiswa u imela tshivhalo tsha vhathu.

Kha ṭhodisiso iyi, muṭodisisi o shumisa mbudzisavhathu dzine dzo vhudziswa kha vhadzulapo vha tshirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni Ja Limpopo, dzine dzo vha dzo dzula dzo dzudzanyelwa u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha vhoṭhe vhafhinduli vha kwameaho malugana na ṭhoho ya ṭhodisiso ine ya vha: U muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda.

3.10. Ndila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo

Ndila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo a ṭhodisiso ndi zwishumiswa zwine zwa shumiswa u wana mafhungo a ṭhodisiso ane a elana na ndivho, zwilavhelwa na mbudziso dza ṭhodisiso. Afha ndi hune mbudziso ya ṭhodisiso ya kona u fhindulwa hone. Kha yeneyi ṭhodisiso, muṭodisisi o shumisa vho vhathu vhe vha mu thusa u wana mafhungo a ṭhodisiso yawe. Vhenevha vhathu ndi vhane vho thoma vha ṭalutshedzwa uri ndivho ya ṭhodisiso iyi ndi ifhio. Izwi zwo vha zwi tshi khou itelwa uri na vhone vha do kona u ṭalutshedza vhavhudziswa kana vhane vha do fhindula mbudziso uri vha pfhesese ndivho ya ṭhodisiso. Vhañwali vhane vha nga Mouton (2006:67), Burns na Groove (2005:65) na Brink (2006) vha khwaṭhisedza izwo zwo bulwaho afho nṭha musu vha tshi amba nga u kuvhanganywa ha mafhungo vha tshi ri: “Data collection involves applying the measuring instrument to the sample or cases selected for the investigation”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri u kuvhanganya mafhungo hu katela u shumiswa zwishumiswa zwa u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha ṭthumbulo kana zwithu zwo nangwaho u itwa ṭhodisiso ngazwo.

Vhañwali vhane vha nga sa Samkange (2009:33) vho ambavho nga u kuvhanganywa ha mafhungo. Kha zwe a amba o vha a tshi khou tou ombedzela zwo ambiwaho nga vhañwali vhe vha bulwa afho nṭha musu a tshi ri: “Data collection is “a systemic way of gathering information, which is relevant to the research purpose or questions”

Hezwi zwi amba uri u kuvhanganya mafhungo ndi ndila ya u kuvhanganya mafhungo ane ndi a ndeme kha ndivho kana mbudziso dza ṭhodisiso.

Kha tšhodiso iyi, ho shumiswa zwishumiswa zwivhili u wana mafhungo a tšhodiso zwine zwa vha mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso.

3.10.1. Mbudzisavhathu

Mbudzisavhathu ndi tshishumiswa tshine tsha shumiswa nga mušhodiso u kuvhanganya mafhungo a tšhodiso yawe. Ndi ndila ine ya shumiswa u wana mafhungo kha vhathu nga u tou vha vhudzisa u fhirisa u tou vha talela. Mbudzisavhathu i swikelela kha zwine muthu a humbula maluvhini awe. Nga u ralo, i ita uri zwi leluwe uri mušhodiso a kone u vhona zwine vhavhudziswa vha divha zwone nga ha tšhodiso yawe, zwine vhavhudziswa vha takalela na zwine vha sa zwi takalele. Nga u ralo, mbudzisavhathu ndi nyambedzano vhukati ha vhathu vhavhili na u fhira, hune muñwe a vha muvhudzisi ngeno muñwe a muvhudziswa. Muvhudzisi u vha a tshi khou tšoda phindulo kha muvhudziswa uri a kone u tandulula thaidzo ya tšhodiso yawe. Bless na Higson Smith (2013:188) nga ha ili fhungo vha ri: “An interview involves direct contact with the participant who is asked to answer questions relating to the research problem”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mbudzisavhathu dzi katela u vhonana nga mašo ha muvhudzisi na muvhudziswa ane a humbelwa uri a nee phindulo dzine dza elana na thaidzo ya tšhodiso. Cresswell na vhañwe (2007:87) vha kwathisedza muhumbulo we wa bulwa afho ntha musi vha tshi ri: “An interview is a two way conversation in which the interviewer asks the participant questions to collect data and to learn about the ideas, beliefs, views, opinions and behaviours of the participants. The aim of qualitative interview is to see the world through the eyes of the participant”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri mbudzisavhathu ndi mufhindulano une muvhudzisi a vhudzisa mbudziso kha muvhudziswa u itela u kuvhanganya mafhungo na u guda nga mihumbulo ya vhañwe, zwine vha tenda khazwo, kuvhonele kwavho na maitete a vhavhudziswa. Ndivho ya mbudzisavhathu dza khwalithethivi ndi u vhona shango u ya nga kuvhonele kwa vhavhudziswa.

Mbudzisavhathu ndi tshishumiswa tsha ndeme tsha u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha tšhodiso ngauri i ita uri vhavhudziswa vha kone u bvisela khagala vphuphiwa havho.

Punch na Oancea (2014:181) kha fhungo heji vha ri: “The interview is the most prominent data collection tools in qualitative research. It is a very good way of exploring people’s perceptions, meanings, and definitions of situations and constructions of reality. It is also the most powerful way of understanding others”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mbudzisavhathu ndi tshishumiswa tsha ndeme tsha u kuvhanganya mafhungo kha thodisiso ya khwalithethivi. Ndi ndila yavhuḁi ya u bvisela khagala ndila ine vha pfhesesa ngayo zwithu, zwine zwa amba zwone na thalutshedzo dza nyimele na kupfhesesele kwa ngoho ine ya bvelela shangoni. Ndi ndila ya ndeme ya u pfhesesa vhaḁwe.

Hu na tshaka mbili dza mbudzisavhathu dzine dza vha: mbudzisavhathu musu vhathu vho livhana zwifhathuwo nga muthihi nga muthihi na mbudzisavhathu dzine dza itwa kha tshigwada vhathu vho livhana zwifhathuwo. Dzenedzi tshaka dzo ambiwa nga hadzo kha tshipiḁa tshi tevhelaho.

3.10.1.1. Mbudzisavhathu ho livhanwa zwifhathuwo

Mbudzisavhathu dza musu vhathu vho livhana zwifhathuwo dzi itea musu vhathu vho tou sedzana zwifhathuwo. Mbudzisavhathu dza holu lushaka dzi kombetshedza uri muḁodisisi a tou dalela fhethuvhupo ha thodisiso huḁwe na huḁwe nahone dzi ita uri muḁodisisi a wane mafhungo a ngoho ane a vha o tou ambiwa nga vhavhudziswa a tshi dipfhela ene muḁe na u vha vhona. Riessman (1993:5) u ima kha leneli fhungo la mbudzisavhathu dzine dza itwa vhathu vho sedzana zwifhathuwo musu a tshi ri: “In collaboration with the participants, the interviewer helps create a narrative that is rich, has depth, and informs the overall study objective. The researcher participates and becomes immersed in the research or social setting”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri muḁodisisi musu a tshi tangana na vhavhudziswa zwi mu thusa u fhaḁa thalutshedzo dzo pfhumaho, dzo dodombelaho dzine dza bvisela khagala zwilavhelelwa. Muḁodisisi u dzhenelela nga maanda kha thodisiso kana kha vhupo honoho. Vhaḁwali vhanzhi vho ḁwalaho nga ha mbudzisavhathu dzine dza itwa musu vhathu vho livhana zwifhathuwo vho sumbedza uri ndi tshishumiswa tsha ndeme tshine tsha shumiseswa nga muḁodisisi u wana mafhungo manzhi.

Muñwe wa vhenevha vhañwali ndi Bell (2005:157) we a amba nga vhuḁi ha mbudzisavhathu dzine dza itwa musī vhathu vho livhana zwifhaṭuwo musī a tshi ri: “It has been noted that one major advantage of it, is its adaptability by which we mean that interviews can be used to explore a very wide range of issues and gain a great deal of data very swiftly”.

Mafhungo a re afho nṭha a khou ombedzela uri zwo vhonele uri tshithu tshithihi tsha ndeme kha mbudzisavhathu ndi tsha uri dzi nga shandukiswa. Hezwi zwi amba uri dzi nga shumiswa u wanulusa mafhungo maswa nahone manzhi. Kha ṭhoḁisiso iyi mbudzisavhathu dzo itwa nga u tou dalela vhathu vha tshiṭirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ḁa Limpopo khathihi na u vhudzisa vhañwe vhathu vhane vho dalela muṭodisisi hune a dzula hone. Kha ṭhoḁisiso iyi, vhavhudziswa vho dalelwa vhuṭoni havho u itela u fhaṭa vhushaka ha u shuma fhethu huthihi nahone zwo engedza mbalo ya uri vhavhudziswa vhanzhi vha fhindle mbudzisavhathu.

Mbudzisavhathu dzo itwa nga muṭodisisi na vhathusi vhane vha vha vhagudi Yunivesity ya Venda. Vhathusi vha ṭhoḁisiso vho nangwa ho sedzwa uri vha bva vhuṭoni ha Vhavenda. Nga u ralo, vha na nḁivho ya luambo na mvelele ya Tshivenda vha tshiṭirikini tsha Vhembe. Vhathusi vha ṭhoḁisiso vho vha vhagudi vho no ambaraho kha ngudo dzavho dza digirii ya u thoma vha tshi bva kha muhasho wa M.E.R.Mathivha. Vhathusi avha vho pfhumbudzwa kha u vhudzisa mbudziso, u humbela ṭhalutshedzo na u ṅwala mafhungo ane a vhudziswa. Mbudzisavhathu dzo itwa nga Tshivenda, lune lwa vha luambo lwa vhavhudziswa vha tshiṭirikini tsha Vhembe na mafhungo a mbo ḁi ṅwalwa henevho. Ho vha na ndugiselo dze dza itwa u thoma muṭodisisi a sa athu u ya u ita mbudzisavhathu dzawe.

3.10.1.2. Mbudzisavhathu dza tshigwada

Nḁila hei ya mbudzisavhathu i itwa kha tshigwada tsha vhathu madzuloni a muthu muthihi nga muthihi. Na yone ndi iñwe ṭhoḁuluso ine ya itwa vhathu vho livhana zwifhaṭuwo. Hei nḁila i ṭuṭuwedza u shuma fhethu huthihi na u kovhekana nḁivho ine vhavhudziswa vha vha nayo zwine zwa fhedza zwi tshi vhuḁza muṭodisisi a dovha a kona u vhambedza mihumbulo yo fhambanaho i bvaho kha vhavhudziswa nga ha ṭhoḁo ya ṭhoḁisiso yawe. Hei nḁila ndi yavhuḁi ngauri a i ḁuri muṭodisisi u wana vhavhudziswa vha kha tshigwada u fhira u vha dalela vhuṭoni havho nga muthihi nga muthihi. U khwaṭhisedza aya maambiwa Litchman (2013:189) u ri: “Focus group interview involves a group of people at one time. It provides opportunities for members of a group for a members of a group to interact with each others’ and to stimulate each others thinking”.

Muhumbulo uyo u tou vha nyombedzelo ya uri mbudzisavhathu dza tshigwada dzi nea tshikhala vha kwameaho kha tshigwada tsha u shuma fhethu huthihi na u tūtūla mihumbulo yavho.

3.10.2. Mbudziso

Kha tḥoḍisiso iyi muḥoḍisisi o shumisavho mbudziso dzo valeaho dzine dzo rumelwa kha vhavhudziswa uri vha fhe phindulo. Mbudziso idzi dzo fhindulwa muḥoḍisisi a si ho zwine zwo ita uri vhavhudziswa vha pfhe vho vhofholowa u fha phindulo inwe na inwe nahone vha kone u tḥandavhudza phindulo dzavho ngauri ho vha hu si na muthu ane a vha vhone. Vhavhudziswa vho rumelwa mbudziso dzine dza fana u itela uri hu vhe na ngoho kha phindulo dzo neiwaho nga vhavhudziswa. Nḍila iyi yo shumiswa kha iyi tḥoḍisiso ngauri a i ḍuri nahone i leludzela muḥoḍisisi u kuvhanganya mafhungo u bva kha vathu vho fhambanaho vhane vha dzula vhuḥoḍisisi ho fhambanaho ha tshihirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni la Limpopo. Muḥoḍisisi o nanga ḍuvha le a rumela vhavhudziswa mbudziso. Mbudziso idzi dzo senguluswa nga vhuḍalo hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo. A imaho na aya mafhungo ndi Hofstee (2006:132) ane a tshi tḥalutshedza mbudziso a ri: “Questionnaires are a form of structured interviewing, where all respondents are asked the same questions and are often offered the same options in answering them”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mbudziso ndi lushaka lwa mbudzisavhathathu lwo langiwaho hune vhavhudziswa vhoḥthe vha vhudziswa mbudziso dzine dza fana vha dovha vha newa tshikhala tshine tsha lingana tsha u dzi fhindula.

Mbudziso ndi linwalwa line la vha na mbudziso dzine dza ḍo shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo a tḥoḍisiso. Kha fhungo ili Babbie (2007:246) u ri: “A document containing questions and other types of items designed to solicit information appropriate for analysis”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mbudziso ndi linwalwa line la vha na mbudziso na zwiḥwe zwithu zwine zwa vha zwo itelwa u senguluswa.

3.10.3. Mbudzisavhathu nga lutingo

Mbudzisavhathu nga lutingo ndi hune muḥoḍisisi o founela vhavhudziswa vho nangwaho vhane vha tea u fhindula tḥoho ya tḥoḍisiso yawe ine ya vha: U muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenḍa.

Kha hei ndila, muṭodisisi u a ita ndugiselo, a dovha a humbela na tshifhinga tshine a ḑo ita mbudzisavhathu yawe nga lutingo kha vhavhudziswa. Mbudzisavhathu nga luṭingo na yone ndi ṭhōḑisiso ine yo shumiswa kha iyi ṭhōḑisiso nga uri a i ḑuri naho i na vhuvhi ha uri hu vha hu si na u fhulufhedzea vhukati ha muṭodisisi na vhavhudziswa zwi tshi vhangwa nga uri vha vha vha sa vhoneani zwifhaṭuwo. Burton na vhaṅwe (2014:133) vha zwi tikedza musi vha tshi ri: “The interview takes place using a normal telephone at a time agreed between the interviewer and the interviewee. They are general easy to arrange and very convenient but does not allow for the observation of physical cues and mannerisms”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mbudzisavhathu iyi i itea hu tshi shumiswa luṭingo nga tshifhinga tsha tendelanwa vhukati ha muvhudzisi na muvhudziswa. Ndugiselo ya mbudzisavhathu ya luṭingo yo leluwa nahone a i ḑuri fhedzi a i tendi uri muṭodisisi a ite ṭhalelo ya zwithu zwine zwa vha zwi tshi khou itwa nga muvhudziswa musi a tshi vhudziswa mbudziso dza ṭhōḑisiso. Hezwi ndi zwiṅwe zwa zwithu zwine zwi nga ita uri muṭodisisi a fhedze a sa khou wana phindulo dza mbudziso dza ṭhōḑisiso yawe musi o shumisa hei ndila ya u kuvhanganya mafhungo.

3.10.4. U ṭalela / observation

U ṭalela ndi ndila ine muṭodisisi a tea u dzhenelela lwa tshifhinga tshilapfhu nahone a sa khou amba a tshi khou tou sedzulusa maitele a vhavhudziswa kha vhupo honoho. U ṭalela ndi nyito ine ya bvelela ḑuvha liṅwe na liṅwe musi vhathu vha tshi shumisa muhumbulo u vhona tshithu, u pfha, u fara na u thetshela.

Muṭodisisi kha hei ndila ya u kuvhanganya mafhungo u tea u kona u ṭalela zwine vhavhudziswa vha ita zwone, tshenzhemo yavho nga shango liṅwe vha dzula khaḓo, u pfhesesa vhutshilo ha vhavhudziswa vhane a khou ita ṭhalelo khavho na u pfhesesa zwithu u ya nga kuvhonele kwa vhavhudziswa. Vhaṅwali vhane vha nga Cresswell na vhaṅwe (2007:83) vha ḑadzisa muhumbulo uyu musi vha tshi ri: “Observation is the systematic process of recording the behavioural patterns of participants, objects and occurrences without necessary questioning or communicating with them”.

Aya mafhungo i tou vha khwaṭhisedzo ya uri u ṭalela ndi u rekhoda zwine zwa bvelela wo fhumula u sa khou amba. Hone tsha ndeme kha tsedzuluso, muṭodisisi ha ngo tea u ṭuṭuwedza zwine zwa vha zwi tshi khou itwa nga vhavhudziswa.

3.11. Mulayo une wa do tevhedzwa

Musi hu tshi itwa tshodiso ine mafhungo a do kuvhanganywa u bva vhathuni hu na milayo ine ya tevhedzwa. Milayo iyo i vha i tshi khou tsireledza na u thonifha vhavhudziswa kha pfhanelo dzavho musu hu tshi itwa tshodiso. Vhavhudziswa vha na ndugelo dza u thonifhiwa musu hu tshi khou itwa tshodiso khavho.

Gray (2009:68) a tshi amba nga ha mulayo u ri: “Ethic is a philosophical term derived from the Greek word ethos, which means character or custom”.

Mulayo wa tshodiso u kwama avho vhane vha khou itwa tshodiso khavho. Albertse (2007:16) a tshi tikedza zwa zwa ambiwa nga Gray (2009) u ri: “Ethics is a set of moral principles that concerns human conduct”.

Mulayo ndi zwine zwa kwama vhathu musu hu tshi itwa tshodiso. Kha tshodiso iyi musu hu tshi kuvhanganywa mafhungo a tshodiso ho tevhelwa maga a tevhelaho:

- **Thendelo ya u ita tshodiso kha Yunivesithi ya Venda**

Mutshodisosi o wana thendelo kha Yunivesithi ya Venda uri a kone u ita tshodiso yawe.

- **Luñwalo lwa khumbelo ya u ita tshodiso**

Nga murahu ha u fhiwa thendelo, mutshodisosi o ñwalela vhavhudziswa vha tshifhambano tsha Vhembe luñwalo a tshi vha humbela u ri vha dzhenelele kha u ita tshodiso. Vhavhudziswa vho humbelwa u saina luñwalo lwa u didzhenisa kha tshodiso vha sa athu u fhindula mbudzisavhathu na mbudziso. Vhavhudziswa vha sa koni u ñwala vho humbelwa uri vha ite tshifhambano afho hune vha tea u saina hone. Vhane vha kona u ñwala vho humbelwa u saina sa ndila ya u tenda u didzhenisa kha tshodiso. U ri hu wanale vhathu vhanzhi vhane vho didzhenisa kha tshodiso luñwalo lwa u didzhenisa kha tshodiso lwo vhalelwa vhathu vhothe ha dovha ha talutshedzwa ndivho ya tshodiso hu tshi shumiswa luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Nga murahu mutshodisosi o humbela kha vhavhudziswa uri vha nga vhonekani. Mutshodisosi o vha muthu ane a vha na ndivho ya mvelele, zwine zwa ambarwa zwone na ndila dzine dza shumiswa musu hu tshi davhidzanwa na vhaaluwa kha Tshivenda. Muvhudziswa muñwe na muñwe o talutshedzwa vhuvha ha tshodiso musu mbudzisavhathu dzi sa athu itwa.

sMarvasti (2004:133) u tikedza izwo zwo ambiwa afho n̄tha musu a tshi ri: “The ethics of social research have to do with the nature’s responsibilities in this relationship, or the things that should or should not be done regarding the people being observed and written about”.

Izwi zwi tshi amba uri mulayo wa t̄hoḍisiso ine ya itwa kha vhupo ha vhathu u sedzesa nga maanḍa uri zwine zwa tendelwa na zwi sa tendelwe u itwa kha vhathu vhane ha khou itwa t̄hoḍisiso khavho ndi zwifhio. Hammersley na Traianou (2012:36) vha ima kha l̄ithihi na Mavarst (2004) musu vha tshi ri: “Research ethics is about what social researchers ought and ought not to do as researchers”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mulayo wa t̄hoḍisiso ndi zwine vhaḥoḍisisi vhane vha ita t̄hoḍisiso nga vhutshilo ha vhathu vha tea u zwi ita na zwine vha sa tei u zwi ita sa vhaḥoḍisisi.

- **Ndugelo ya u ḍibvisa kana u shela mulenzhe kha t̄hoḍisiso**

Musu hu tshi itwa t̄hoḍisiso hu na milayo ine ya vha i tshi tenda na u hanedza zwiḥwe zwa zwithu zwine muḥoḍisisi a sa tee u ita zwone kha vhavhudziswa, vhavhudziswa vho vhudzwa uri vha khou tendelwa u ḍibvisa kha u ita t̄hoḍisiso iyi tshifhinga tshiḥwe na tshiḥwe arali vha pfha vha songo vhotholowa hu si na u shengedzwa nahone u ḍidzhenisa kha t̄hoḍisiso a si khombekhombe.

- **Ndugelo ya u sa bulwa ha madzina a vhane vha ḍo ḍidzhenisa kha t̄hoḍisiso**

Mafhungo e a wanala o shumiswa kha ndivho dza t̄hoḍisiso nahone mawanwa o shumiswa Yunivesithi ya Venda nahone a hu na muthu ane a ḍo swikelela mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa nga mbudziso, o loḍelwa u itela u tsireledza vhavhudziswa. Madzina a vhavhudziswa ho ngo buliwa na fhethu na vhuthihi kha t̄hoḍisiso iyi. Mbudzisavhathu dzo itelwa miḍini ya vhavhudziswa hu tshi itelwa u tsireledza vhavhudziswa. Muḥoḍisisi na vhathusi vha t̄hoḍisiso vho lingedza u vha na vhushaka havhuḍi na vhavhudziswa u itela uri hu vhe na u fhulufhedzea hu dovhe hu vhe na u vhotholowa kha vhavhudziswa. Vhathusi vha t̄hoḍisiso vho gudiswa uri vha ḍitsitse na u t̄honifha vhathu vahulwane u itela u dzikisa tshiimo.

- **Ndugelo ya u sa kombetshedzwa**

Vhavhudziswa hafhu a vho ngo kombetshedzwa kana a hu na tshelede ine yo shumiswa u wana mafhungo a t̄hoḍisiso iyi.

U didzhenisa kha tshodiso iyi ho vha u dinetshedzela ha muvhudziswa. Kha tshodiso iyi vho didzhenisaho vho tsireledzwa hafhu nga u bva ha mutodisosi muso mbudziso dzi tshi fhindulwa. Mbudziso dzo kuvhanganywa nga muthihi wa vhavhudziswa a dzi panga bogisini a dzi netshedza mutodisosi.

Kumar (2014:285) u dadzisa zwothe zwo ambiwaho afho ntha nga ha ndila dzine dza tea u tevhelwa muso hu tshi itwa tshodiso muso a tshi ri: “The researcher noted that every discipline was considered unethical to collect information without the knowledge of participants, and their expressed willingness and informed consent”.

Izwi zwi amba uri mutodisosi o vhona uri tshithu tshinwe na tshinwe tshi dzhiwa sa u pfhuka mulayo muso muthu o wana mafhungo a si na ndivho ya vhavhudziswa, u diimisela na u vhavhudza u thoma nga luwalo uri vha khou humbelwa uri vha didzhenisa kha tshodiso.

3.12. Mvalatswinga

Ndima iyi yo vha yo disendeka kha u sengulusa ngona dza tshodiso. Ngauri tshodiso iyi yo ditika kha mafhungo a vhutshilo ha vhathu ho sedzwa u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda, ho shumiswa ngona ya tshodiso ya khwalithethivi.

Tshipikwa tshihulwane tsha ndima iyi ho vha hu u toda u sumbedza ndila dza tshodiso, mutheo wa tshodiso, zwipiwa zwa mutheo zwa tshodiso, tshivhalo tsha tshodiso, ndila dza u ita tshumbulo, tshumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u tshumbulwa, tshumbulo ya khonadzeo ya u sa tshumbulwa, fhethuvhupo ha tshodiso, vhuhulu ha tshumbulo, ndila dza u kuvhanganya mafhungo dzine dza vha mbudzisavhathu, mbudziso, thalelo na milayo ye ya tevhedzwa.

NDIMA YA VHUNA

4.0. TSENGULUSO YA MAFHUNGO

4.1. MVULATSWINGA

Tshipikwa tsha ndima iyi ndi u sumbedza uri mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho a tshi bva buguni, kha inthaviywu / mbudzisavhathu, na kha mbudziso o senguluswa nga ndilade. Kha mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa hu dovha hafhu ha vha na mafhungo e a wanala musi muṭodisisi a tshi khou vhudzisa vhaaluwa vha tshitirikini tsha Vhembe Vunduni la Limpopo a tshi shumisa inthaviywu ya luṭingo. Vhavhudziswa vho sumbedza u vha na dzangalelo kha maidioma a Tshivenda ane kha tshivhumbeo tshao ha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu nahone vho sumbedza u diimisela u shela mulenzhe kha thodisiso iyi. Hone musi hu tshi khou itiwa mbudzisavhathu, vhavhudziswa vha tshitirikini tsha Vhembe Vunduni la Limpopo, vho sumbedza u sa vha na ndivho nga vhudalo ya maidioma ane kha tshivhumbeo tshao ha vha na madzina ane a bva kha murado wa muvhili wa muthu. Mafhungo othe e a kuvhanganywa o nwalululwa, a khethekanywa na u a vhekanya u ya nga thero dzao, a dzudzanywa na u khodiwa a kona u senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo / mapping.

4.2. MUÑWALULULO WA MAFHUNGO

Muñwalululo wa mafhungo ndi musi mafhungo othe e a kuvhanganywa vhathuni nga ndila dzo fhambanaho a tshi dzudzanywa zwavhudi u itela u senguluswa. Mafhungo e a nwalululwa o vha o tou nwalwa nga vhavhudziswa vhane vha kona u nwalwa na o nwalwaho nga muṭodisisi a tshi bva kha vha sa koni u nwalwa. Musi mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa a sa athu u nwalululwa o thoma a vhalululwa nga vhuronwane. Lacey na Luff (2009:6) vha tshi amba nga u nwalululwa ha mafhungo ane a vha o kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa ngona ya khwalithethivi vha ri: "The mass of words generated by interviews or observational data needs to be described and summarized".

Hezwi zwi amba uri mafhungo manzhi ane a vha o waniwa kha mbudzisavhathu kana nga u tou talela a tea u talutshedzwa na u nweledzwa.

Ndi zwa ndeme uri musi muṭodisisi a sa athu u thoma u ita tsenguluso ya mafhungo a thodisiso yawe a thome nga u divha nda na ngomu ha mafhungo e a a kuvhanganya. Hezwi zwi katela u vhalululwa ha mafhungo othe o kuvhanganywaho nga vhudalo musi a

sa athu u senguluswa. Meal (2009:14) a tshi amba nga zwine zwa tea u itwa musi muṭoḍisisi a sa athu u thoma u ita tsenguluso ya mafhungo e a a kuvhanganya u ri:

Whichever approach guides you, the first thing you need to do is to familiarize yourself with your data. This involves reading and re-reading your material (data) in its entirety. Make notes of thoughts that spring to mind and write summaries of each transcript or piece of data that you will analyse. As your aim is to condense all of this information to key themes and topics that can shed light on your research question, you need to start coding the material.

Izwi zwi amba uri naho i tshi nga vha i ngona ifhio na ifhio ine ya u sumba ndila, tshithu tsha u thoma tshine wa fanela u ita ndi u divha mafhungo othe a thodisiso yau. Hezwi zwi katela u vhala wa dovha wa vhalulula mafhungo au nga vhuronwane, wa dovha wa n'wala notsi dzine dza vha dzi tshi da muhumbuloni wau. U tea u dovha hafhu wa n'walulula nga u tukufhadza tshipida tsha mafhungo ane wa do a sengulusa. Izwi zwothe zwi itwa ngauri ndivho yau hu vha hu u toda u tukufhadza mafhungo othe a vha thero na thoho dzine dza do bvisela mbudziso khagala.

Kha tshipida hetshi tsha mu'walululo ndi hone hune muṭoḍisisi a tea u divha mafhungo othe o kuvhanganywaho nga vhudalo a sa athu u thoma u ita tsenguluso ya thodisiso. Lacey na Luff (2009:22) musi vha tshi khwaṭhisedza muhumbulo uyu vha ri:

The above procedures will have begun the process of familiarization. By this we mean the researcher listening to tapes and watching video material, reading and re-reading the data, making memos and summaries before the formal analysis begins. This is an essential stage, and is particularly important if the main researcher has not gathered all the data themselves.

Hezwi zwi amba uri ndila dzi re afho ntha dzi vha dzo thoma ndila ya u divha mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho nga vhudalo. Nga Hezwi, ri amba uri muṭoḍisisi u vha a tshi khou theshelesa kha theiphi na u talela vidio, u vhala na u vhalulula mafhungo, u ita memo na u tukufhadza zwe zwa kuvhanganywa musi hu sa athu u tho'wa tsenguluso ya mafhungo. Mu'wali Wielman, Kruger na Mitchel (2005:211) vha tikedza muhumbulo uyo we wa bulwa afho ntha wa u n'walululwa ha mafhungo musi vha tshi ri: "In order to analyse the raw field notes, these have to be processed.

This entails converting the notes into write-up which should be intelligible products that can be read, edited for accuracy, commented on, and analysed”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri, uri hu vhe na u senguluswa ha notsi, dzi tea u dzudzanywa. Hezwi zwi katela u nwalululwa ha notsi dza vha zwithu zwine zwa nga vhalea, zwa nga lugiswa u itela uri zwi luge, zwa kona u senguluswa.

Musi hu tshi nwalululwa mafhungo othe e a wanala kha inthaviyu na mbudziso a hu ngo tou nanguludzwa. Henefha ndi he mutodisisi a nwalulula mafhungo othe u itela uri hu songo vha na mañwe mafhungo a ndeme ane a nga siedzwa. Terre Blanche na Durkheim (1999:132) vha tshi amba nga ha ndeme ya u nwalulula mafhungo othe vha ri:

It is usually important to transcribe everything rather than try to decide which data is relevant and which is not. The meaning of what is being said in an interview can usually only be interpreted in the context of the sentences which surround it and the conversation as a whole, so beware of the temptation to skip over ‘filler’ chat that may seem to be of little value.

Muhumbulo hoyu u khou khwañisedza uri musu hu tshi khou nwalululwa mafhungo ndi zwa ndeme u nwalulula mafhungo othe nga u tou nanguludza mafhungo ane wa vhona u nga ndi one a ndeme. Thalutshedzo ya zwine zwa khou ambiwa kha inthaviyu zwi nga thalutshedzwa khwine arali zwo tou nwaliwa kha fhungo lothe. Nga u ralo, kha hu thanyelwe u siedza mañwe a mafhungo ane a nga vhonala a si a ndeme kha thodisiso.

Mafhungo ane a kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa ngona ya khwalithethivi a tea u langiwa ngauri a vha a manzhi. Hone, kha thodisiso iyi ine ya vha ‘U muthufhdzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda’_mbudzisavhathu dze dza vhudziswa kha vhadzulapo vha tshirikini tsha Vhembe, Vunduni ja Limpopo, dzo itwa nga Tshivenda u nga tshipikwa tsha thodisiso hu u toda u wanulusa nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda. Mbudziso na dzone dzo itwa nga luambo lwa Tshivenda kha Vhavenda. Nga murahu ha musu ho no nwalululwa phindulo dzothe dze dza bva kha mbudziso na mbudzisavhathu, mutodisisi o vhalulula zwo nwalululwaho u itela uri hu songo vha na mafhungo a ndeme o siedzwaho. Nga murahu ha itshi tshipida, tshipida tsho tevhelaho tsho vha tsha tsenguluso na thalutshedzo ya mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa.

4.3. MAITELE A U SENGULUSA MAFHUNGO / DATA ANALYSIS PROCESS

Mbudziso ine ra nga divhudzisa ndi ya uri tsenguluso ya mafhungo ndi tshithude. Tsenguluso ya mafhungo ndi tshipida tshine mafhungo othe e a kuvhanganywa a khethekanywa u ya nga thero ine a wela khayoyi a konaha u senguluswa nga vhudalo. Kha tshipida hetshi ndi hune mafhungo othe a pwashekanywa a vha zwipidapida. Zwipidapida zwe zwa kwashekanywa zwa dovha hafhu zwa kuvhanganywa zwa vha tshithu tshithihi fhasi ha thero dzo fhambanaho. Dey (2005:31) musika a tshika amba nga tsenguluso ya mafhungo u ri: “Analysis too involves breaking data down into bits, and then ‘beating’ the bits together. The word derives from the prefix ‘ana’ meaning ‘above’, and the Greek root ‘lysis’ meaning ‘to break up or dissolve’”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso i katela u pwashekanya mafhungo a vha zwipidapida. Zwipidapida izwo zwa kona u tanganyiswa zwa vha tshithu tshithihi. Ipfhi ili li bva kha thangi ‘ana’ zwine zwa amba ntha, na mudzi wa Tshigerika ‘lysis’ zwine zwa amba u pwasha kana u nokisa. Phophi (2010:126) u ima na Dey (2005:31) musika a tshika ri: “To analyse means to break into bits and pieces or break down data”.

Hezwi zwi khou khwahtisedza muhumbulo wa uri tsenguluso ya mafhungo ndi musika mafhungo othe e a kuvhanganywa a tshika pwashekanywa a bva zwipida. Dey (2005:46) u amba nga zwine zwa itea musika hu tshika senguluswa mafhungo musika a tshika ri:

We break down the data in order to classify it, and the concepts we create or employ in classifying the data, and the connections we make between these concepts, provide the basis of a fresh description. The core of qualitative analysis lies in these related processes of describing phenomena, classifying it, and seeing how our concepts interconnect.

Izwi zwi amba uri ri pwashekanya mafhungo u itela uri ri a vhekanye, na zwine ra zwi shumisa musika ri tshika vhekanya mafhungo na vhudzedzani vhune ra vhu ita vhukati ha zwithu hezwi, zwi ri fha thalutshedzo yavhudi. Ndeme ya tsenguluso ya khwalithethivi yo ditika nga ndila idzi dza u thalutshedza, u vhekanya na u vhona uri zwithu izwi zwi na vhudzedzani ngafhi.

Henning na Smit (2005:127) vha fha thaluso ya tsenguluso ya mafhungo musika vha tshika ri: “To analyse literally means to take apart words, sentences and paragraphs, which is an important act in the research project in order to make sense of, interpret and theorize data”.

Izwi zwi amba uri u sengulusa mafhungo zwi amba u khethekanya maipfhi, fhungo na zwipiḁa zwine zwa vha nyito ya ndeme kha ṭhoḁisiso u itela u ṭalutshedza mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho.

Vhaṅwali Phophi (2010), Dey (2005) na Henning na Smit (2005) vha tendelana kha fhungo ḁa uri u sengulusa mafhungo ndi ṅḁila ine ya katela u pwashekanywa ha mafhungo oṭhe ane a vha o kuvhanganywa a bva zwipiḁapiḁa. Zwipiḁapiḁa hezwi zwa dovha zwa ṭanganyiswa zwa kona u senguluswa. Hezwi ndi zwo bvelelaho kha ṭhoḁisiso iyi. Mafhungo oṭhe e a kuvhanganywa a tshi bva kha zwo ṅwalwaho nga vhaṅwe vhaṅwali nga ha maidioma, mbudziso na mbudzisavhathu o kwashekanywa a bva zwipiḁa zwo fhambanaho. Mafhungo ayo a senguluswa u ya nga thero dzo topolwaho nga muṭoḁisisi.

William na Bannon (2013:18) vha amba nga tsenguluso ya mafhungo musi vha tshi ri: “In other words, data analysis is taking a set of tools statistical tests / procedures that when applied in a certain order, reveal the messages, lessons, and answers the data have to tell us”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tsenguluso ya mafhungo ndi u dzhia zwishumiswa kana ṅḁila dzine musi dzo shumisiwa hu tshi tevhedzwa maga o teaho zwa sumbedza milaedza na phindulo dzine mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho a tea u ri vhudza zwone.

Zwavhuḁivhuḁi, musi hu tshi itwa tsenguluso ya mafhungo hu vha hu tshi khou ṭoḁiwa phindulo dza mbudziso dzine muṭoḁisisi a vha nadzo dzine dza tea u fhindulwa nga mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho.

Uri hu vhe na tsenguluso ya mafhungo yavhuḁi, muṭoḁisisi u tea u kona u langa mafhungo awe. Hezwi zwi bvelela musi mafhungo oṭhe e a kuvhanganywa o ṅwalwa a sala a tshi pfhesesea. Dey (2005: 76) a tshi amba nga ha u langwa ha mafhungo uri a kone u senguluswa zwavhuḁi u ri: “Good analysis requires efficient management of one’s data. Data must be recorded fully and accurately, and that may be easier said than done, as anyone who has tried transcribing audio tapes can verify”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri uri hu vhe na u senguluswa ha mafhungo havhuḁi hu ṭoḁea uri hu vhe na u langea ha mafhungo havhuḁi. Dey (2005:77) u bvela phanḁa a tshi amba nga zwine zwa vha zwa ndeme musi hu tshi senguluswa mafhungo a tshi ri:

Our first concern, therefore, is to check the data for accuracy and to look for possible gaps and inconsistencies. Where the data is of uneven quality, it may be possible to 'repair the damage' by further research. Where this is not possible, our anxieties and reservations about the quality of the data should be recorded for future reference.

Muhumbulo uyu u khou ombedzela uri tsha ndeme musi ho no kuvhanganywa mafhungo ndi u sedzulusa vhungoho ha mafhungo othe nga vhudalo na u sedza zwikhala zwi re hone na u sa tendelana ha mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho. Arali mafhungo e a kuvhanyanywa a vhonala a si a ndeme kha thodisiso, hu a dovha hafhu ha kuvhanganywa manwe mafhungo a thodisiso u itela u thivha tshikhala hetshi. Arali zwa vha zwi sa konadzei mafhungo haya a a vheiwa a shumiswa kha thodisiso dzine dza do itwa zwifhingani zwi daho. Muñwali Peersman (2014:6) u tikedza muhumbulo wa Dey (2005) nga ha u langwa ha mafhungo musi a tshi ri: "Even if data have been collected using well defined procedures and standardized tools they need to be checked for any inaccurate or missing data. This is known as data cleaning and it also involves finding and dealing with any errors that occur during the writing, reading, storage, transmission or processing of computerized data".

Izwi zwi amba uri naho mafhungo o kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa ndila dzo thalutshedzwaho zwavhudi na zwishumiswa zwo themendelwaho zwi tea u sedzuluswa uri hu vhone arali hu na mafhungo a si a vhukuma na mafhungo o siedzwaho. Hezwi zwi vhidzwa u pfhi ndi u tanzwa mafhungo nahone zwi katela u wanulusa na u lugisa vhukhaxhi he ha itwa musi hu tshi ñwalwa, u vhalwa, u vheiwa, na u pfhuluswa ha mafhungo e a vha a kha khomphyutha.

U ya nga zwo ambiwaho ngeyi murahu nga ha tsenguluso ya mafhungo nga vhañwali vho fhambanaho, ndi zwa ndeme u engedzavho na mihumbulo ya Watling na James (2012:385-395). U ya nga vhañwali avha, tsenguluso ya mafhungo o kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa ngona ya khwalithethivi i na maga a rathi ane a tea u tevhedzwa musi hu tshi itwa tsenguluso. Maga aya ndi a tevhelaho:

1. U thalutshedza na u wanulusa mafhungo

Mafhungo ane a vha o kuvhanganywa a tea u pfesesea thalutshedzo yao u bva mathomoni u ya nga ndivho na mbudziso dza thodisiso.

2. U kuvhanganya na u vhekanya mafhungo

Musi hu tshi khou kuvhanganywa mafhungo a tšhodisiso vha tšhodisisi vhanzhi vha thoma u wanulusa mihumbulo miswa na zwine vha divha zwone zwine zwa fhedza zwi tshi ita uri hu bveledzwe thyiori. Hezwi zwi ita uri vha tšhodisisi vha sa humbule nga ha u kuvhanganya mafhungo fhedzi vha humbule nga ha uri mafhungo vha nga a dzudzanya hani u itela uri vha kone u a sengulusa. Nga u ralo, mafhungo ane a wanala kha mbudzisavhathu a nga vheiwa kha theiphirekhoda, o tou nwalwa kha bugu kana a vheiwa kha khomphyutha.

3. U fhungudzwa na u tumbulwa ha mafhungo

Musi mafhungo a tshi kuvhanganywa u swikelelwa ha tshipida tshine mafhungo ane a tšodiwa o no lingana zwi amba uri mafhungo othe o fhungudzwa a tumbulwa u ya nga ndila ya tsenguluso. Nga u ralo, zwi ita uri mu tšhodisisi a divhe zwine zwa vha zwa ndeme u ya nga ndivho ya tšhodisiso yawe musu a tshi sengulusa mafhungo. Tshinwe hafhu, mu tšhodisisi u tea u divha uri ndi afhio mafhungo e a a wana ane a si vhe a ndeme na ane a vha a ndeme kha tšhodisiso yawe ane a tea u senguluswa nga vhuronwane. Mu tšhodisisi u tea u kona u vhona uri zwe zwa vha zwi tshi khou lavhelelwa zwo wanala naa. Schoenbach (2014: 457) u tikedza Watling na James (2012:385-395) musu a tshi ri: “Data reduction seeks to reduce the number of variables for analysis by combining single variables into compound variables that better quantify the construct”.

Muhumbulo uyu u ombedzela uri u fhungudzwa ha mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa zwi fhungudzavho na thero uri dzi songo vha nnzhi nga u tanganyisa zwithu zwine zwa elana fhasi ha thero nthihi.

4. U dzudzanya na u khouda mafhungo

U dzudzanywa na u khoudwa ha mafhungo zwi tana zwibveledzwa zwa tšhodisiso. Musu mafhungo a tshi khou khoudwa mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa a a khethekanywa a vha zwipida zwine zwa do ita uri hu bveledzwe thero dzine dza do senguluswa. Kha tšhodisiso iyi u khouda hu do itwa kha tshipida tshi tevhelaho.

5. U bveledzwa ha thyiori na ndingo

U ya nga Watling na James (2012:392) ndivho ine ya vha ya ndeme kha tšhodisiso ndi u bveledza muhumbulo muswa. Vhanwali avha vha bvela phanda vha tshi amba uri musu hu tshi bveledzwa thyiori na ndingo ndi zwa ndeme u sedzulusa maitele a vhavhudziswa arali

vho fhindula kana vha songo fhindula na u vha na ngoho ya uri mafhungo othe ane a vha a ndeme o kuvhanganywa.

6. U vhiga na u n̄wala t̄hod̄isiso

U vhiga na u n̄wala t̄hod̄isiso zwi katela u n̄wala maipfhi kha bammbiri nga n̄dila ya u vhiga u ya nga mawanwa kha zwe wa ita, wa zwi vhona na u pfha zwe wa vhudzisa kha vhavhudziswa na kha mafhungo e a bva kha tsenguluso ya t̄hod̄isiso yau. Nga u ralo, phendelo ine ya do wanala kha mafhungo e a senguluswa i tea u engedzedza mañwala na u d̄isa mihumbulo miswa kha mbudziso ya t̄hod̄isiso.

Zwavhudi vhuḍi kha mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa hu tshi shumiswa ngona ya khwalithethivi a hu tou vha na n̄dila ine ya pfhi ndi yoneyone ine ya shumiswa u sengulusa mafhungo. Fhedzi zwi ya nga mafhungo e a kuvhanganywa nga muḥod̄isisi na uri muḥod̄isisi u khou t̄oda u shumisa n̄dila ifhio u sengulusa mafhungo e a a kuvhanganya. Kha t̄hod̄isiso iyi muḥod̄isisi nga murahu ha u n̄walulula mafhungo, u langwa na u fhungudzwa ha mafhungo ndi he a thoma u khouda mafhungo awe. Musi hu sa athu u khoudwa ho sumbedzwavho n̄dila dza u khouda dze dza shumiswa.

4.4. KHETHEKANYO YA THERO DZE DZA WANALA / CLASSIFICATION OF IDENTIFIED THEMES

Thero ndi muhumbulo muhulwane we wa waniwa nga murahu ha musu ho no neiwa madzina mafhungo o kuvhanganywaho. Zwavhudi vhuḍi, thero i nga t̄alutshedzwa sa zwine zwa wanala nga murahu ha u khouda mafhungo othe e a kuvhanganywa. Therwana dzine dza vha khodu dzi bvedza thero khulwane dzine dza senguluswa nga vhuḍalo. Rossman na Rallis (2003:282) vha amba nga ha phambano vhukati ha khodu na thero musu vha tshi ri: “Think of a category as a word or phrase describing some segment of your data that is explicit, whereas a theme is a phrase or a sentence describing more subtle tacit processes”.

Izwi zwi amba uri kha vha humbule nga ha khethekanyo sa ipfhi kana lifurase line la t̄alutshedza zwiñwe zwipiḍa zwa mafhungo anu ane zwo leluwa uri a pfhesese ngeno thero li lifurase kana fhungo line la t̄alutshedza maitete a t̄hoho t̄hukhu nga vhuḍalo na dzi so ngo bulwaho.

Thero ndi dza ndeme musu hu tshi khou itwa t̄hod̄isiso. Muḥod̄isisi a balelwa u wanulusa thero zwi amba uri u vha o balelwa u ita t̄hod̄isiso. Ryan na Bernard (2003:85-86) kha fhungo

ili vha ri: “First, discovering themes is the basis of much social science research. Without thematic categories, investigators have nothing to describe, nothing to compare, and nothing to explain”.

Izwi zwi amba uri tsha u thoma, u wanulusa thero ndi mutheo wa tshodiso ya nga ha vhutshilo ha vhathu. Musi hu si na khethekanyo ya thero, vha tshodiso vha vha vha si na zwine vha nga tshatshedza, u vhambedza na zwine vha nga vhiga zwone.

Hedlund de Witt (2013:7) a tshi fha tshaluso ya thero u ri: “A theme is the result of coding, analytic reflection and contemplation, interpretive categorization and so forth, not something that is “coded” as such. Generating themes involves a higher-order of data analysis that should not be confused with the lower-order coding process”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri thero ndi zwine zwa wanala nga murahu ha musu ho no khoudiwa, tshumbedzo dza u sengulusa na khethekanyo. U bvedza thero zwi katela u dzudzanywa ha mafhungo ane a tea u senguluswa fhedzi a zwi tei u tshanganyiswa na maitetele a u dzudzanya khoudu. Nema tshangari na Ladzani (2008:15) vha khwa tshisedza muhumbulo wa Hedlund de Witt (2013) musu vha tshi ri: “Thero ndi muhumbulo muhulwane une muhwali a tshoda u bvukululela vhavhali kana vhathetsheshele vha tshwalo tshawe. Ndi ngudo ine muhwali a tama vhavhali kana vhathetsheshele vha tshi guda yone. Thero i ita uri hu vhe na vhuthihi kha mafhungo, ya dovha hafhu ya tshena nyangaredzo malugana na vhutshilo na tshenzhemo ya vhathu”.

Corbin na Strauss (2008:55) vha tshi amba nga thero vha ri: “Themes, or concepts, are progressively abstracted from the categories, which in turn are based on codes. Our ability to show how these themes and concepts systematically interrelate lead towards the development of theory”

Izwi zwi amba uri thero kana maipfhi ndi zwine zwa bvedzwa zwi tshi bva kha khethekanyo, zwine zwa vha zwo tshisendeka nga khoudu. U kona hashu u shumbedza uri thero na maipfhi aya zwi na vhu tshidzani hani zwi swikisa kha u bvedzwa ha tshiyori. Muhumbulo hoyu u khou khwa tshisedza zwa uri u khouda ndi tshite tshwa tsha ndeme kha tshodiso tshine tsha fhedza tsho bvedza thero dza tshodiso.

Tsha ndeme musu hu tshi topolwa thero dzine dza do senguluswa ndi u nanguludza thero khulwane dzine dza vha dza ndeme kha thero dze dza topolwa. Mafhungo a si u dzhia thero dzothe dze dza wanala fhedzi, ndi u dzhia thero dza ndeme ha senguluswa dzone. Ryan na Bernard (2003:85) vha zwi amba vha tshi ri: “Analyzing text involves several tasks: discovering themes and subthemes, winnowing themes to a manageable few (i.e., deciding which themes are important in any project), building hierarchies of themes or code books, and linking themes into theoretical models”.

Hezwi zwi amba uri u senguluswa ha mafhungo zwi katela mushumo munzhi une wa vha u bveledzwa ha thero na therwana, u nanguludza thero dza vha thukhu dzi langeaho. U dzhia tsheo ya uri ndi dzifhio thero dzine dza vha dza ndeme kha thodisiso inwe na inwe, u fhaa thero kana khoudu dza bugu na u tumejanya thero na thyiori. Thero dze dza wanala dzo nwalwa u ya nga ndivho ya thodisiso dza kona u senguluswa. Kha thodisiso iyi, thero khulwane dze dza topolwa ndi dzi tevhelaho:

- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **mbilu.**
- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **tshanda.**
- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **ndevhe.**
- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **mulomo.**
- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **mafo.**
- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **thoho.**
- Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina la murafo wa muvhili wa muthu: **mulenzhe.**

Kha tshipida tshi tevhelaho tshine tsha vha 4.4.1 maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**, o senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya nyandiso (generative) na mbambedzo / mapping. Thalutshedzo dza maidioma aya ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu

mbilu, dzo neiwa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya nyandiso ine yone yo ditika kha uri maidioma a nga pfhesesea khwiṅe musi o neiwa thalutshedzo nnzhi. Maidioma aya o dovha a senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa mbambedzo. Mbambedzo ndi tswikelelo ine khayoyha vha hu tshi khovhambedzwa zwithu zwivhili nga zwine zwa vha nazwo na zwine zwi si vhe nazwo. Zwine zwa vha kha tshiko / tshisima (source) zwi tea u vha na vhuḽedzani na tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khovtoḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko (source).

Kha ndima yenei ya 4.4.1.1 maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḽine ḽa bva kha muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**, hune **mbilu** ya khov shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khovtoḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko (source) u bva kha (1) u swika kha (18) o senguluswaho. Kha tshipiḽa tsha 4.4.1.2 ho senguluswa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḽine ḽa bva kha muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**, hune **mbilu** ya khov shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) tsha tshithu tshine tsha khovtoḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha ndivho / tshipikwa (tagert) u bva kha (19) u swika kha (43).

Kha ndima yenei ya vhuṅa kha tshipiḽa tsha 4.4.2 ho dovha ha senguluswa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḽine ḽa bva kha muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu **tshanda** hune **tshanda** kha 4.4.2.1 tsho shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha tshithu tshine tsha khovtoḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa / ndivho (target) u thoma kha maidioma (44) u swika kha (65). **Tshanda** tsho dovha tsha shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khovtoḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshisima / tshiko (source) kha 4.4.2.2 u bva kha maidioma (66) u swika kha (67).

4.4.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ḽINE ḽA BVA KHA MURAḽO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MBILU

4. 4. 1. 1. Mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya khov shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khovtoḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko / tshisima (source). Afha ndi hune mbilu ya shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana.

Hafha ndi hune ipfhi “**mbilu**” la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na hune zwa fana hone.

1. Musadzi uyu u na mbilu ya tivha.

Tshalutshedzo: Zwi amba muthu ane a vha na mbilu ya u kondelela, u fhumula, u dzika, zwithu zwi sa kondelelei, zwine zwa vhavha, zwa dzikusa muthu na u mu sinyusa. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu ane a kona u dzumba tshiphiri mbiluni yawe.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Tshiko / Source: Tivha

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Tivha sa tshiko tsha mupo

→ Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili

Tshiko tsha maḁi nga vhunzhi

→ Mbilu sa tshiko tsha vhutshilo

U tsa fhasi ha tivha mulamboni

→ U kondelela ha mbilu ya muthu

Vhuvha ha tivha ha u dzika

→ Vhuvha ha mbilu ha u dzika

U sa vhonadza ha tivha

→ U sa vhonala nga ngomu ha mbilu

Vhuhulu ha tivha la mupo

→ Vhuhulu ha u kondelela mutsiko

Tivha li na matanda, makukwe na thophe

→ Mbilu i na vhuḁa, tshituḁu, mbiti

Tivha li na zwivhanda zwinzhi nga ngomu

→ Mbilu i na thaidzo nnzhi ngomu hayo

Tivha ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu ya muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili, tivha na mbilu, zwine zwa si tutshelelane na fhethu na huthihi, zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Nga Tshivenda, tivha ndi tshithu tshihulwane tshine tsha vha na zwithu zwoḁhe zwo vhihaho nga ngomu haḁo zwine a zwi vhonali musi muthu a nḁa ngauri li na swiswi. Zwoḁhe zwi re nga ngomu ha tivha zwi divhiwa nga tivha lone line, a hu na ane a nga zwi elekanya a zwi divha. Ngomu ha tivha hu na matanda, ngweḁa, maḁanzu, mvuvhu, matombo, mipfha, ḁowa, khamba, zwithu zwi tshilaho na zwo faho, fhedzi lone lo di sokou didzikela hu tshi nga a hu

na tshithu tshi no dina. U kondelela hune mbilu ya muthu kana ya musadzi ya vha naho hu khou vhambedzwa kana u mepiwa na tivha li na dzula tshaka dzothe dza tshika fhedzi lo didzika.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu, i vhambedzwa na tivha li mupo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames), musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo kha zwothe na tivha. Tivha li hwala maqi manzhi ngeno mbilu na yone i tshi hwala mafhungo manzhi a muthu. Tivha li na vhudzivha ho tsaho fhasi ngeno mbilu na yone i tshi vha na vhudzivha vhuhulu ha u kondelela. Tivha li vhonala lo dzika, u elela ha maqi hu sa vhonala ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i tshi dzika ha si vhonele vhudzifhi ha muthu musi o fhumula o ralo. Tivha lo tsaho fhasi a li vhonadzi zwithu zwi re ngomu halo ngeno na mbilu ya muthu o dzikaho i sa vhonadzi zwi re ngomu hayo kana vuvha have ho fhelelaho na zwine a humbula. Tivha kanzhi li na muelo muhulu ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i tshi dzihhiwa i khulwane ho sedzwa u kondelela hayo.

Tsumbo:

U na mbilu khulwane zwi amba uri u a kondelela (Ndi liambele la Tshivenda). Musi tivha lo ralo u dzika li sa vhonadzi tshithu nga ngomu halo hu vha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwo vhidhaho khalo u fana na matanda o kumbiwaho, makukwe na thophe ine ya fasha muthu. Na ngomu ha mbilu ya muthu ho ralo ho dala zwithu zwinzhi zwo vhidhaho u fana na tshithu, vhuloi, vutsha, vupombwe na zwinwe zwinzhi ngeno zwi sa vhonele nnda ha muthu.

Tivha li na zwiwanda zwinzhi zwa khombo ngomu halo zwine zwi si vhonele musi muthu e nnda halo u fana na ngwenha, mvuvhu na nowa ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i na khaedu nnzhi dzine muthu a si dzi vhone musi e kule na muthu onoyo, u fana na tshithu, vhuloi, vutsha, vupombwe na zwinwe zwinzhi.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzihela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tivha ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na tivha. Musi muthu o ima nnda ha tivha la maqi lo tsaho fhasi li vhonala lo swifhala lune u si kone u vhone tshithu khalo nahone u si humbule tshinwe tshithu tsho vhidhaho khalo. Na mbilu ya muthu i ya swika hune ya vhonala yo tou ralo, u tshi mu sedza u si vhone zwi re ngomu ha mbilu yawe nahone u si mu humbulele vuvhi. Fhedzi musi wo no sendela tsini nae wa vho konaha u mu divha nahone na ene a u vhudza uri; “A vha ndivhi zwavhudi, ndi hone namusi vha tshi do ndivha zwavhudi”, nangoho wa mu divhaha zwavhudi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune

muthu we na dzula nae tshifhinga tshilapfhu ni sa mu divhi uri o vhaaisala u difara hani na vho do tou mu divha fhedzi o no sinyuwa tshothe. Afha uyu muthu u vha a tshi khou tshila o dzika kana o dzikisa mbilu yawe lune vhathu vha vhona u nga o luga kana ndi phoja ngeno a na zwe a dzumba ngomu hawe. Duvha ndi lithihi fhedzi hune vha do mu divha musi o sinyuwa uri atsina uja muthu u na mbiti, vhutsha, vhpombwe na tshihuhu tshingafha naa. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu u vhambedzwa na tivha line ja dzula tshika dzothe dza shango dzo kumbiwaho fhedzi ja dzika i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Vhushaka vhune ha vha hone kha tshisima/ tshiko na tshipikwa/ ndivho ho ditika nga zwiwanwa zwine zwi nga vhambedzwa kha tshisima / tshiko lunzhi zwa dovha zwa vhambedzwa na tshipikwa / ndivho lunzhi. Kövecses (2006:122) a tshi amba nga ha vhushaka vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha tshiko na tshipikwa u ri: “The relationships which exist between the source and target domain is such that a source domain may apply to the several target domains and a target may also apply to several source domains.

Muhumbulo uyu u khou khwaḥisedza zwa uri tshisima / tshiko tshi nga vhambedzwa na tshipikwa lunzhilunzhi nahone na tshipikwa / ndivho tsha vhambedzwa na tshisima / tshiko lunzhilunzhi. Hezwi zwi khou vhonala kha liidioma ilo li re afho nṯha hune tshipikwa/ ndivho tsha vhambedzwa lunzhi na tshisima/ tshiko ngenovho na tshisima tshi tshi khou vhambedzwa lunzhi na tshipikwa.

2. U vha na mbilu ntswu

Tḥalutshedzo: Muthu wa zwiito zwi vhaisah o vhanwe. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu a na tshihuhu. Deignan (2007:183) u tikedza zwo ambiwaho afho nṯha nga ha muvhala mutswu musi a tshi ri: “The use of light to talk about things which are known and dark to talk about things which are secret is also obviously experiential”.

Fhungo ili li khou ombedzela uri u shumiswa ha tshithu tshi tshena u amba nga ha zwithu zwine zwa divhiwa na u shumiswa ha tshithu tshitswu u amba nga ha zwithu zwine zwa vha tshiphiri zwi tou vha khagala uri ndi tshenzhemo ine vhathu vha vha nayo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Tshiko/Source: Mutswu

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames/tshipikwa tsha zwiwana

Vhutswu ha muvhala wa tshithu

→ Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu

Zwiito zwi si zwavhuḁi

→ Mbilu i na zwiito zwi si zwavhuḁi

Vhutswu ha u sa vha na tshedza

→ Mbilu i si na lufuno / mulalo

Muvhala mutswu u sumba lufu, u vhidha

→ Mikhwa yo vhidhaho

Tshilabi tshitswu ndi tsumbo ya u lila / lufu

→ Mbilu yo ṭungufhalaho / i vhavhaho

Vhutswu hune ha ofhisa

→ Mbilu ya tshituḁu

Vhutswu sa tsumbo ya u ṭungufhala

→ Mbilu i so ngo takala

Muvhala mutswu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana tshoṭhe hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na muvhala mutswu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda, muvhala mutswu ndi muvhala une u si vhe wavhuḁi, u sa takadzi nahone une wa ofhisa ngeno na mbilu ntswu i na mikhwa yo vhidhaho ine ya ofhisa nahone i sa takadzi. Muvhala mutswu u dovha wa sumba lufu, u lila, u vhidha na swiswi ngeno na mbilu na yone i tshi vha yo ṭungufhala na u vha sala musu muthu a tshi khou lila kana hu na lufu. Muvhala mutswu ndi tsumbo ya u sa vha hone ha tshedza ngeno na muthu wa tshituḁu a tshi vha a na mbilu i si na lufuno na mulalo. Muvhala mutswu ndi muvhala une wa ofhisa ngeno na muthu wa mbilu ntswu a na tshituḁu tshine tsha ofhisa. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda, muvhala mutswu ndi tsumbo ya u ṭungufhala ngeno mbilu ya muthu musu i songo takala i tshi vha yo ṭungufhala kana u pfha u vhavha. Muvhala mutswu ndi tsumbo ya zwithu zwinzhi zwi si zwavhuḁi u fana na lufu, u lila, u ṭungufhala, u vhidha, u sa vha na tshedza, u ofhisa na zwoṭhe zwithu zwine zwa nga vha sala muthu kha mbilu.

Na ngomu ha mbilu ya muthu ntswu ho ralo ho dala zwithu zwinzhi zwi si zwavhuḍi u fana na tshiḵuhu, u ofhisa, u ḵungufhala, u sa takala, u vhifha na zwiḵwe zwinzhi.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muvhala mutswu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḵhe na muvhala mutswu. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda musu muthu o ambara tshiambaro tshitswu u vha a so ngo takala, o ḵungufhala, a tshi khou lila kana hu na lufu. Musu mbilu ya muthu yo swifhala u vha a tshi khou lila, o ḵungufhala, a na tshiḵuhu, tshi ofhisa na u vhifha. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a dḵhonadza uri u na zwiito zwi vhaisho vhaḵwe na mbilu ya tshiḵuhu nga murahu o no itela vhaḵwe vhathu zwiito zwine zwi si vhe zwavhuḍi zwa vha vhaisa. Tshithu tshitswu kha Tshivenda ndi tshithu tshi sa takadzi, tshi ofhisaho tshi dzhiwa hu dunzi, zwine zwa amba murunzi, u tsirwa zwivhuya na zwiḵwe zwinzhi.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na muvhala mutswu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadzwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwa muthu zwine zwa vha u vhaisa, tshiḵuhu, u ḵungufhala, u lila, na zwiḵwe.

3. U vha na mbilu tshena

Tḵalutshedzo: Muthu wa zwiito zwavhuḍi a no dzula o dḵtakalela a tshi tamela vhathu vhoḵhe zwivhuya/mashudu.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Tshena	Target: Mbilu
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Vhutshena ha muvhala wa tshithu	→ Muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu
Vhutshena ha u takadza	→ Mbilu ya u takalela vhathu
Zwiito zwavhuḍi	→ Mbilu i na zwiito zwavhuḍi
Tshilabi tshitshena ndi tsumbo ya u takala, vhutshilo	→ Mbilu yo takalaho
Tshithu tshitshena	→ Mbilu yavhuḍi
Vhuvha ha tshithu havhuḍi	→ Vhuvha ha mbilu havhuḍi
Vhutshena ha u vha na tshedza	→ Mbilu i na lufuno / mulalo
Muvhala mutshena u sumba u takala, lufuno, mulalo	→ Mbilu ya lufuno, u luga na mafunda

Muvhala mutshena ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili, mbilu na muvhala mutshena, zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na muvhala mutshena zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda, muvhala mutshena ndi muvhala une wa vha wavhuḁi, u takadzaho mafo nahone une wa sumba mulalo ngeno na mbilu tshena i na mikhwa yavhuḁi ine ya takadza. Muvhala mutshena ndi muvhala une wa takadza vhathu ngeno na mbilu tshena i mbilu ine ya takalela vhathu. Muvhala mutshena ndi tsumbo ya zwiito zwavhuḁi ngeno na muthu wa mbilu yavhuḁi a muthu ane a takalela vhathu. Muvhala mutshena u sumba mulalo, lufuno, u takala, vhutshilo havhuḁi ngeno na mbilu tshena na yone i tshi sumba u takala, lufuno, u takala na u vha na mulalo. Muvhala mutshena ndi tsumbo ya u vha hone ha tshedza ngeno na muthu wa mbilu tshena a na mbilu i na lufuno na mulalo. Muvhala mutshena ndi tsumbo ya vuvha ha tshithu havhuḁi ngeno na mbilu i tshi vha na vuvha havhuḁi. Muvhala mutshena ndi tsumbo ya zwithu zwinzhi zwavhuḁi u fana na lufuno, u takala, mulalo, u naka, u vha na tshedza, u takadza, vhutshilo na zwothe zwithu zwine zwa nga takadza muthu kha mbilu. Na ngomu ha mbilu ya muthu ho ralo ho dala zwithu zwinzhi zwavhuḁi u fana na u takala, mulalo, lufuno, tshedza, u naka, mafunda, u luga na zwiwe zwinzhi.

Nga ndowelo muvhala mutshena ndi muvhala wavhuḁi une wa sumba tshedza, zwithu zwavhuḁi, zwi takadzaho, zwi re khagala, zwithu zwi si na tshika, vuvha ha tshithu havhuḁi, vhutshilo nahone zwithu zwo nakaho. Zwithu zwothe zwavhuḁi kha Tshivenda zwi sumbedziwa nga muvhala mutshena. Muvhala mutshena ndi tsumbo ya uri zwithu zwo u tshenela kha vhutshilo kana hu na mutakalo mutani wa Tshivenda. Musi vhaeni vho dalela mutani wa Tshivenda vha tangedziwa zwavhuḁi hupfhi vho swika vha tangedzwa nga mbilu tshena. Na ngomu ha mbilu ya muthu ho dala zwithu zwinzhi zwavhuḁi u fana na u kona u tangedza vhathu, u takalela vhathu, vuvha havhuḁi ha mbilu havhuḁi, mbilu yavhuḁi, yo nakaho na zwiwe zwinzhi.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muvhala mutshena ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na muvhala mutshena. Hafha hu khou vhambedzwa zwiito zwavhuḁi zwine muthu a vha nazwo na muvhala mutshena

ngauri muvhala mutshena u sumbedza u takalela, u țanganedza, tshithu tshi si na tshika, vhuvha ha tshithu havhuđi, tshithu tshavhuđi nahone tsho nakaho. Tshithu tshitshena kha Tshivenda ndi tshithu tshine tsha takadza, tsho nakaho, tshavhuđi, vhuvha hatsho ndi havhuđi nahone tshi na tshedza. Na mbilu ya muthu i ya swika hune ya tou vhone yo tou ralo, u tshi mu sedza wa vhone a na mbilu yavhuđi ine ya takalela vhathu, ya țanganedza vhathu zwavhuđi, a na mbilu yo nakaho, yo tshenaho na vhuvha ha mbilu yawe hu havhuđi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kana maambeke a Tshivenda hune muthu na ri ni tshi dzula nae na zwi vhone nga zwiito zwawe zwa u takalela na u țanganedza vhathu uri u na mbilu yavhuđi. Zwiito zwavhuđi zwine muthu a vha nazwo zwa u țanganedza na u takalela vhathu zwi fana na muvhala mutshena une wa takadza, wa đisa tshedza, wa vha wavhuđi, wa dovha wa naka. Murađo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa ñeiwa zwiito zwavhuđi zwine ra zwi đivhela u itwa nga muthu i ñdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Liidioma ili li shumiswa musi muthu ane a khou ambiwa nga hawe a na mbilu yavhuđi. Nga u ralo, hu vha hu tshi khou vhambedzwa mbilu yavhuđi ine a vha nayo na muvhala mutshena ngauri muvhala mutshena u sumba zwithu zwavhuđi. Musi zwithu zwi zwavhuđi kana zwo tshimbila zwavhuđi nga Tshivenda hupfhi zwo tshena zwothe. Barcelona (200:40) u tikedza muhumbulo wo bulwaho afho ñtha nga ha muvhala mutshena musi a tshi ri: “Light is likely to arouse a feeling of confidence, safety, liveness or happiness etc and physical well being, which is positively valued, whereas dark tends to bring about a feeling of insecurity, melancholy and physical unease, which is negatively valued”.

Muhumbulo uyu u khou ombedzela uri tshedza tshi vusa vhuđipfhi ha u pfha wo țuțuwedzea, u tsireledzea, u đipfha u tshi khou tshila na mutakalo zwine zwa vhone zwi zwithu zwavhuđi. Ngeno vhutswu i tsumbo ine ya ita uri u đipfhe u so ngo dzudzanyea nahone muvhili u so ngo takala. Zwi vhone sa tshithu tshi si tshavhuđi tshi sa takadzi. Muhumbulo muhulwane hafha ndi wa uri muvhala mutshena u a takadza wa fha muthu vhutshilo havhuđi fhedzi muvhala mutswu ndi muvhala u sa takadzi a u na vhutshilo havhuđi.

4. U vha na mbilu ndapfhu

Thalutshedzo: Muthu ane a kona u lindela naho zwi tshi vhavha. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu ane a kona u kondelela.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ndapfhu (vhulapfhu)

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Vhulapfhu ha tshifhinga

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu

Vhulapfhu ha tshithu

→ Mbilu sa tshithu tsho lapfhaho

Vhulapfhu ha u konḡelela

→ Mbilu ya u konḡelela

Vhulapfhu ha tshifhinga

→ U konḡelela ha mbilu vhulapfhu

Tshithu tshine tsha lenga u fhelela

→ Mbilu i sa ṭavhanyi u dinalea

Vhuvha vhulapfhu ha tshithu

→ Mbilu ndapfhu nga vhuvha hayo

Vhulapfhu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhulapfhu ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Tshithu tshilapfhu tshi a konḡelela ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i tshi dzhiiwa i ndapfhu nga u konḡelela hayo. U vha na mbilu ndapfhu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshine tsha dzhia tshifhinga tshilapfhu uri zwi vhone musu tsho vhaiwala ngeno na muthu wa mbilu ndapfhu a tshi dzhia tshifhinga tshilapfhu u zwi sumbedza vhathuni musu o vhaiwala. Mbilu ndapfhu i nga dzhiiwa sa vhuvha vhulapfhu ha tshithu ngeno mbilu na yone i tshi nga vha ndapfhu nga vhuvha.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha vhulapfhu ha tshithu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na vhulapfhu ha tshithu. Musu muthu o sedza tshithu vhulapfhu hatsho a nga si vhu vhone. Na mbilu ya muthu i a swika hune ya vhone yo tou ralo, u tshi mu sedza u si vhone zwi re nga ngomu ha mbilu yawe nahone u si mu hambulele uri u na mbilu ya u konḡelela. Musu o vhaiwala nga muṅwe muthu u a zwi vhone uri muthu hoyu u a kona u konḡelela nga nḡila ine a ḡo ḡifara ngayo musu o vhaiwala. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu na dzula nae tshifhinga tshilapfhu ni sa mu ḡivhi uri o vhaiwala u ḡifara hani na vho ḡo tou mu ḡivha fhedzi o vhaiwala nga muṅwe. Afha uyu muthu u vha a tshi kona u lindela naho zwi tshi vhavha a dovha a vha na mbilu ya u konḡelela ine ya dzhia tshifhinga uri a sinyuwe.

Mbilu sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhulapfhu ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murađo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa neiwa zwiito zwa u kondelela zwivhavhaho zwine zwa divhelwa u wanala kha muthu.

5. U vha na mbilu tshukhu

Tshatshedzo: Muthu wa mbiti a sa lengi u sinyuwa na u dinalea kana u sa lenga u lila.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Vhutuku (tshukhu)	Target: Mbilu
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Vhuhulu, vhutuku ha tshithu	→ Murađo wa muvhili wa muthu
U sa kondelela / mbiti	→ Mbilu tshukhu ya u sa kondelela
Tshithu tshi sa lengi u fhelela	→ Mbilu i no tshavhanya u dinalea
Vhuvha vhutuku ha tshithu	→ Mbiti dza mbilu nga vhuvha
U sa dzhia tshifhinga tshilapfhu	→ U sa kondelela ha mbilu

Vhutuku ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tshshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhutuku ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Mbilu tshukhu i nga dzhiwa sa u sa kondelela ngeno na muthu wa mbilu tshukhu a tshi dzhiwa sa muthu a sa kondeleli zwi vhavhaho nahone a sa koni u lindela. U vha na mbilu tshukhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu tshukhu ya u sa kondelela ngeno na mbilu tshukhu ya u sa kondelela zwi tshi dzhiwa sa u sa kondelela kana mbiti. U vha na mbilu tshukhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu i no tshavhanya u dinalea ngeno na mbilu i no tshavhanya u dinalea zwi tshi dzhiwa sa tshithu tshi sa lengi u fhelela. Mbilu tshukhu i nga dzhiwa sa mbiti dza mbilu nga vhuvha ngeno na mbiti dza mbilu nga vhuvha zwi tshi dzhiwa sa vhuvha vhutuku ha tshithu. U vha na mbilu tshukhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa kondelela ha mbilu ngeno na u sa kondelela ha mbilu zwi tshi dzhiwa sa u sa dzhia tshifhinga tshilapfhu.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha vhuṭuku ha tshithu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na vhuṭuku ha tshithu nga mishumo yayo ya u ṭavhanya u sinyuwa. Kha vhuṭshilo a hu na muthu a na mbilu ṭhukhu. Hafha mbambedzo i kha mbilu na muelo. Muelo u ya shumiswa u bvukulula vhuṭvha ha tshithu. Na mbilu ya muthu i a swika hune ya vhone ya tou ralo, u tshi mu sedza u si vhone zwi re nga ngomu hayo nahone u si mu humbulele mbiti na u sa konḑelela hawe. Fhedzi musi ḑuvha o vhaisiwa nga muṭwe muthu wa kona u zwi vhone uri muthu hoyu u na mbiti nahone ha lengi u dinalea nga ṅḑila ine a ḑo ḑifara ngayo musi o vhaisiwa. Hoku ndi kuambela kwa Tshivendḑa hune muthu na dzula nae tshifhinga tshilapfhu ni sa mu ḑivhi uri o vhaṣala u ḑifara hani na vho ḑo tou mu ḑivha musi o vhaisiwa uri atsina uḷa muthu u na mbiti.

Mbilu sa muraḑo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhuṭuku ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ṅḑila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendḑa ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḷine ḷa bva kha muraḑo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**. Muraḑo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwa u sa kona u konḑelela zwi vhavhaho, mbiti, kana u sa lenga u lila, zwine ra zwi ḑivha zwi tshi wanala kha muthu.

6. U vha na mbilu ya tombo

Ṭhalutshedzo: Muthu wa u khwaṭha kha zwe a ima khazwo kha u amba. Ha tendi u sudzuluswa kha zwe a humbula.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Tombo	Target: Mbilu
Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Tombo sa tshisikwa	→ Muraḑo wa muvhili wa muthu
Tombo sa tshisikwa tsho omaho	→ Mbilu i sa vhavhaleli yo omaho
Tombo ḷi no vhaisa/ u khukhula	→ Mbilu ya tshiṭuhu / i vhaisa vhaṭwe
Tombo ḷi no konḑa	→ Mbilu i no konḑa / tshiṭuhu
Tombo ḷi sa sudzuluwi	→ Mbilu i sa shanduki
Tombo sa tshisikwa tsho omaho	→ Mbilu yo omaho

Tombo ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutschelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tombo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Tombo ndi tshisikwa tsho omaho ngeno na mbilu ya muthu a sa vhavhaleli i tshi dzhiwa yo oma. Tombo li no vhaisa / khukhula ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i na tshituho na u sa vhavhalela zwine zwothe hezwi zwa fhedza zwi tshi vhaisa vhañwe. Tombo li no konḁa ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i tshi konḁa ya dovha ya vha na tshituho. Tombo li sa sudzuluwi ngeno na mbilu na yone i sa shanduki. Tombo sa tshisikwa tsho omaho li a vhaisa / u khukhula, u konḁa nahone a li sudzuluwi. Na ngomu ha mbilu ya muthu ho ralo ho ḁala zwithu zwinzhi zwo vhihaho u fana na u vhaisa, tshituho, u sa vhavhalela, u konḁa na u sa shanduka kha zwe muthu a humbula na zwiñwe zwinzhi.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tombo ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na tombo. Musi muthu o sedza tombo a nga si li humbulele uri li a vhaisa, u khukhula, u konḁa na u sa sudzuluwa. Na mbilu ya muthu i a swika hune ya vhone yo tou ralo, u tshi mu sedza u si vhone zwi re nga ngomu ha mbilu yawe nahone u si mu humbulele tshituho na u sa vhavhalela. Fhedzi musi u tshi amba nae wa kona u mu ḁivha uri atsina uḁa muthu u na tshituho na u sa vhavhalela vhañwe vhatu.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tombo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murafo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha **mbilu** wo muthufhadziwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine zwa itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa tenda u sudzuluswa kha zwe wa humbula.

7. U vha na mbilu thethe

Thalutshedzo: Muthu wa u ofhesa a sa lengi u tshuwa.

Source: Thethe

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Vhutete ha tshithu

Tshithu tshi sa konḁi

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Mbilu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Murafo wa muvhili

→ Mbilu i sa konḁi

Tshithu tshiṅu

→ Mbilu ya tshithu tshiṅu

U ṅoka

→ Mbilu ya u ofhesa

Vhutete ha tshithu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṅhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṅutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṅhe kha zwoṅhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhutete ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṅhe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu thethe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu i sa konḡi ngeno na mbilu i sa konḡi zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi sa konḡi. U vha na mbilu thethe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya tshithu tshiṅu ngeno na mbilu ya tshithu tshiṅu i tshi dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshiṅu.

U vha na mbilu thethe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u ofhesa ngeno na mbilu ya u ofhesa zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u ṅoka.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshithu tshitete ya vho sala i tshi fana tshoṅhe na tshithu tshitete. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a ofhesaho kana a sa lengi u tshuwa ḡuvha line a levhela muṅwe a tshi vho ṅoda u rwiwa na vho ḡo zwi vhona uri atsina uḡa muthu u a ofhesa na u sa lenga u tshuwa o no tswukulusa maḡo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhutete ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ṅḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine zwa itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u ofhesa.

8. Musadzi uyu u na mbilu khulwane

ṅhalutshedzo: U konḡelela zwi u vhaihaho kana u ḡa zwiḡiwa zwi si zwavhuḡi u si humise.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: khulwane

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Vhuhulwane ha u konḡelela

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili

Tshithu tshihulwane

→ Mbilu khulwane

U konḡelela

→ Mbilu ya u konḡelela

Vhuvha vhuhulwane ha tshithu

→ Mbilu khulwane nga vhuvha hayo

Tshithu tsha u ongolowa

→ Mbilu tshithu tshihulwane tshi sa dzhai

Vhuhulwane ha tshithu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutselane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo. Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhulwane ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu khulwane zwi nga dzhiwa sa u kondelela ngeno na u kondelela zwi tshi dzhiwa sa mbilu khulwane. Mbilu khulwane i nga dzhiwa sa vhuvha vhulwane ha tshithu ngeno mbilu na yone i tshi nga vha khulwane nga vhuvha zwi tshi bva kha zwiito zwayo. Mbilu khulwane i nga dzhiwa sa mbilu tshithu tshi tshihulwane tshi sa dzhai ngeno na mbilu tshithu tshihulwane tshi sa dzhai zwi tshi dzhiwa sa tshithu tsha u ongolowa.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshithu tshihulwane ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na tshithu tshihulwane. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune musadzi a kondelela zwithu zwinzhi zwine a tangana nazwo vhuhadzi. U kondelela zwiito zwine zwa vhaisa zwine a itelwa nga munna wawe, vho mazwale, makhadzi na vhokhotsimunene fhedzi a kondelela zwothe hezwi. Duvha ndi lithihi fhedzi line a do ri o sinyuwa a mbo diputa thundu dzawe a tuwa. Ndi hafho hune vhathu vha do zwi divha uri atsina musadzi uyu u na mbilu khulwane nga u rali, o vha a tshi kondelela u tambudzwa.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhulwane ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murafo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine zwa itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u kondelela zwi u vhisaho kana u la zwiwa zwi si zwavhudi u si humise.

9. U vha na mbilu dzo imaho

Tsalutshedzo: U silingwa kana u toda u tanza nge mbilu dza vhinuwa.

Mbambezo / Mappings

Source: U ima (imaho)

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Nyito yo no bvelelaho

U ima ha tshithu

U silingwa

U sa vha na lutamo

Target: Mbilu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili

→ Mbilu ine ya ima

→ Mbilu ya u silingwa

→ Mbilu i si tsha tama tshithu

U ima ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ḡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ima ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu dzo imaho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi sa tshimbili ngeno na mbilu yo imaho i vha i tshi khou ḡoḡa u humisa zwiḡiwa. Tshithu tsho imaho a tshi tshimbili ngeno na mbilu ya muthu yo ima i vha i sa tsha ita mushumo wayo wa u ḡea muthu vhutshilo. U vha na mbilu dzo imaho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u silingwa ngeno na u silingwa zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u ḡoḡa u ḡanza nge mbilu dza vhinuwa. U vha na mbilu dzo imaho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa vha na lutamo ngeno na u sa vha na lutamo zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa mbilu i si tsha tama tshithu.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ima ha tshithu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na u ima ha tshithu. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu o ḡa zwiḡiwa zwi si zwavhuḡi a silingwa kana u ḡoḡa u ḡanza nge mbilu dza vhinuwa

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ima ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ḡdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa ḡeiwa zwiito zwine zwa itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u silingwa kana u ḡoḡou ḡanza nge mbilu dza vhinuwa.

10. U vha na mbilu ya khuhu

ḡhalutshedzo: Muthu a sa lengi u hangwa naho o itwa zwivhavhaho.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source Frame: khuhu

Target frame: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Khuhu sa tshifuwo

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili

Khuhu a i lengi u hangwa

→ Mbilu ya u hangwa

Khuhu i ḡa i tshi fukedza

→ Mbilu ya u sia zwithu murahu

Khuhu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri khuhu na mbilu, zwine zwa si ḡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na khuhu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. Khuhu i ḡa i tshi fukedza zwiḡiwa zwine zwa ita uri i hangwe zwiḡiwa zwe ya palela murahu ngeno na mbilu i tshi dzhiwa i sa lengi u hangwa zwe muthu a itwa zwine zwa vhavha. Khuhu ndi tshifuwo tshine tsha ḡa zwiḡiwa tshi tshi fukedza ngeno na mbilu ya muthu i tshi fukedza zwe ya itwa zwine zwa vhavha ya zwi sia murahu.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha khuhu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na khuhu. Khuhu ndi tshifuwo tsha muḡini tshine tsha fuiwa nga muthu. Tshifuwo itshi tshi ḡa zwiḡiwa tshi tshi fukedza. U sa lenga u hangwa hune muthu a vha naho hu khou vhambedzwa na khuhu ngauri khuhu musu i tshi ḡa a i lengi u hangwa zwiḡiwa zwe ya palela murahu hayo ngeno na mbilu na yone i sa lengi u hangwa zwe ya itwa zwine zwa vhavha. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḡa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu a sa lengi u hangwa naho o itwa zwi vhavhaho hani.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na khuhu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i nḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḡa. Muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa lenga u hangwa, u sia zwoḡhe murahu wa hangwa musu muthu o vhai siwa.

11. U vha na mbilu mmbi

Tḡalutshedzo: Muthu wa zwiito zwi sa takadzi vhaḡwe, u vha tamela u fa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mmbi (tshivhi)

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Mikhwa mivhi

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili

Tshithu tshi sa takadzi

→ Mbilu i sa takali

U shaya lufuno

→ Mbilu i si na lufuno

Vengo, vhutshivha na vhuloi

→ Mbilu ya vengo, vhutshivha na vhuloi

Tshivhi

→ Mbilu ya vhuvhi

Tshithu tshivhi ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṡhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si ṡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṡhe kha zwoṡhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na mikhwa mivhi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṡhe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu mmbi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi sa takadzi ngeno na muthu wa mbilu mmbi a tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu a sa takali. U vha na mbilu mmbi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u shaya lufuno ngeno na muthu wa mbilu mmbi a tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu a si na lufuno. U vha na mbilu mmbi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ḡala vengo, vhutshivha na vhuloi na u tamela vhaṡwe u fa ngeno na muthu wa mbilu mmbi a tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu o ḡalaho vengo, vhutshivha, vhuloi na u tamela vhaṡwe u fa. U vha na mbilu mmbi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshivhi ngeno na tshivhi tshi tshi dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya vhuvhi.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshivhi ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṡhe na tshivhi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu na dzula nae tshifhinga tshilapfhu ni sa mu ḡivhi uri ndi muthuḡe lune vhathu vha vhona u nga o luga ngeno a na zwe a dzumba ngomu hawe, na vho ḡo tou mu ḡivha fhedzi o no itela muṡwe zwithu zwine zwa vhaisa uri atsina uḡa muthu o ḡala vengo, tshituḡu, u vhulaha na zwiṡzwe zwinzhi.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshivhi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ṡḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha zwiito zwi sa takadzi vhaṡwe na u vha tamela u fa.

12. U vha na mbilu mbuya

Thalutshedzo: U lugesa na u funesa vhathu.

Source: Mbuya

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Mikhwa mivhuya

Tshithu tshavhuḽi

U vha na lufuno

U lugesa

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Mbilu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muraḽo wa muvhili

→ Mbilu yavhuḽi

→ Mbilu ya lufuno

→ Mbilu ya u lugesa

Tshithu tshivhuya ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṽhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tṽtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṽhe kha zwoṽhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na mikhwa mivhuya zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṽhe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu mbuya zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mikhwa mivhuya ngeno na mikhwa mivhuya zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu wa mbilu yavhuḽi. U vha na mbilu mbuya zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshavhuḽi ngeno na tshithu tshavhuḽi tshi tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu wa mbilu yavhuḽi. U vha na mbilu mbuya zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na lufuno ngeno na u vha na lufuno zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya lufuno. Mbilu mbuya zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u lugesa ngeno na u lugesa zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu wa mbilu yavhuḽi. U vha na mbilu mbuya zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u lugesa ngeno na u lugesa zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u lugesa.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshithu tshivhuya ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṽhe na tshithu tshivhuya.

Mbilu sa muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshivhuya zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i nḽila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mbilu ine ya vha muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya nḽiwa zwiito zwa muthu zwine zwa vha u lugesa na u funesa vhathu.

13. U isa mbilu kule

Thalutshedzo: U sa konḽelela.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Kule

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwipikwa:

Kule ha tshikhala

Tshithu tshi sa swikelelele

Tshithu tshi re kule

Target: Mbilu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili

→ Mbilu ine ya vha kha zwiḡwe zwithu

→ Mbilu ine ya khou humbula zwiḡwe

Kule ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tḡtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na kule ha tshikhala zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. U isa mbilu kule zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi sa swikelelele ngeno na tshithu tshi sa swikelelele zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya vha kha zwiḡwe zwithu. U isa mbilu kule zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi re kule ngeno na tshithu tshi re kule tshi tshi dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya khou humbula zwiḡwe.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshithu tshi re kule ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na tshithu tshi re kule. U sa konḡelela hune muthu a vha naho hu khou vhambedzwa na mbilu i re kule kana na tshithu tshi re kule ngauri muthu u konḡelela nga mbilu. Zwoḡhe zwi vhavhaho zwine muthu a ḡangana nazwo kha vhutshilo musi o dzula shangoni u zwi konḡelela nga mbilu. A swika hune a balelwa u konḡelela u vha o no isa mbilu kule.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshi re kule zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḡo wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa kona u konḡelela musi muthu o vhaisiwa. Tshine tsha tshimbila ndi muthu, phukha na zwifuwo zwa muḡini mbilu a i tshimbili.

14. U vha na mbilu ya khathutshelo

Tḡalutshedzo: U kona u hangwela nge wa vha muthu a pfhesesaho

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Khathutshelo

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwipikwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Vhuvha ha u pfhela vhuṭungu

→ Muraḏo wa muvhili

U vha na khathutshelo

→ Mbilu ya u vhavhalela

U vha na lufuno

→ Mbilu ya lufuno

U pfhesesa

→ Mbilu ya u pfhesesa

U hangwela

→ Mbilu ya u hangwela

Khathutshelo ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na khathutshelo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana. U vha na mbilu ya khathutshelo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u vhavhalela ngeno na mbilu ya u vhavhalela zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u vha na khathutshelo. U vha na mbilu ya khathutshelo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya lufuno ngeno na mbilu ya lufuno zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na lufuno. U vha na mbilu ya khathutshelo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u pfhesesa ngeno na mbilu ya u pfhesesa zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u pfhesesa. U vha na mbilu ya khathutshelo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u hangwela ngeno na mbilu ya u hangwela zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u hangwela.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha khathutshelo ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na khathutshelo. Mbilu sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na khathutshelo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ṅdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mbilu sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḏivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u kona u hangwela musi muthu o vhaisiwa. Tshine tsha hangwela ndi muthu.

15. U vha na mbilu mbili

Ṭhalutshedzo: U kanakana. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu ane a vha na mihumbulo minzhi khae.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbili

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Tshivhalo tsha zwithu

Mihumbulo minzhi

U sa kona u dzhia tsheo

U kundelwa u nanga tshithihi

Target: Mbilu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Mbilu ya mihumbulo minzhi

→ Mbilu ya u kanakana

→ U balelwa u dzhia tsheo

Zwithu zwivhili ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṁthe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṁtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṁthe kha zwoṁthe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na zwithu zwivhili zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṁthe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu mbili zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mihumbulo minzhi ngeno na mihumbulo minzhi zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu a na mbilu dzine dza fhira nthihi dzine dza hanedzana. U vha na mbilu mbili zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa kona u dzhia tsheo ngeno na u sa kona u dzhia tsheo zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u vha na mihumbulo minzhi yo fhambanaho kana u kanakana. U vha mbilu mbilu zwi nga amba u kundelwa u nanga tshithihi ngeno u kundelwa u nanga tshithihi zwi tshi nga amba u balelwa u dzhia tsheo.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha zwithu zwivhili ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṁthe na zwithu zwivhili. U kanakana hune muthu a vha naho hu khou vhambedzwa na mbilu mbili ngauri musi muthu a tshi kanakana u vha a na mihumbulo minzhi ine ya hanedzana ngeno na mbilu mbili zwi tshi katela u vha na mihumbulo minzhi ine ya fhedza i tshi ita uri muthu a balelwe u dzhia tsheo. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a balelwa u dzhia tsheo nge a vha a na mihumbulo minzhi ine ya khou hanedzana.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na zwithu zwivhili zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mbilu ine ya vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya neiwa zwiito zwa muthu zwine zwa vha u kanakana.

16. Mbilu nthihi

Ṭhalutshedzo: U sa kanakana.

Source: Nthihi

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Tshivhalo tsha zwithu

Muhumbulo muthihi

U kona u dzhia tsheo

U sa shanduka

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Mbilu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muraḡo wa muvhili

→ Mbilu ya muhumbulo muthihi

→ Mbilu ya u kona u dzhia tsheo

→ Mbilu ine ya ima kha tshithu tshithihi

Tshithu tshithihi ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṡhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṡhe kha zwoṡhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshithihi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṡhe kokotolo. U vha na mbilu nthihi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya muhumbulo muthihi ngeno na mbilu ya muhumbulo muthihi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muhumbulo muthihi. Mbilu nthihi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u kona u dzhia tsheo ngeno na u kona u dzhia tsheo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muhumbulo muthihi. Mbilu nthihi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na muhumbulo muthihi ngeno na muhumbulo muthihi zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u kona u dzhia tsheo. U vha na mbilu nthihi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya ima kha tshithu tshithihi ngeno na mbilu ine ya ima kha tshithu tshithihi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa shanduka.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshithu tshithihi ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṡhe na tshithu tshithihi. Musu muthu a na mbilu nthihi u vha a sa kanakani nahone u a kona u dzhia tsheo kha vhutshilo hawe. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḡa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu a sa kanakani nahone ane a kona u dzhia tsheo kha vhutshilo hawe.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshithihi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa nḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḡa. Mbilu ine ya vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya n̄eiwa zwiito zwine zwa itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa kanakana.

17. U siela mbilu vhudenga

Ṭhalutshedzo: U ǀa wa sala u tshi kha ǀi funa zwiǀiwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Vhudenga

Target: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Vhuvha ha u sa ǀala ha tshithu

→ Muraǀo wa muvhili

U sa ǀala ha tshithu

→ Mbilu i so ngo ǀalaho / fhelelaho

U fura ha muthu

→ Mbilu yo furaho / ǀalaho

U ǀa

→ Mbilu ya u ǀa

Vhudenga ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoǀthe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoǀthe kha zwoǀthe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraǀo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhudenga zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoǀthe kokotolo. U siela mbilu vhudenga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa ǀala ha tshithu ngeno na u sa ǀala ha tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu i so ngo ǀalaho / fhelelaho. U siela mbilu vhudenga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u fura ha muthu ngeno na u fura ha muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu yo furaho / ǀalaho. U siela mbilu vhudenga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ǀa ngeno na u ǀa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u ǀa.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha vhudenga ha tshithu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoǀthe na vhudenga ha tshithu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenǀa hune muthu wa u funesa u ǀa a vha a tshi khou kaidziwa uri ni so ngo ǀa zwiǀiwa na furesa nga maanda ngauri zwiñwe zwiǀiwa zwavhuǀi u fhira izwo zwe na ǀa zwi nga ǀa nga murahu na balelwa ha u ǀela hone no no furesa.

Mbilu sa muraǀo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na vhudenga ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa nǀila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenǀa. Muraǀo wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ǀivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u ǀa wa sala u tshi kha ǀi funa zwiǀiwa. Tshine tsha ǀa tsha tea u siela mbilu vhudenga ndi muthu mbilu a i ǀi.

18. Mbilu i muṭanani

Tḥalutshedzo: Zwi amba u ita tshithu u sa ṭoḍi, mbilu i siho hone. U sokou ita tshithu u si na ndavha natsho. Zwa dovha zwa amba u ita tshithu nga u tou kombetshedza.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Muṭanani	Target: Mbilu
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Muraḍo wa muvhili	→ Muraḍo wa muvhili
U ḍikombetshedza	→ Mbilu yo bvaho vhudzuloni hayo
U ita tshithu u sa ṭoḍi	→ Mbilu ya u sa funa u ita

Muṭanani ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha mbilu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshi re muṭanani zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Muṭana ndi muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa shumiswa u beba a nga vha ṅwana kana tshiṅwe tshithu ngeno na mbilu na yone i muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu. Mbilu i muṭanani zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu yo bvaho vhudzuloni hayo ngeno na mbilu yo bvaho vhudzuloni hayo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ita tshithu nga u ḍikombetshedza. Mbilu i muṭanani zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u sa funa u ita tshithu ngeno na mbilu ya u sa funa u ita tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ita tshithu u sa ṭoḍi wo dinalea.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muṭana une wa beba tshithu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na muṭana. Mbilu a i dzuli muṭanani i dzula nga ngomu ha khana. Musi muthu a tshi ita tshithu nga u ḍikombetshedza mbilu yawe i vha i siho kha tshithu tshine a khou tshi ita u vha o dinalea. Tshine tsha ita uri muthu a ite tshithu o tou ḍiimisela nahone o vhotholowa ndi mbilu. Arali mbilu i sa funi muthu u sokou ita nga u ḍikombetshedza.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshithu tshi re muṭanani zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ṅḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḍivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u ita

tshithu u sa tšodī, mbilu i siho hone kana u dikombetshedza. Tshine tsha ita tshithu mbilu i siho hone kana nga u tou dikombetshedza ndi muthu mbilu a i dikombetshedzi.

Mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)

Tshisima / Tshiko (source domain)	Nomboro ya maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Tivha	1	U konḡelela zwi vhavhaho
Ntswu	2	Zwiito zwi vhaiŋwe
Tshena	3	U dzula wo takala na zwiito zwavhuḡi
Ndapfhu	4	U kona u konḡelela
Tshukhu	5	U sa lenga u dinalea
Tombo	6	U sa tenda u sudzuluswa kha zwe wa humbula
Thethe	7	U ofhesa
Khulwane	8	U konḡelela zwi vhaiŋwe
Imaho	9	U silingwa
Khuhu	10	U sa lenga u hangwa
Mmbi	11	Zwiito zwi sa takadzi
Mbuya	12	U lugesa na u funesa vhathu
Kule	13	U sa kona u konḡelela
Khathutshelo	14	U kona u hangwela
Mbili	15	U kanakana

Nthihi	16	U sa kanakana
Vhudenga	17	U sala u tshi kha ɔi funa zwiɔiwa
Muɔanani	18	U ita tshithu u sa ɔoɔi

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (1) u swika kha (18) mbilu yo shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ ndivho (target domain) he ya vhambedzwa na tshisima / tshiko (source domain) kha maidioma o fhambanaho ane a bva kha miraɔo ya muvhili wa muthu, **mbilu**. Mbilu sa tshipikwa/ ndivho afho nɔha yo dzhiwa sa u kona u konɔelela zwi vhavhaho, zwiito zwi vhaisho vhaŋwe, u dzula wo takala na zwiito zwavhuɔi, u sa lenga u dinalea, u sa tenda u sudzuluswa kha zwe wa humbula, u ofhesa, u silingwa, u sa lenga u hangwa, u lugesa na u funesa vhathu, u kona u hangwela, u kanakana, u sa kanakana, u sala u tshi kha ɔi funa zwiɔiwa na u ita tshithu u sa ɔoɔi. Mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho i katela zwithu zwine zwa ɔutshelana na vhathu fhedzi.

4. 4. 1. 2. Mbilu sa tshisima / tshiko (source)

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya khou shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou ɔoɔa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa / ndivho (target). Afha ndi hune mbilu ya shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi mbilu ɔa dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshiŋwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

19. Muthu uyu u na mbilu

Thalutshedzo: U tamesa zwiɔiwa zwa miɔini ya vhaŋwe, u luga. U lwala vhulwadze ha mbilu kana ha malofha. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu wa u lugesa, u vha na lufuno kana muthu wa u konɔelela.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: Muthu

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraɔo wa muvhili wa muthu

→ Muthu ane a tshila

Mbilu ya u tama / u funa zwiḽiwa	→ Muthu ane a tama zwiḽiwa / funa zwiḽiwa
Mbilu ya vhulwadze	→ Muthu ane a si vuwe zwavhuḽi
Mbilu ya u luga	→ Muthu o lugaho
Mbilu ya lufuno	→ Muthu wa lufuno
Mbilu yavhuḽi	→ Muthu wavhuḽi
Mbilu ya u konḽelela	→ Muthu ane a konḽelela

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḽhe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ḽutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḽhe kha zwoḽhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḽhe kokotolo. Mbilu ndi yone ine ya thoma u tama ngeno na muthu a tshi tamavho zwithu. U vha na mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhulwadze ha malofha ngeno na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha malofha a tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu a sa khou ḽiphina kana a si na mutakalo. U vha na mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u luga ngeno na muthu wa u luga a tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa mbilu yavhuḽi. U vha na mbilu zwi sumba lufuno na muthu wa lufuno u dzhiiwa e na mbilu yavhuḽi. U vha na mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u konḽelela ngeno na muthu wa u konḽelela a tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u konḽelela zwivhavhaho.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muthu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḽhe na muthu. Muthu a tshi tama u tama nga mbilu, a funa nga mbilu, a vha wavhuḽi nga mbilu ine a vha nayo a dovha a konḽelela nga mbilu. Tshine tsha ḽivhelwa u funa, u konḽelela, u luga na u tama ndi muthu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a lwala vhulwadze ha mbilu, a vha na lufuno, u luga, u tama zwiḽiwa zwa muḽini na u konḽelela.

Mbilu sa muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḽhe kokotolo i nḽila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha

mbilu wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u funa, u luga, u tama, u lwala na u kondelela.

20. U bikwa mbilu

Tsalutshedzo: Muthu ane a tendelela vhatu vha muḏi muthihi vha tshi mu itisa zwine vha funa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: Bikwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḏo wa muvhili

→ Nyito yo bvelelaho

Mbilu ya u tendelela

→ U vhibva

Mbilu yo bikiwaho

→ Zwiḷiwa zwo bikiwaho

Mbilu tshithu tshi no tenda zwoḗhe

→ Zwiḷiwa zwo bikiwaho zwa vhibva

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḗhe zwine zwa wanala kha u bikwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutselane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana kha zwoḗhe.

Mbilu sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u bikwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḗhe kokotolo. U bikwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa tshithu tsho bikiwaho ngeno na muthu o bikiwaho mbilu a tshi nga dzhiwa e muthu ane a sokou tenda zwoḗhe. U bikwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u tendelela ngeno na mbilu ya u tendelela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhibva. U bikwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu yo bikiwaho ngeno na mbilu yo bikiwaho zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa zwiḷiwa zwo bikiwaho. U bikwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu tshithu tshi no tenda zwoḗhe ngeno na mbilu tshithu tshi no tenda zwoḗhe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa zwiḷiwa zwo bikiwaho zwa vhibva.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u bikwa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḗhe na u bikwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a tendelela vhatu vha muḏi muthihi vha tshi mu itisa zwine vha funa.

Mbilu sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u bikwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha

luambo lwa Tshivenḁa. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u tendelela vhathu vha muḁi muthihi vha tshi u itisa zwine vha funa. Tshine tsha tendelela vhathu vha muḁi muthihi vha tshi u itisa zwine vha funa ndi muthu a si mbilu.

21. U tswa mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: Zwi amba u tama kana u kungea.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Mbilu	Target: U tswa
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Muraḁo wa muvhili	→ U bveledza nyito
Mbilu ya u tama / funa zwiḁiwa	→ U tswa hu u tama / funa zwiḁiwa
Mbilu ya u kungea	→ U tswa ha u kungea
Mbilu ya lufuno	→ Muthu a no funa

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṱhe zwine zwa wanala kha u tswa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si ṱutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana kha zwoṱhe.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u tswa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo. Mbilu ndi yone ine ya thoma u tama ngeno na muthu a tshi tamavho zwithu kana zwiḁiwa. U tswa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u tama / funa zwiḁiwa ngeno na mbilu ya u tama / funa zwiḁiwa zwi tshi nga sa u tswa hu u tama / funa zwiḁiwa. U tswa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u kungea ngeno na mbilu ya u kungea zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u tswa ha u kungea. U tswa mbilu zwi sumba mbilu ya lufuno ngeno na mbilu ya lufuno zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a no funa.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u tswa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṱhe na u tswa. Mbilu ine ya vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i na ṱhalutshedzo nanzhi dzine a dzi na vhushaka na mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wa nga ngomu. Tshithu tshine tsha tswiwa ndi tshithu tshine tsha kunga tsha dovha tsha tamisa nahone tshi tswiwa nga tshanḁa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḁa hune muthu musi o vhona tshithu a kungea kana u tama a vho ri o tswiwa mbilu.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u tswa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u tama na u kungea ya vho nga i khou ita nyito sa muthu.

22. No mu rwa kha mbilu

Tsalutshedzo: Hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa musu muthu o vhudziwa mafhungo awe a vha a tshi vho balelwa u isa phanda na u a amba. No mu kona kana ha tsha do dovha a isa phanda mafhungo awe.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: U rwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelea

U kundelwa u amba

→ U vhudza muthu mafhungo awe

Mbilu sa u hatulwa

→ U hatulwa

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u rwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutselane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u rwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. No mu rwa kha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u kundelwa u amba ngeno na u kundelwa u amba zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhudza muthu mafhungo awe. No mu rwa kha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u hatulwa ngeno na u hatulwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u hatula muthu a tshi khou amba.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u rwa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u rwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a vhudziwa mafhungo awe a vha a tshi vho balelwa u isa phanda na u a amba.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u rwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa

wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u kona kana u vhudza muthu mafhungo awe a mbo di balelwa u amba a tshi ya phanda.

23. U swa ha mbilu

Tsalutshedzo: Muthu musi a tshi khou vhilaela u pfha mbilu i tshi vhavha i tshi tou ri tokotoko. Zwi bvelela musi muthu a na zwine zwa mu dina. Mbilu a i swi, tshine tsha swa ndi muthu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: U swa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḏo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Mbilu ine ya swa

→ Tshithu tshine tsha fhisa

Mbilu ine ya vha muliloni

→ U fhisa ha mulilo

Mbilu ine ya vhilaela

→ Mulilo une wa duga

Mbilu ine ya duga

→ U vhilaela hune ha vhavha

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u swa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutselane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u swa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U swa ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya swa ngeno na mbilu ine ya swa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshine tsha fhisa. U swa ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya vha muliloni ngeno na mbilu ine ya vha muliloni zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u fhisa ha mulilo. U swa ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya vhilaela ngeno na mbilu ine ya vhilaela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mulilo une wa duga. U swa ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ine ya duga ngeno na mbilu ine ya duga zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhilaela hune ha vhavha.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u swa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u swa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a ri musi a tshi khou vhilaela a pfha mbilu i tshi vhavha i tshi tou ri tokotoko sa tshithu tsho poswaho muliloni.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u swa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u vhilaela. Tshine tsha vhilaela ndi muthu.

24. U rwa mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: Musu muthu o ḁa tshiliwa a pfha a si tsha tshi funa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: U rwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya bvelela

Mbilu yo pfhudelwa nga zwiḁiwa

→ U sa funa zwiḁiwa

Mbilu yo ḁesa zwiḁiwa zwinzhi

→ U ḁalesa ha zwiḁiwa zwo ḁiwaho

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha u rwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u rwiwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. U rwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u pfhudelwa nga zwiḁiwa ngeno na u pfhudelwa nga zwiḁiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa funa zwiḁiwa. U rwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu yo ḁesa zwiḁiwa zwinzhi ngeno na mbilu yo ḁesa zwiḁiwa zwinzhi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ḁalesa ha zwiḁiwa zwo ḁiwaho.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u rwa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u rwa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a ri musu o ḁa zwiḁiwa zwo ḁalesa nga maandḁa zwa mu pfhudela a vho nga o rwiwa mbilu.

25. U ḁa mbilu

26. U ṭhavhea mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vhilahela nge wa vha u na tshithu tshine tsha khou u dina

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḡo wa muvhili

U vhilahela ha mbilu

U dinalea ha mbilu

Target: U ḷa

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ U bveledza nyito

→ U fhelela ha tshiliwa

→ U sinyuswa ha mbilu

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ḷa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili zwine zwa si ḡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ḷa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. U ḷa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u vhilahela ha mbilu ngeno na u vhilahela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u fhelela ha tshiliwa. U ḷa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u dinalea ha mbilu ngeno na u dinalea ha mbilu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sinyuswa ha mbilu.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ḷa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na u ḷa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu a vhilahelaho nga zwine zwa mu dina mbiluni yawe.

Mbilu sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ḷa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u vhilahela.

27. U vhuisa mbilu

Ṱhalutshedzo: U hangwela muḡwe muthu musu o u khakhela.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḡo wa muvhili

Mbilu sa tshithu tshine tsha tshimbila

Mbilu sa u hangwela

Target: Vhuisa

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

→ U vhuisa tshithu tshe tsha vha tsho ya kule

→ U vhuya ha fhulufhelo

Mbilu ya lufuno

→ U hangwela

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhuisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhuisa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Mbilu i dzhiwa sa tshithu tshine tsha tshimbila ngeno na tshithu tshine tsha tshimbila tshi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhuisa tshithu tsha vha tsho ya kule. U vhuisa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u hangwela ngeno na u hangwela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhuya ha fhulufhelo. U vhuisa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya lufuno ngeno na mbilu ya lufuno zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u hangwela.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhuisa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u vhuisa. Musu muthu o khakheliwa mbilu yawe i vha i kule nahone o dinalea ngeno musu mbilu yo no vhuya, muthu o khakhelwaho u vha o no hangwela muthu zwa a mu khakhela ngazwo, fhulufhelo lo no vhuya. Tshithu tshine tsha vhuiswa ndi tshithu tshine tsho ya kule, tshine tsha tshimbila nahone tshi na milenzhe. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a kona u hangwela muwe musu o khakheliwa.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhuisa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u hangwela musu muthu o khakheliwa. Tshine tsha hangwela musu tsho khakheliwa ndi muthu.

28. U vhavha ha mbilu

Tshutshedzo: U sa takala. Zwi dovha zwa amba u tungufhala.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: Vhavha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito i si yavhudi

Mbilu ya u tungufhala

→ U vhavha nga u vhaiala

Mbilu i so ngo takala

→ U tungufhala ha tshithu

Mbilu ya u shaya mulalo

→ U sa takala / U shaya mulalo

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhavha. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhavha zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U vhavha ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u tungufhala ngeno na mbilu ya u tungufhala zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhavha nga u vha sala. U vhavha ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu i so ngo takala ngeno na mbilu i so ngo takala zwi tshi nga sa u tungufhala ha muthu. U vhavha ha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u shaya mulalo ngeno na mbilu ya u shaya mulalo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa takala kana u shaya mulalo.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiwa zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhavha ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u vhavha. Musu muthu a so ngo takala u ya tungufhala a dovha a shaya mulalo. Na mbilu ya muthu i a swika hune ya vhone yo tou ralo, a tungufhala, a shaya mulalo musu o dinalea. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a vhone a so ngo takala kana o tungufhala vhatu vha ri hoyu muthu mbilu yawe i khou vhavha.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhavha zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa takala na u tungufhala. Tshine tshi si takale na u tungufhala ndi muthu musu mbilu yawe i tshi khou vhavha.

29. U tomola mbilu

Tthalutshedzo: U pfhisa vhuṭungu

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: U tomola

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya u bvisa tshithu

Mbilu yo bviswaho vhudzuloni hayo → U ɓomola tshithu vhudzuloni hatsho
 Mbilu i tshi pfha vhuɓungu → U ɓomola ha u pfhisa vhuɓungu

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoɓhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ɓomola. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si ɓutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoɓhe kha zwoɓhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraɗo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ɓomola zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoɓhe kokotolo. U ɓomola mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu yo bviswaho vhudzuloni hayo ngeno na mbilu yo bviswaho vhudzuloni hayo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ɓomola tshithu vhudzuloni hatsho. U ɓomola mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu i tshi pfha vhuɓungu ngeno na mbilu i tshi pfha vhuɓungu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ɓomola ha u pfhisa vhuɓungu. **Tsumbo:** Musi muthu o ɓhavhiwa nga mupfha u tshi ɓomoliwa u sala a tshi pfha vhuɓungu hu si na vhukono.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ɓomola ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoɓhe na u ɓomola. Tshithu tsho ɓomoliwaho ndi tshithu tshine tsho bviswa he tsha vha tshi hone tsha i swa huñwe fhethu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a vha o pfhiswa vhuɓungu a vho nga o ɓomoliwa mbilu vhudzuloni hayo nga vhuɓungu he a vhupfha.

Mbilu sa muraɗo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ɓomola zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraɗo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ðivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u pfhisa vhuɓungu. Tshine tsha pfha vhuɓungu ndi muthu.

30. U khauwa mbilu

Thalutshedzo: U pfhela vhuɓungu.

Source Frame: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraɗo wa muvhili

Mbilu ya u pfhela vhuɓungu

Mbilu ya u fhandekanywa

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target Frame: Khauwa

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ye ya bvelela

→ U khaulwaho

→ U pfha vhuɓungu

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u khauwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tūtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u khauwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U khauwa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u pfhela vhuṭungu ngeno na mbilu ya u pfhela vhuṭungu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u khaulwaho. Mbilu i dzhiwa sa tshithu tsho fhandekanywaho ngeno na u fhandekanywa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u pfha vhuṭungu.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u khauwa ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u khauwa. Kha liidioma ili mbilu ine ya vha muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu wa nga ngomu i na ṭhalutshedzo nzhi dzine a dzi na vhushaka na mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu wa nga ngomu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a pfhela vhuṭungu muṅwe muthu a vho nga o khaulwaho mbilu nga u mu pfhela vhuṭungu.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u khauwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u pfhela vhuṭungu.

31. U amba nga mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U hambulesa nga vhuluvhi kana mbilu i siho vhaṅweni.

Source: Mbilu	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target: U amba
Muraḍo wa muvhili	Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Mbilu ya u hambulesa	→ Nyito ya u amba
Mbilu ine i si vhe hone vhaṅweni	→ U ambaamba
U vhonala e siho vhaṅweni	→ U hambulesa nga vhuluvhi
	→ Mihumbulo yo ṭuwa

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u amba / tomowa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u amba zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U amba nga mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u humbulesa ngeno na mbilu ya u humbulesa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ambaamba. U amba nga mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ine i si vhe hone vhañweni ngeno na mbilu i si vhe hone vhañweni zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u humbulesa nga vhuluvhi. U amba nga mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u vhonala u siho vhañweni ngeno na u vhonala u siho vhañweni zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa mihumbulo yo tuwaho.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u amba ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u amba. Musi muthu a tshi khou amba nga mbilu, mbilu yawe i vha i siho vhañweni. Muthu uyu mihumbulo yawe i vha yo tuwa a tshi khou humbulesa nga vhuluvhi. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane u khou humbulesa nga vhuluvhi kana ane a vhonala mbilu yawe i siho vhañweni.

Mbilu sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u amba zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murafo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u humbulesa nga vhuluvhi kana mbilu i siho vhañweni.

32. U fara mbilu

Tthalutshedzo: U kona u dilaula.

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Murafo wa muvhili

Mbilu ya u kondelela

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Fara

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

→ U kondelela

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fara. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tṭshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana kha zwoṭhe.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U fara mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u konḍelela ngeno na mbilu ya u konḍelela i tshi nga dzhiwa sa u konḍelela.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fara ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fara. Hafha hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a kona u ḍilaula. Hezwi zwi bvelela musu muthu o dinalea nga maanḍa fhedzi a kona u ḍilaula. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḍa hune muthu a ri o dinalea a kona u ḍifara.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ṅdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḍa. Muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḍivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u kona ḍilaula. Tshine tsha kona u ḍilaula ndi muthu.

33. U fara nga mbilu

Tḥalutshedzo: U vhea muthu tshikolodo kana u vha na mpho ya u tṭavhanya u rwela ngomani.

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḍo wa muvhili

Mbilu ya u rwela ngomani

Mbilu ya u sa hangwela

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Fara

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ye ya bvelela

→ U dzhia tshithu tsha vha tshau

→ U dzula na tshithu

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fara. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwi sa tṭshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana kha zwoṭhe.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U fara nga mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u rwela ngomani ngeno na mbilu ya u rwela ngomani zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u dzhia tshithu tsha vha tshau. U fara nga mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u sa hangwela ngeno na mbilu ya u sa hangwela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u dzula na tshithu.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fara ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fara. Musu muthu a tshi tshila shangoni a khakhelwa nga muṅwe u a balelwa u mu hangwela a mu vhea tshikolodo. Zwezwo havha vhathu vha tshi kha ḁi tshila onoyo o khakhela muṅwe a ḁi dovha a khakha futhi. O khakheliwaho ndi hafho hune musu o no dinalea a ḁo mu hambudza a ri ni so ngo hangwa uri ndo ni fara nga mbilu zwi tshi amba uri o mu vhea tshikolodo. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a ri o dinalea a hambudza muthu we a vha a mu khakhela uri u kha ḁi vha o mu vhea tshikolodo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ṅḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u vhea muthu tshikolodo kana u vha na mpho ya u ṭavhanya u rwela zwithu ngomani. Tshine tsha vhea muthu tshikolodo kana u vha na mpho ya u ṭavhanya u rwela zwithu ngomani ndi muthu.

34. U takadza mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U rudza mbilu ya dzula vhudzuloni.

35. U sa fhela mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U konḁelela

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Target: U sa fhela

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito yo bvelelaho

Mbilu ya u konḁelela

→ U konḁelela

Mbilu i sa dzhai

→ Tshithu tsha u ongolowa

Mbilu ya u lenga u dinalea

→ U lenga u sinyuwa

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṅṅhe zwine zwa wanala kha u sa fhela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tūtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṅṅhe kha zwoṅṅhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u sa fhela zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṅṅhe kokotolo. U sa fhela mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u kondelela ngeno na mbilu ya u kondelela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u kondelela. U sa fhela mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu i sa vhiluli ngeno na mbilu i sa vhiluli zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tsha u ongolowa. U sa fhela mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u lenga u dinalea ngeno na mbilu ya u lenga u dinalea zwi tshi nga sa u lenga u sinyuwa.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u sa fhela ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṅṅhe na u sa fhela. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a kondelela.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u sa fhela zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u kondelela. Tshine tsha kondelela ndi muthu.

36. U fhela mbilu

Tḥalutshedzo: U ṭavhanya u dinalea. Zwi dovha zwa amba u sa kondelela.

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Murado wa muvhili

Mbilu ya u sa kondelela

Mbilu ya u ṭavhanya u dinalea

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Fhela

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ye ya bvelela

→ U sa kondelela

→ U ṭavhanya u sinyuwa

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fhela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fhela zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Mbilu kanzhi a yi konḍeleli zwi vhavhaho ngeno na muthu a tshi swika hune a balelwa u konḍelela zwi vhavhaho. U fhela mbilu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mbilu ya u ṭavhanya u dinalea ngeno na mbilu ya u ṭavhanya u dinalea zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u ṭavhanya u sinyuwa.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fhela ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fhela. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a sa konḍelele zwi vhavhaho nahone muthu wa hone u a ṭavhanya u sinyuwa.

Mbilu sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fhela zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana sa ṅḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḍivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u ṭavhanya u dinalea na u sa u konḍelela. Tshine tsha ṭavhanya u dinalea na u sa kona u konḍelela ndi muthu.

Dziṅwe Tsumbo dza maidioma ndi idzi:

37. U fhisea mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U kundiswa u ita tshithu ngeno wo ḍala mafulufulu.

38. U kwashekana mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: Musi muthu a na tshine tsha mu dina mbiluni yawe.

39. U vhaisa mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vhaisa muthu nga zwine wa khou amba kana u ita.

40. U luma mbilu

41. U khwaṭhisa mbilu

Tsalutshedzo: U ita tshithu tshi re na khombo kana tshine tsha ofhisa u tshi khou tou kondelela.

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Murado wa muvhili

Mbilu ya u ofhisa

Mbilu ya u kondelela

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Luma/khwaṭhisa

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ U bvedza nyito

→ Tshithu tshine tsha ofhisa

→ U kondelela

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u luma. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u luma zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U luma / khwaṭhisa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u ofhisa ngeno na mbilu ya u ofhisa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa tshithu tshine tsha ofhisa. U luma / khwaṭhisa mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu ya u kondelela ngeno na mbilu ya u kondelela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u kondelela.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u luma ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u luma. Musu muthu a tshi khou ita tshithu tshi re na khombo kana tshine tsha ofhisa a nga kondelela fhedzi a tshi zwi divha uri tshithu itsho tshi nga fhedza tsho dzhia vhutshilo hawe kana tsha fhedza tsho mu wisela khomboni. Na mbilu ya muthu i a swika hune ya vhone yo tou ralo, i tshi ita tshithu nga u tou kondelela tshi re na khombo kana tshine tsha ofhisa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a ita tshithu nga u tou kondelela tshi re na khombo kana tshine tsha ofhisa.

Mbilu sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u luma zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u ita tshithu u tshi khou tou kondelela tshi re na khombo kana tshine tsha ofhisa.

42. U dinwa nga mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vha na lugungulo kana lunani lwa u vhona u tshi khou khakhelwa lu sa gumi ngeno vhaiti vhazwo vha si na ndavha nazwo.

43. U vhifha mbilu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vha na vhunwa kana u vha na mbilu i si yavhuḁi kha vhañwe vhathu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mbilu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḁo wa muvhili

Mbilu i sa takadzi

Mbilu i si na lufuno

Mbilu i si yavhuḁi

Target: vhifha

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Vhuvha ha tshithu

→ Tshithu tshi sa takali

→ U shaya lufuno

→ Muthu a si wavhuḁi

Mbilu ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhifha. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhifha zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U vhifha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu i sa takadzi ngeno na mbilu i sa takadzi i tshi nga dzhiwa sa tshithu tshi sa takali. U vhifha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu i si na lufuno ngeno na mbilu i si na lufuno zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u shaya lufuno. U vhifha mbilu zwi nga dzhiwa sa mbilu i si yavhuḁi ngeno na mbilu i si yavhuḁi i tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a si wavhuḁi.

Hafha ndi hune mbilu ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhifha ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u vhifha. Muthu wa u vhifha mbilu u vha a na vhunwa kana u vha na mbilu i si yavhuḁi kha vhañwe vhathu. Muthu u ita vhunwa nga mbilu a dovha a sa vhe muthu wavhuḁi nge a vha na mbilu ya u vhifha.

Mbilu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhifha zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mbilu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u vha na vhunwa kana

u vha na mbilu i si yavhuḡi kha vhaḡwe vhathu. Tshine tsha vha na vhunwa kana u vha na mbilu i si yavhuḡi kha vhaḡwe vhathu ndi muthu musi mbilu yawe i tshi kona u vhaisa vhaḡwe ngae.

Mbilu sa tshisima / tshiko (source) domain

Tshipikwa/ Ndivho	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
muthu	19	Vhulwadze ha mbilu kana ha malofha
U bikwa	20	U tendelela
U tswa	21	U tama kana u kungea
U rwa	22	U kona muthu
U swa	23	U vhilaela
U rwiwa	24	U pfha u sa tsha funa tshiliwa
U ḡa, u ḡhavhea	25,26	U vhilaela
U vhuisa	27	U hangwela
U vhavha	28	U sa takala
U ḡomola	29	U pfhisa vhuḡungu
U khauwa/ u ḡomowa	30	U pfhela vhuḡungu
U amba	31	Mbilu i siho vhaḡweni
U fara	32	U ḡilaula
U fara	33	U vhea muthu tshikolodo
U takadza	34	U rudza mbilu
U sa fhela	35	U konḡelela
U fhela	36	U sa konḡelela

U fhisea	37	U ɔalelwa nga mafufufulu
U kwashekana	38	U dinalea mbiluni
U vhaisa	39	U vhaisa muthu nga zwiambo na zwiito
U luma, u khwaṭhisa	40,41	U ita tshithu tshi re na khombo
U dinwa	42	Lugungulo
U vhifha	43	Mbilu i si yavhuḏi

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (19) u swika (43) mbilu yo shumisiwa sa tshisima / tshiko (source domain) he ya vhambedzwa na tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain). Mbilu ine ya vha tshisima / tshiko afho nṭha yo dzhiwa sa vhwadze ha mbilu kana malofha, u tendelela, u tama kana u kungea, u kona muthu, u vhilaela, u pfha u sa tsha funa tshiliwa, u hangwela, u sa takala, u pfhisa vhuṭungu, u pfhela vhuṭungu, mbilu i siho vhaṅweni, u ɔilaula, u vhea muthu tshikolodo, u rudza mbilu, u kondelela, u sa kondelela, u ɔalelwa nga mafufufulu, u dinalea mbiluni, u vhaisa muthu nga zwiambo na zwiito, u ita tshithu tshi re na khombo, lugungulo, u sa ofha kana u vha muhali na mbilu i si yavhuḏi. Mbilu sa tshisima / tshiko i katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhatu fhedzi.

4.5.2. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA LA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: TSHANDA

4.5.2.1. Tshanda sa tshisima / tshiko (Source domain)

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) tsha tshithu tshine tsha khou toḏa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa / ndivho (source). Afha ndi hune **tshanda** tsha shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi **tshanda** la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

44. Muthu uyu u na tshanda

Tshalutshedzo: Muthu ane a tswa hu pfhi u na tshanda. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu a na vhulwadze ha tshanda, tshi tshi khou vhavha. Zwi a dovha zwa mba uri muthu hoyu o dzhenisa tshanda kha haya mafhungo. Zwi dovha zwa amba u kona zwithu, u funesa u rwa musadzi na u andiwa nga zwifuwo.

Tsumbo: U vha na tshanda zwi amba u vha na murado wa muvhili une wa vha tshanda. U ya nga ndivho ine ra vha nayo tshanda ndi murado wa muvhili u na minwe mitanu. Murado wa muvhili uyu u shumiswa u ja zwiliwa ngawo, u shuma, u kuvha. Fhedzi nga luambo lwa maidioma zwi amba uri muthu uyu u a tswa, u lwala vhulwadze ha tshanda, o dzhenelela kha mafhungo o bvelelaho, u kona zwithu, u rwa musadzi na u andiwa nga zwifuwo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Tshanda

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Murado wa muvhili

Tshanda tsha u rwa

Tshanda tsha vhulwadze

Tshanda tsha u kona zwithu

Tshanda tsha u andiwa nga zwifuwo

Tshanda tsha u tswa

Tshanda tsha u vha muiti wa mafhungo

Target: Muthu

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muthu a tshilaho

→ U rwa

→ Muthu ane a si vuwe zwavhuḍi

→ U kona

→ U andiwa nga zwifuwo

→ U tswa

→ Muiti wa mafhungo

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tūtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Tshanda tshi nga dzhiwa sa u rwa ngeno na muthu wa u rwa musadzi a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a na tshanda. Tshanda tshi nga dzhiwa sa vhulwadze ha tshanda ngeno na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha tshanda a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a sa khou diphina kana a si na mutakalo. Tshanda zwi sumba u kona zwithu zwine vhanwe vha sa zwi kone ngeno u kona zwithu zwine vhanwe vha sa zwi koni zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a vha na mpho yavhuḍi. Tshanda tshi nga dzhiwa sa u andiwa nga zwifuwo ngeno na muthu wa u

an̄iwa nga zwifuwo a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a na zwifuwo zwinzhi. Tshanda tshi nga dzhiwa sa u tswa ngeno na muthu wa u tswa a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu wa mbava. Tshanda tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vha mui wa mafhungo ngeno na mui wa mafhungo a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu o dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha muthu tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muthu tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na muthu. U tswa, u kona tshithu, u an̄iwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, vhulwadze ha tshanda na u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela hu khou vhambedzwa na u vha na tshanda ngauri muthu ane a tswa, u kona tshithu, u an̄iwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, vhulwadze ha tshanda na u vha na tshanda ha u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela u vha a na tshanda nga luambo lwa maidioma ngeno na u vha na tshanda nahone hu tshi katela u tswa, u kona tshithu, u an̄iwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, vhulwadze ha tshanda na u vha na tshanda ha u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela. Hoku ndi kuambe kana maambe a Tshivenda hune muthu a ambiwa a hone a sa zwi divhi.

Tsumbo: Vhengani u na tshanda. Liidioma ili li nga amba uri Vhengani u na vhulwadze ha tshanda kana zwa amba uri Vhengani ndi mbava, u a tswa. Hezwi Vhenda vha zwi amba musi hu na mutsinda vha sa todi uri a zwi pfhe ngauri Vhenda ndi vathu vha tshiphiri.

Tshanda sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u tswa, u kona tshithu, u an̄iwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, vhulwadze ha tshanda na u vha na tshanda ha u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela. Tshine tsha tswa, u kona tshithu, u an̄iwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, u lwala vhulwadze ha tshanda na u vha na tshanda ha u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela ndi muthu.

Dziḁwe tsumbo dza maidioma ndi idzi

45. U fara vhutshilo nga tshanda

Thalutshedzo: U vha khomboni ya u nga fa tshifhinga tshiḁwe na tshiḁwe.

46. U tumula muthu zwanda

Ṭhalutshedzo: U dzhiela muthu thundu ine a shuma ngayo.

47. U isa zwanḁa

48. U longa tshandḁa

49. U vhea tshandḁa

Ṭhalutshedzo: U ya fhethu u tshi yela u thusa kana u funesa u rwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Tshandḁa

Target: U isa/longa/vhea

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Tshandḁa tsha u rwa, thusa

→ U vhaisa

Tshandḁa tsha u vhea

→ U rwa

Tshandḁa tsha u isa

→ U rwa

Tshandḁa ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u isa, longa, vhea. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana kha zwoṭhe.

Tshandḁa sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u isa / longa / vhea zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U isa / longa / vhea zwi nga dzhiwa sa u rwa ngeno na u rwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhaisa. U vhea tshandḁa zwi nga dzhiwa sa u vhea tshandḁa ngeno na u vhea tshandḁa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u rwa. U longa tshandḁa zwi nga dzhiwa sa u isa tshandḁa ngeno na u isa tshandḁa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u rwa.

Hafha ndi hune tshandḁa tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u isa / longa / vhea tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u isa / longa / vhea. Mushumo u shumiwa nga zwanḁa. Musu muthu o ya fhethu a tshi yela u thusa kana u funesa u rwa u vha o isa tshandḁa ngeno na u isa / longa / vhea tshandḁa hu tshi katela u shuma kana u thusa nga zwanḁa kana u rwa nga tshanda. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vho tou nga muthu o dzhia tshandḁa tshawe a tshi fha muṁwe muthu fhedzi zwi vha zwi tshi khou amba uri muthu o ya u thusa kana u ya funesa u rwa.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u isa / longa / vhea zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u ya fhethu u tshi yela u thusa kana u funesa u rwa. Tshine tsha ya fhethu tshi tshi yela u thusa kana u funesa u rwa ndi muthu.

50. U puta zwanda

Tshatshedzo: Muthu wa vhubva a sa funi u shuma kana u sa ita tshithu ngeno vhañwe vha tshi khou shuma.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: zwanda

Target: U puta

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Zwanda zwa u sa shuma

→ U bvafha

Zwanda sa vhubva

→ U sa shuma

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u puta. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u puta zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U puta zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa u sa shuma ngeno na zwanda zwa u sa shuma zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u bvafha. U puta zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa vhubva ngeno na vhubva zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa shuma.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u puta tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u puta. Nga Tshivenda ha pfhi muthu o puta zwanda hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa u bvafha, u sa toda u shuma ngauri zwanda zwo putwa a zwi koni u shuma tshithu. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a vho dzhiwa sa muthu o putaho zwanda fhedzi nyombedzelo i ya uri muthu hoyu u ya bvafha.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u puta zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma

kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u vha na vhubva kana u sa ita tshithu ngeno vhaḁwe vha tshi khou shuma. Tshine tsha vha na vhubva kana u sa ita tshithu ngeno vhaḁwe vha tshi khou shuma ndi muthu.

51. U imisa zwanḁa

Tḁalutshedzo: U tenda uri ndo kundwa, ndo balelwa, a thi tsha kona.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Zwanḁa

Target: U imisa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya u imisela nḁha

Zwanḁa zwa u kundwa

→ U tenda u kundwa

Zwanḁa zwa u balelwa

→ U tenda u balelwa

Zwanḁa zwa u sa kona

→ U sa tsha kona u bvela phanda

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha u imisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tḁutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u imisa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. U imisa zwanḁa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u kundwa ngeno na u kundwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tenda u kundwa. U imisa zwanḁa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u balelwa ngeno na u balelwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tenda u balelwa. U imisa zwanḁa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa kona ngeno na u sa kona zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa tsha kona u bvela phanda.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u imisa tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u imisa. Musi vhatu vha tshi khou lwa muḁwe a pfha a tshi khou balelwa u ya imisa zwanḁa sa tshiga tsha uri o fhenyiwa. Musi o no imisa zwanḁa hu mbo ḁi vha u fhela ha nndwa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune vhatu kale u lwa vho vha tshi ḁimvumvusa ngaho. Hezwi muḁwe o rwiwa nga mavili a balelwa o vha a tshi imisa zwanḁa i nḁila ya u tenda uri o kundwa.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u imisa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u tenda uri ndo kundwa, ndo balelwa, a thi tsha kona. Tshine tsha tenda uri tsho kundwa, tsho balelwa, a tshi tsha kona ndi muthu tshanda a tshi tendi.

52. U lațela zwanda

Tłalutshedzo: U hana u thusa muthu kana u amba uri a thi zwi divhi

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Zwanda

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Murado wa muvhili

Zwanda zwa u hana u thusa

Zwanda zwa u hana uri a u zwi divhi

Zwanda zwa u lațela kule

Target: Lațela

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ya u lațela kule

→ U hana u thusa

→ U sa divha

→ U lațela kule

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u lațela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tšutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u lațela zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U lațela zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa u hana u thusa ngeno na muthu wa u hana u thusa a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a sa todi u eletshedza vhañwe. U lațela zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa u hana uri a u zwi divhi ngeno na muthu ane a hana uri ha divhi tshithu a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a sa divhi ngoho ya mafhungo. U lațela zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa u lațela tshithu kule ngeno na muthu o lațela kule tshithu a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu o ñalaho tshithu tshawe.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u lațela tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u lațela. Hoku ndi kuambele kana maambele a Tshivenda hune muthu a hana u thusa muthu kana u amba uri a thi zwi divhi.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u laela zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u hana u thusa muthu kana u amba uri a thi zwi divhi. Tshine tsha hana u thusa muthu kana u amba uri a thi zwi divhi ndi muthu a si tshanda.

Inwe Tsumbo ya maidioma ndi hei:

53. U ala zwanda

Tsalutshedzo: Uri muthu a u lifhele zwe a u koloda.

54. U tangedzwa nga zwanda zwivhili

Tsalutshedzo: Zwi amba u livhuwa. Zwa dovha zwa amba u takalela mueni.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Zwanda zwivhili	Target: Tangedzwa
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Murado wa muvhili	→ Nyito yo bvelelaho
Zwanda zwa u fara vhaeni zwavhudi	→ U fara vhaeni zwavhudi
Zwanda zwa u livhuwa	→ U livhuwa
Zwanda zwa u takalela	→ U funa vhaeni
Zwanda zwa u funa vhaeni	→ U vha na lufuno

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u tangedza. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u tangedzwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U tangedzwa nga zwanda zwivhili zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa u fara vhaeni zwavhudi ngeno na zwanda zwa u fara vhaeni zwavhudi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u fara vhaeni zwavhudi. U tangedzwa nga zwanda zwivhili zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa u livhuwa ngeno na zwanda zwa u livhuwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u livhuwa musi o fhiwa tshithu a tshi dzhiwa sa muthu wavhudi. U tangedzwa nga zwanda zwivhili zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa u takalela vhaeni ngeno na zwanda zwa u takalela vhaeni zwi tshi

nga dzhiiwa sa u funa vhaeni. U t̄anganedzwa nga zwanda zwivhili zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanda zwa u funa vhaeni ngeno na zwanda zwa u funa vhaeni zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na lufuno.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u t̄anganedzwa tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u t̄anganedzwa. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda vhaeni vha tea u t̄anganedzwa zwavhudi. Musi muthu o dalela mutani wa Vhavana a takalelwa, a tshi vhudza vhañwe vhatu uri o swika a takalelwa uri o swika a t̄anganedzwa nga zwanda zwivhili. Hezwi zwi tshi amba uri o swika a funiwa na u takalelwa nga vhañe vha mudi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu wa u takalela kana u funa kana u livhuwa.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u t̄anganedzwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u livhuwa kana u takalela vhaeni. Tshine tsha livhuwa kana u takalela vhaeni ndi muthu a si tshanda.

55. U t̄amba zwanda

T̄halutshedzo: U sa funa u didzhenisa kha mafhungo.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Zwanda	Target: U t̄amba
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Murado wa muvhili	→ U bveledza nyito
Zwanda zwa u sa didzhenisa mafhungoni	→ U sa didzhenisa mafhungoni
Zwanda zwa u dibvisa kha mafhungo	→ U dibvisa kha mafhungo

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u t̄amba. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u t̄amba zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo.

U tamba zwanda zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanda zwa u sa didzhenisa kha mafhungo ngeno na zwanda zwa u sa didzhenisa kha mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa didzhenisa mafhungoni.

U tamba zwanda zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u dibvisa kha mafhungo ngeno na muthu wa u dibvisa kha mafhungo a tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu a sa todi u didzhenisa kha mafhungo. Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u tamba tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u tamba. Musi muthu a sa todi u didzhenisa kha mafhungo nga maanda a u vhulahwa ha muthu u ya hana muñwe na muñwe a tshi zwi pfha uri ene muthu hoyu ha muvhoni mulandu.

Tsumbo yavhudi i wanala Bivhilini hune musu Murena Yesu o fariwa nga Majuta vha tshi mu hwesa mulandu wa uri u khou phusukanya shango nahone u diita uri ndi khosi. Musi vha tshi swika kha Herod uri a vha tendele uri vha mu vhambe, Herod o hana u dzhia tsho a ri a vha mu ise kha Pilato ngauri ndi ene mulanguli. Hezwi Majuta vha tshi swika kha Pilato vha zhamba vhe vha khou toda thendelo khae uri vha vhambe Murena Yesu. Fhedzi ngauri Pilato o vha a sa vhoni Yesu mulandu o tamba zwanda a ri ene ha todi u didzhenisa kha u vhambiwa ha Murena Yesu. Hei yo vha i tsumbo ya uri ene mafhungo a u vhulawa ha Yesu ha a dzheni ngauri ha muvhoni mulandu. Hoku ndi kuambele kana maambele a Tshivenda hune muthu a sa todi u didzhenisa kha mafhungo ane a nga fhedza o fheja muthu.

Tshanda sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u tamba zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murafo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa funa u didzhenisa kha mafhungo. Tshine tsha si fune u didzhenisa kha mafhungo ndi muthu a si tshanda.

56. U fara fhungo nga tshanda

Thalutshedzo: U dzula u tshi elelwa zwe wa vhudzwa kana zwe wa vhala.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Tshanda

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muradzo wa muvhili

Tshanda sa u elelwa zwe wa vhala

Target: U fara

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito yo no bvelelaho

→ U elelwa zwe wa vhudzwa kana u vhala

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u fara. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tuts shelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa muradzo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U fara fhungo nga tshanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa u elelwa zwe wa vhudzwa kana u vhala ngeno na muthu ane a elelwa zwe a vhudzwa kana u vhala a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a sa tsvhanyi u hangwa.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fara tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u fara. Musu muthu o fara tshithu nga tshanda a nga si tshi hangwe ngauri u vha a tshi khou tshi vhona. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a dzula a tshi elelwa zwe a vhudzwa kana zwe a vhala.

Tshanda sa muradzo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muradzo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u dzula u tshi elelwa zwe wa vhudzwa kana zwe wa vhala. Tshine tsha dzula tshi tshi elelwa zwe tsha vhudzwa kana zwe tsha vhala ndi muthu a si tshanda.

57. Mushumo u shavha zwanza

Tsalutshedzo: Zwi amba uri mushumo u fhela nga u shumiwa kana zwivhuya zwi wanala nga u bva biko. Mushumo u fhela nge wa itwa. Zwi dovha zwa amba uri mushumo u dzula nga zwanza wa bvafha na mushumo u a dzula.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Zwanḁa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḁo wa muvhili

Zwanḁa zwa u shuma

Zwanḁa zwa u fhedzi mushumo

Target: Mushumo

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito yo bvelelaho

→ U shuma

→ U sa dzudza mushumo

Tshandḁa ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha mushumo. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tḁtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Tshandḁa sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na mushumo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. Mushumo u shavha zwanḁa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanḁa zwa u shuma ngeno na u zwanḁa zwa u shuma zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u shuma. Mushumo u shavha zwanḁa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanḁa zwa u fhedza mushumo ngeno na zwanḁa zwa u fhedza mushumo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa dzudza mushumo.

Hafha ndi hune tshandḁa tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha mushumo tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na mushumo. Mushumo u fhela nga u shumiwa wa dzula na wone u a dzula. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivendḁa hune muthu a vha a tshi khou khuthadzwa uri kha shume mushumo u fhele ngauri a sa shuma a wu nga fheli.

Tshandḁa sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na mushumo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendḁa. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshandḁa wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u fhedza mushumo nge wa vha wo shuma na u wana zwivhuya nge wa vha wo thoma wa shuma. Tshine tsha fhedza mushumo na u wana zwivhuya nge tsha vha tsho thoma tsha shuma ndi muthu a si tshandḁa.

58. Murumba u tshi tḁmbela zwanḁani

Tḁlutshedzo: Zwi amba dakalo lihulu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Zwandani

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḁo wa muvhili

Zwanda zwa dakalo lihulu

Zwanda zwa u lidza murumba

Target: Murumba

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Ngoma tḁukhu ya Vhavana

→ Dakalo lihulu

→ U lidza murumba

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha murumba. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tḁtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na murumba zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. Murumba u tshi tḁmbela zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa dakalo lihulu ngeno na zwanda zwa dakalo lihulu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa dakalo lihulu. Murumba u tshi tḁmbela zwandani zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa u lidza murumba ngeno na zwanda zwa u lidza murumba zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u lidza murumba.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha murumba tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na murumba. Musu muḁani wa Muvhili ho takaliwa hu pfhala nga u lidziwa ha mirumba na mifhululu hu na dakalo lihulu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune vhatu musu vho takala zwa pfhala nga u lidziwa ha mirumba na mifhululu.

Tshanda sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na murumba zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u takala zwi hulu. Tshine tsha takala zwi hulu ndi muthu a si tshanda.

59. U ja tshanda

Tḁalutshedzo: U lwa nga mavili nga ndila ya u kona.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Tshanda

Target: U la

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Tshanda tsha u lwa

→ U lwa

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u la. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u la zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U la tshanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa tshanda tsha u lwa ngeno na tshanda tsha u lwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a lwa nga mavili nga ndila ya u kona.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u la tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u la. U lwa nga mavili kha Tshivenda a si tshithu tshi swa. Na izwo kale kha Tshivenda ho vha hu na musangwe. Hafha kha musangwe ho vha hu tshi lwiwa nga mavili hu tshi toda u vhoniwa uri o no kunda ndi nnyi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu a divhiwa uri hoyu u a lwa nga mavili nga ndila ya u kona.

Tshanda sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u la zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u lwa nga mavili nga ndila ya u kona.

60. U hambela zwanda

Thalutshedzo: Ndi musi hu na mushumo u no lila u shuwa nga vhathu vhanzhi, vha tshi ya u hambelwa uri vha de vha thuse.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Zwanda

Target: U hambela

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murađo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya u hambela

Zwanda zwa u thuswa

→ U thuswa

Tshanda ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u hambela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Tshanda sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u hambela zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U hambela zwanda zwi nga dzhiwa sa zwanda zwa u thuswa ngeno na zwanda zwa u thuswa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u thuswa.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhila zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u hambela tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u hambela. Vhavenda ndi vhatu vhane vha tshila vha tshi thusana hu nga vha musanda kana midini yavho. Musu hu na mushumo une wa toda vhatu vhanzhi mune wa mushumo u ya hambela vhanwe uri vha de vha mu thuse. Zwanda zwa vha zwinzhi mushumo u a fhela. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune musu muthu a na mushumo u no lila u shunwa nga vhatu vhanzhi, vha tshi ya u hambelwa uri vha de vha thuse.

Tshanda sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u hambela zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Murađo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha tshanda wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u hambela vhatu uri vha de vha thuse musu hu na mushumo une wa toda vhatu vhanzhi. Vhatu ndi vhone vhane vha hambeliwa uri vha de vha thuse hu na mushumo munzhi une wa toda vhatu vhanzhi a si tshanda, tshanda tshi tou shumisiwa u shuma mushumo.

61. U fha zwanda

62. U engedza zwanda

Tshatshedzo: U longa tshanda kana u thusa kha vhane vha sumbedza u toda thuso.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: zwanda

Target: U fha / U engedza

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murađo wa muvhili	→ U bveledza nyito
Zwanđa zwa u thusa	→ U thusa
Zwanđa zwa vhashumi vhanzhi	→ Vhashumi vhanzhi
Zwanda zwa u shumela muthu	→ U shumela muthu

Zwanđa ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u fha / u engedza. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Zwanđa sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u fha / u engedza zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U fha zwanđa zwi nga dzhiwa sa u thusa ngeno na u thusa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a thusa vhane vha toda thuso. U engedza zwanđa zwi nga dzhiwa sa vhashumi vhanzhi ngeno na vhashumi vhanzhi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u engedza mbalo ya vhashumi. U fha zwanđa zwi nga dzhiwa sa u shumela muthu ngeno na u shumela muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u yo thusa u so ngo humbeliwa uri u de u thuse.

Hafha ndi hune tshandā tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fha / u engedza tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na u fha / u engedza. Afha muthu u tou ya ene muṅe a yo thusa a so ngo humbeliwa uri aḍe a thuse. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivendā hune muthu a yo thusa a so ngo humbeliwa uri a de a thuse kha vhane vha toda thuso.

Tshandā sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u fha / u engedza zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendā. Tshandā tshine tsha vha murađo wa muvhili wa muthu tsho muthufhadziwa tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u thusa kha vhane vha sumbedza u toda thuso.

63. U fhana zwanđa

T̄halutshedzo: U lumelisana.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: zwanḁa

Target: U fhana

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Zwanḁa zwa u lumelisana

→ U lumelisana

Zwanḁa ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fhana. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ḁutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Zwanḁa sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u fhana zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. U fhana zwanḁa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanḁa zwa u lumelisana ngeno na zwanḁa zwa u lumelisana zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u lumelisa nga u tou khaḁana zwanḁa.

Hafha ndi hune tshandḁa tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fhana tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u fhana. Vhathu vha tshi lumelisana vha a khaḁana zwanḁa sa nḁila ya u fhana zwanḁa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivendḁa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa u lumelisana ha vhathu.

Zwanḁa sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u fhana zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo Tshivendḁa. Tshandḁa tshine tsha vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tsho muthufhadziwa tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u lumelisana.

64. U sa dzula nga zwanḁa

Tḁalutshedzo: Zwi amba muthu ane a shumesa nga maandḁa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Zwanḁa

Target: U sa dzula

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya khaḁedza

Zwanda zwa u shumesa

→ U shumesa

Zwanḁa zwa u sa bvafha

→ U sa bvafha

Zwanḡa ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha u sa dzula. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ḡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Zwanḡa sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu zwi vhambedzwa na u sa dzula zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. U sa dzula nga zwanḡa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u shumesa ngeno na muthu wa u shumesa a tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu a sa bvafhi. U sa dzula nga zwanḡa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa bvafha ngeno na muthu wa u sa bvafha a tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u shumesa.

Hafha ndi hune tshandḡa tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u sa dzula tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na u sa dzula. Muthu a so ngo dzula nga zwanḡa ndi muthu ane a shumesa nahone a sa bvafhi. Tshifhinga tshawe tshi tshinzhi u tshi fhedza a tshi khou shuma mishumo yawe. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivendḡa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu wa u shumesa, a sa bvafhi.

Zwanḡa sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu zwi vhambedzwa na u sa dzula zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendḡa. Tshandḡa tshine tsha vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu tsho muthufhadziwa tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u shumesa nga maandḡa.

65. U dzula nga zwanḡa

Tḡhalutshedzo: U anza vhubva, lune wa ruma muḡwe a re kule u u dzhiela tshithu tshine wa ḡi kona u tshi swikela. Zwi dovha zwa amba u sa shuma kana u bvafha u shuma.

Source: Zwanḡa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḡo wa muvhili

Zwanḡa zwa u bvafha

Zwanḡa zwa u sa shuma

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: U dzula

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ U bveledza nyito

→ U bvafha

→ U sa shuma

Zwanḡa ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha u dzula. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili zwine zwa si ḡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Zwanḡa sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u dzula zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. U dzula nga zwanḡa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanḡa zwa u bvafha ngeno na zwanḡa zwa u bvafha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa shuma hu na mushumo une wa tea u shumiswa. U dzula nga zwanḡa zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwanḡa zwa u sa shuma ngeno na zwanḡa zwa u sa shuma zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u bvafha.

Hafha ndi hune tshanḡa tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u dzula tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na u dzula. Muthu wa u bvafha u ḡwa o dzula a sa shuma tshithu lune a ruma muḡwe u mu dzhiela tshithu tshine a kona u tshi swikela. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu wa u bvafha nga maanḡa ane a ḡwa o dzula a fhedza nga u ruma muḡwe u mu dzhiela tshithu tshine a kona u tshi swikela.

Zwanḡa sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na u dzula zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i nḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Tshanḡa tshine tsha vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu tsho muthufhadziwa tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u bvafha.

Tshanḡa sa tshisima / tshiko (source)

Tshithu tshine tsha khou edza tshiḡwe	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Muthu	44	U tswa, vhulwadze, u kona zwithu, u rwa, u andiwa nga zwifuwo
U fara	45	U vha khomboni
U tumula	46	U dzhiela thundu ya u shuma ngayo
U isa/ longa/ vhea	47,48,49	U thusa kana u rwa
U puta	50	Vhubva

U imisa	51	U tenda u kundwa kana u balelwa
Laṭela	52	U sa thusa
U ala	53	U ḽifhisa tshikolodo
U ṭanganedzwa	54	U livhuwa kana u takalela vhaeni
U ṭamba	55	U sa ṭoda u ḽidzhenisa kha mafhungo
U fara	56	U elelwa
Mushumo	57	U wanala ha zwivhuya
Murumba	58	Dakalo ḽihulu
U ḽa	59	U lwa nga mavili lwa u kona
U hambela	60	U hambela u thuswa
U fha / engedza	61,62	U thusa
U fhana	63	U lumelisana
U sa dzula	64	U shumesa
U dzula	65	Vhubva

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (44) u swika (65) kha ṭafula i re afho nṭha, i sumbedza maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu tshandḽa tsho shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source domain) o vhambedzwa na tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) kha maidioma a Tshivendḽa. Tshandḽa sa tshisima / tshiko afho nṭha tsho dzhiiwa sa u tswa, vhulwadze, u kona zwithu, u anḽiwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, u vha khomboni, u dzhiela thundu ya u shuma ngayo, u thusa kana u rwa, vhubva, u tenda u kundwa kana u balelwa, u sa thusa, u ḽifhisa tshikolodo, u livhuwa kana u takalela vhaeni, u sa ṭoda u ḽidzhenisa kha mafhungo, u elelwa, u wanala ha zwivhuya, dakalo ḽihulu, u lwa

nga mavili lwa u kona, u hambela u thuswa, u thusa, u lumelisana, u shumisa na vhubva. Tshanda sa tshisima / tshiko tshi katela zwithu zwine zwa tuts shelana na vhatu fhedzi.

4.5.2.2. Tshanda sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toda u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko (source). Afha ndi hune tshanda tsha shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi tshanda la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

66. U longa zwanḁa mafhini

Tsalutshedzo: U tapanyedza tshithu nge wa tshi ita u sa tshi koni.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mafhini

Target: Zwanḁa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Tshiliwa tshine tsha wanala kha kholomo

→ Muraḁo wa muvhili

U tapanyedza mafhi

→ Zwanḁa zwa u tapanyedza tshithu

U isa tshika mafhini

→ Zwanḁa zwa tshika

Mafhi ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mafhi. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili zwine zwa si tuts shelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Zwanḁa sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na mafhi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U longa zwanḁa mafhini zwi nga dzhiwa sa u tapanyedza tshithu ngeno na u tapanyedza tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ita tshithu u sa tshi koni. U longa zwanḁa mafhini zwi nga dzhiwa sa u isa tshika mafhini ngeno na u isa tshika mafhini zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u tapanyedza tshithu.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha mafhi tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na mafhi. Mafhi ndi matshena ha todi tshika, wa panga zwanḁa nga ngomu a mbo di tapanyedzea na muvhala wawo wa mbo di

shanduka. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu wa u ita tshithu a sa tshi koni a vho tshi tpanyedza.

Zwanda sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu tshi vhambedzwa na mafhi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Tshanda tshine tsha vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu tsho muthufhadziwa tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u tpanyedza tshithu nge wa tshi ita u sa tshi koni

67. U bvisa zwanda mafhini

Tsalutshedzo: U kaidza muthu uri a litshe u ita zwithu zwine a khou zwi tpanyedza nga u sa zwi kona uri a si khakhe a tshi isa phanda.

Source: Mafhini

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Tshilwa tshine tsha wanala kha kholomo

U kaidza muthu

U khakha

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Zwanda

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Murafo wa muvhili

→ Zwanda zwa u kaidza

→ Zwanda zwa u khakha

Mafhi ndi tshone tshiko tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha zwanda. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Zwanda sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu zwi vhambedzwa na mafhi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U bvisa zwanda mafhini zwi nga dzhiwa sa u kaidza muthu ngeno na u kaidza muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u litshisa muthu u ita zwithu zwine a khou zwi tpanyedza nga u sa zwi kona uri a si khakhe a tshi isa phanda nga u mu thusa. U bvisa zwanda mafhini zwi nga dzhiwa sa u kaidza vhukhaki ngeno na u kaidza vhukhaki hu tshi nga dzhiwa sa u kaidza muthu uri a si tpanyedze tshithu.

Hafha ndi hune tshanda tsha khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha mafhi tsha vho sala tshi tshi tea u fana tshothe na mafhi. Musi muthu a sa koni u ita tshithu a tshi khou tshi tpanyedza vha re tsini nae vha a mu kaidza uri a si khakhe a tshi isa phanda

nga u mu thusa uri tshithu itsho tshi itiswa hani. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou kaidziwa muthu wa u ita tshithu a sa tshi koni uri a si khakhe a tshi isa phanda nga u mu thusa.

Zwanda sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu zwi vhambedzwa na mafhi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Tshanda tshine tsha vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu tsho muthufhadziwa tsha fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u kaidza muthu u litsha u ita zwithu zwine a khou zwi tpanyedza nga u sa zwi kona uri a si khakhe a tshi isa phanda nga u mu thusa.

Tshanda sa tshipikwa/ ndivho (target)

Tshisima/ Tshiko (source)	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Mafhini	66	U tpanyedza
Mafhini	67	U kaidza muthu u tpanyedza tshithu

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (66) u swika (67) kha tafula ye ya neiwa afho ntha, a sumbedza uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu **tshanda** o shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ ndivho (target domain) o vhambedzwa na tshisima / tshiko (source domain) kha maidioma a Tshivenda. Tshanda sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha tafula i re afho ntha tsho dzhiwa sa u tpanyedza na u kaidza muthu uri a sa tpanyedze tshithu. Tshanda sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) tshi katela zwithu zwine zwa tutshelana na zwiliwa.

4.6. MVALATSWINGA

Tsenguluso kha ndima iyi yo vha yo ditika nga u sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu** na **tshanda** hu tshi shumisiwa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mbambedzo ine ya vha hone kha maidioma i vhangwa nga vhudzani vhune ha vha hone zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana.

Tshipiḁa tsha 4.4.1. muḁoḁisisi o sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**. Kha 4.4.1.1. ho senguluswa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**, hune **mbilu** ya shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ ndivho (target domain) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou ḁoḁa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (1) u swika kha (18) na tshisima / tshiko (source domain) kha 4.4.1.2. kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (19) u swika (43) zwo ḁitika nga zwiwaḁwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana.

Zwo sumbedzwa uri mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) i khou vhambedzwa na tshisima/ tshiko tshine tsha vha tivha, muvhala, tshithu tshilapfhu, tombo, vhutete, vhuhulwane, tshithu tsho imaho, tshithu tshituḁu, vhuvhi, khathutshelo, zwithu zwivhili, tshithu tshithihi, vhudenga na muḁanani. Mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) i katela zwithu zwine zwa ḁutshelana na vhathu fhedzi.

Mbilu sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) yo dzhiwa sa u kona u konḁelela zwi vhavhaho, zwiito zwi vhaiḁo vhaḁwe, u dzula wo takala na zwiito zwavhuḁi, u sa lenga u dinalea, u sa tenda u sudzuluswa kha zwe wa humbula, u ofhesa, u silingwa, u sa lenga u hangwa, u lugesa na u funesa vhathu, u kona u hangwela, u kanakana, u sa kanakana, u sala u tshi kha ḁi funa zwiliwa na u ita tshithu u sa ḁoḁi.

Ho dovha ha sumbedzwa uri mbilu sa tshisima/ tshiko i khou vhambedzwa na tshipikwa / ndivho tshine tsha vha, muthu, u bikwa, u tswa, u rwa, u swa, u rwiwa, u ḁa, u vhuisa, u vhavha, u ḁomola, u khauwa kana u ḁomowa, u amba, u fara, u ḁhavhea, u takadza, u sa fhela, u fhela, u fhisea, u kwashekana, u vhaiḁa, u luma, u dinwa / fa, u khwaḁhisa na u vhiḁha. Mbilu sa tshisima i katela zwithu zwine zwa ḁutshelana na vhathu fhedzi.

Kha ndima iyi ya 4.5.2. tsenguluso yo dovha ya itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **tshandḁa**, kha 4.5.2.1. ho senguluswa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **tshandḁa**, hune **tshandḁa** tsha khou shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (44) u swika kha (65) na tshipikwa / ndivho kha 4.5.2.2. kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (66) u swika (67) zwo ḁitika nga zwiwaḁwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana. **Tshandḁa** tshine tsha vha tshisima / tshiko tshi dzhiwa sa u tswa, vhulwadze, u kona zwithu, u anḁiwa nga zwifuwo, u rwa, u vha khomboni, u dzhiela thundu ya u shuma ngayo, u thusa kana u rwa, vhubva, u tenda u kundwa kana u balelwa, u sa thusa, u ḁifhisa tshikolodo, u livhuwa kana u takalela vhaeni, u

sa ṭoda u ḍidzhenisa kha mafhungo, u elelwa, u wanala ha zwivhuya, dakalo ḷihulu, u lwa nga mavili lwa u kona, u hambela u thuswa, u thusa, u wanala ha mashudu, u lumelisana na u shumesa. Tshanda sa tshisima / tshiko (source domain) tshi katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhatu fhedzi.

Zwo sumbedziwa uri **tshanda** tsho shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho kha 4.5.2.2. kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (66) u swika kha (67). Tshanda sa tshipikwa / ndivho tshi dzhiwa sa u ṭapanyedza na u kaidza muthu uri a sa ṭapanyedze tshithu. Tshanda sa tshipikwa / ndivho tshi katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na zwiliwa.

5.. NDIMA YA VHUṬANU

5. TSENGULUSO YA MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA MADZINA A MIRAḐO YA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: NḐEVHE NA MULOMO

5.1. MVULATSWINGA

Tshipikwa tsha ndima iyi ndi u sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḽa muraḐo wa muvhili wa muthu **nḐevhe** na **mulomo**. Kha tshipiḑa tsha 5.1.1 tsenguluso yo ḑitika nga maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḽa muraḐo wa muvhili wa muthu **nḐevhe**, hune **nḐevhe** yo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) kha 5.1.1.1 u bva kha maidioma (68) u swika kha maidioma (85). Kha 5.1.1.2 u bva kha maidioma (86) u swika kha (87) **nḐevhe** sa muraḐo wa muvhili wa muthu yo shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho.

Kha ndima iyi tsenguluso yo dovha ya itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḽa muraḐo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulomo**. Kha tshipiḑa tsha 5.2.1 muraḐo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha **mulomo** wo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) kha 5.2.1.1 u bva kha maidioma (88) u swika kha (107). **Mulomo** wo dovha wa shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 5.2.2.2 kha maidioma (108) u swika kha maidioma (109).

5.1.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ḽA MURAḐO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: NḐEVHE

5. 1. 1.1 NḐevhe sa tshisima / tshiko (source)

Hafha ndi hune **nḐevhe** ya khou shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toḑa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa / ndivho (target). Afha ndi hune **nḐevhe** ya shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho ya mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi **nḐevhe** ḽa dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

68. U dzula nga nḐevhe

Ṭhalutshedzo: U sa pfha na zwiṭukuṭuku musi muthu a tshi khou amba.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ndevhe

Target: Dzula

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Ndevhe ya u sa pfha

→ U thivha ndevhe nga u dzula khadzo

U thivha ndevhe

→ U dzula nga zwa u pfha

U tiba ndevhe

→ U tiba zwa u pfha

Ndevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṅhe zwine zwa wanala kha u dzula. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **ndevhe** na **u dzula**, zwine zwa si tūtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṅhe kha zwoṅhe kokotolo.

Ndevhe sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u dzula zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṅhe kokotolo. U dzula nga ndevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe ya u sa pfha ngeno na ndevhe ya u sa pfha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thivha ndevhe nga u dzula khadzo. U dzula nga ndevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u thivha ndevhe ngeno na u thivha ndevhe zwi tshi ngadzhiwa sa u dzula nga zwa u pfha. U dzula nga ndevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u tiba ndevhe ngeno na u tiba ndevhe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tiba zwa u pfha.

Hafha ndi hune ndevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u dzula ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṅhe na u dzula. Ndevhe a dzi dzuliwi ngadzo fhedzi muthu u dzula nga maraho. Muthu a dzula nga ndevhe u vha o dzi tiba dza si tsha ḁo pfha na zwiṅukutuku. Nga u ralo, zwiito zwa u sa pfha na zwiṅukutuku musi muthu a tshi laiwa zwi khou vhambedziwa na u dzula nga ndevhe ngauri muthu a sa pfhi u nga o dzula nga zwa u pfha zwine zwa vha ndevhe. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu a sa pfhi na zwiṅukutuku musi a tshi laiwa.

Ndevhe sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u pfha hune u pfha ha hone ho timbiwa nga maraho e muthu a dzula ngao zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṅhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha **ndevhe** wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa pfha u laiwa na zwiṅukutuku musi muthu a tshi kaidziwa kana u laiwa.

69. U pangula nǝevhe

Tǝalutshedzo: U tǝda u pfhesesa zwavhuǝi zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nǝevhe

Target: Pangula

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraǝo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya u thetshesesa

Nǝevhe ya u thetshesesa

→ U thetshesesa zwi no ambiwa

Nǝevhe dzo vulwaho

→ U vulesa nǝevhe

Nǝevhe dzo imiswaho

→ U imisa nǝevhe

Nǝevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoǝthe zwine zwa wanala kha u pangula. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **nǝevhe** na **u pangula**, zwine zwa si tǝtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoǝthe kha zwoǝthe kokotolo.

Nǝevhe sa muraǝo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u panguwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoǝthe kokotolo. U pangula nǝevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nyito ya u thetshesesa ngeno na nyito ya u thetshesesa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u pangula nǝevhe kha zwi no khou ambiwa. U pangula nǝevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nǝevhe dzo vulwaho ngeno na nǝevhe dzo vulwaho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vulesa nǝevhe. U pangula nǝevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nǝevhe dzo imiswaho ngeno na nǝevhe dzo imiswaho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u imisa nǝevhe.

Hafha ndi hune **nǝevhe** ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u pangula ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoǝthe na u pangula. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenǝa musi muthu a tshi tǝda u pfhesesa mafhungo ane a khou ambiwa u a vulesa nǝevhe uri a tou pfhesesa zwavhuǝi zwine zwa khou ambiwa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenǝa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a tǝda u pfhesesa zwavhuǝi zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Nǝevhe sa muraǝo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u pangula zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoǝthe kokotolo i nǝila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenǝa. Nga u ralo muraǝo wa muvhili wa muthu

une wa vha nǎevhe wo muthufhadzwa wa nǎiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ðivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u thetshelisa mafhungo uri a tou pfhesesa zwavhuǎi zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

70. U konyolela matanda nǎevheni

71. U dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni

Thalutshedzo: U sa pfha musi muthu a tshi laiwa kana u kaidziwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nǎevhe

Target: U konyolela / dzhenisa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraǎo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Nǎevhe ya u sa pfha

→ U sa pfha u tshi kaidziwa

Nǎevhe ya u sa pfha u laiwa

→ U sa pfha u laiwa

Nǎevhe ndi tshone tshiko / tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothē zwine zwa wanala kha u konyolela / dzhenisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili nǎevhe na u konyolela kana u dzhenisa, zwine zwa si tšutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothē kha zwothē kokotolo.

Nǎevhe i sa pfhi, i sa thetshelisi, i vhambedzwa na u konyolela kana u dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothē kokotolo. U konyolela / u dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nǎevhe i sa pfhi musi muthu a tshi kaidziwa ngeno na nǎevhe ya u sa pfha musi muthu a tshi kaidziwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u konyolela matanda nǎevheni. U konyolela / u dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nǎevhe ya u sa pfha u tshi laiwa kana u kaidziwa ngeno na nǎevhe ya u sa pfha u tshi laiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu o konyolelaho kana u dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni.

Hafha ndi hune nǎevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u konyolela kana u dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothē na u konyolela / u dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni. Muthu a dzhenisa matanda nǎevheni, nǎevhe dzi a valea a sa tsha pfha musi vhatu vha tshi amba naho vhe tsini nae. Muthu a sa pfhi a tshi kaidziwa kanzhi u wela mulingoni. Muthu a sa pfhi u dzhiiwa sa muthu o dzhenisaho matanda nǎevheni dzawe uri a so ngo pfha zwothē zwine vhañwe vha amba kana vha mu

vhudza. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa u sa pfha musi muthu a tshi laiwa kana u kaidziwa.

Ndevhe i sa pfhi i vhambedzwa na u konyolela kana u dzhenisa matanda zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ndevhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa pfha musi muthu a tshi laiwa kana u kaidziwa.

72. U shaya ndevhe

Thalutshedzo: U sa pfha kana u sa thetshesela ndayo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ndevhe

Target: Shaya

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela ya khanedza

Ndevhe ya u sa thetshesela ndayo

→ U sa thetshesela ndayo

Ndevhe sa tshithu tshi siho

→ Tshithu tshi siho

Ndevhe ya u sa pfha

→ U sa pfha zwine zwa khou ambiwa

Ndevhe ya u ita zwau zwa thungo

→ U ita zwau zwa thungo

Ndevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u shaya. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwihili **ndevhe** na u shaya, zwine zwa si tushelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Ndevhe i sa pfhi, i sa thetshesela, i vhambedzwa na u shaya ndevhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U shaya ndevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa thetshesela ndayo ngeno na u sa thetshesela ndayo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u shaya ndevhe. U shaya ndevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa vha hone ha murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ndevhe ngeno na muthu a si na ndevhe a sa koni u pfha zwine zwa khou ambiwa. U shaya ndevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa pfha ngeno na u sa pfha zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa funa u thetshesela ndayo. U shaya ndevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u ita zwithu zwau zwa thungo ngeno na u ita zwithu zwau zwa thungo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa funa u thetshesela.

Hafha ndi hune nǎevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha liiti u shaya nǎevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u shaya nǎevhe. Nga mvelo ya Tshivenda, muthu muhwe na muhwe o sikiwa a na nǎevhe dza u pfha ngadzo. Musi hu tshi vho pfhi muthu hoyu ha na nǎevhe, hu vha hu tshi khou ambwa uri ha thetshelesi a tshi laiwa u ita zwawe zwa thungo.

Nǎevhe i sa pfhi / i sa thetshelesi i vhambedzwa na u shaya nǎevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo, i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwaTshivenda. Nǎevhe ine ya vha murado wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa thetshelesa ndayo kana u sa pfha, nga u ralo wa dzulela u khakha na u vha khakhathini.

73. U fhufhura nǎevhe

Tsalutshedzo: U tuwa nga u shavha.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nǎevhe

Target: Fhufhura

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

U si tsha toda u pfha tshithu

→ U zuza tshine tsha khou luma

Nǎevhe dzine dza khou vhaisiwa

→ U fhufhura zwine zwa khou vhavha

Nǎevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u fhufhura. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili **nǎevhe** na **u fhufhura**, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Nǎevhe sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fhufhura nǎevhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U fhufhura nǎevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa tsha toda u pfha tshithu ngeno na u sa tsha toda u pfha tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u zuza tshine tsha khou luma. U fhufhura nǎevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa nǎevhe dzine dza khou vhaisiwa ngeno na nǎevhe dzine dza khou vhaisiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u fhufhura zwine zwa khou vhavha.

Hafha ndi hune **nđevhe** ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fhufhura nđevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fhufhura nđevhe. Vhavaṅḁa ndi vhathu vha u tshila vha tshi ṭhonifhana. Arali ha vha na u sa ṭhonifhana nge muṅwe a vha muthu wa khakhathi, ane a khou itwa khakhathi nae u ṭuwa a tshi vho shavha a so ngo onesa nga u shavha khakhathi dzine dza khou bvelela. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u ṭuwa nga u shavha.

Nđevhe sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u fhufhura nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ṅdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nđevhe ine ya vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u ṭuwa nga u shavha khakhathi dzine dza khou bvelela.

74. U roredzwa mapfhura nđevheni

Ṭhalutshedzo: U pfha zwavhuḁi zwe wa laiwa wa zwi tevhedza.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nđevhe

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu

Nđevhe ya u pfha u laiwa

Nđevhe dzine dza dzhia ndayo dzoṭhe

Nđevhe ya u thetshesha u laiwa

Nđevhe sa u tenda ndayo

Target: U roredza mapfhura

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

→ U shela mapfhura

→ U thetshesha u laiwa hoṭhe

→ U thetshesha ndayo

→ U suvhelela ha mapfhura a roredzwaho

Nđevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u roredzwa mapfhura. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **nđevhe** na u roredzwa mapfhura, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Nđevhe ya u pfha zwavhuḁi, i vhambedzwa na u roredzwa mapfhura nđevheni zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U roredzwa mapfhura nđevheni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u pfha u laiwa ngeno na u pfha u laiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u shela mapfhura. U roredzwa mapfhura nđevheni zwi nga dzhiwa sa nđevhe dzine dza dzhia ndayo dzoṭhe ngeno na nđevhe dzine dza dzhia ndayo

dzothe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thetshesela u laiwa hothe. U roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe ya u thetshesela u laiwa ngeno na ndevhe ya u thetshesela u laiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thetshesela ndayo. U roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u tenda ndayo ngeno na u tenda ndayo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u suvhelela ha mapfhura a roredzwaho.

Hafha ndi hune **ndevhe** ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda mapfhura ndi a ndeme nahone a na mushumo munzhi kha vhathu. Musi hu tshi vheiva mahosi kale o vha a tshi thoma a roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni. Zwo ralo mapfhura ndi a ndeme kha vhutshilo ha vhathu. U pfha zwavhuḏi zwe wa laiwa wa zwi tevhedza hu khou dzhiiwa sa u roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u pfha zwavhuḏi zwe wa laiwa wa zwi tevhedza.

Ndevhe ya u pfha zwavhuḏi i vhambedzwa na u roredzwa mapfhura ndevheni zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ndevhe ine ya vha murado wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u pfha u laiwa. Tshine tsha pfha u laiwa ndi muthu.

75. U isa ndevhe

Tthalutshedzo: U thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ndevhe

Target: Isa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Ndevhe ya u thetshesela

→ U isa ndevhe

Ndevhe yo diswaho tsini

→ U isa tsini tshithu na tshiḥwe

Ndevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u isa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ndevhe na u isa, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Nđevhe ya u thetshesela, i vhambedzwa na u isa nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋthe kokotolo. U isa nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nđevhe ya u thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa ngeno na u thetshesela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u isa nđevhe. U isa nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nđevhe yo điswaho tsini ngeno na nđevhe yo điswaho tsini zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u isa tsini tshithu na tshiŋwe.

Hafha ndi hune **nđevhe** ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u isa nđevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoŋthe na u isa nđevhe. Muthu musi o isa nđevhe ha ambi tshithu. U swika a thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambwa a nga ha đivhi tshithu fhedzi a tshi đivha. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivendā hune muthu a ya fhethu sa tsevhi a swika a thetshesela a nga ha đivhi tshithu tshipikwa hu u ŋoda u pfha zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Nđevhe ya u thetshesela i vhambedzwa na u isa nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋthe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendā. Nđevhe ine ya vha murado wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa đivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u swika wa thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

76. U thivha nđevhe

77. U vala nđevhe

Thalutshedzo: U sa ŋoda u thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Source: Nđevhe

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Murado wa muvhili

Nđevhe ya u sa funa u thetshesela

Nđevhe i sa funi u pfha

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: U thivha/ vala

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

→ U sa funa u thetshesela

→ U sa funa u thetshesela

Nđevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoŋthe zwine zwa wanala kha u thivha kana u vala. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili nđevhe na u thivha kana u vala, zwine zwa si ŋutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoŋthe kha zwoŋthe kokotolo.

Nđevhe ya u sa ƚođa u thetshesela, i vhambedzwa na u thivha kana u vala nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoƚhe kokotolo. U thivha / vala nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa ƚođa u thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa ngeno na u sa ƚođa u thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tiba nđevhe. U thivha / vala nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nđevhe i sa funi u pfha ngeno na nđevhe i sa funi u pfha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa funa u thetshesela.

Hafha ndi hune **nđevhe** ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u thivha kana u vala nđevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoƚhe na u thivha kana u vala nđevhe. Muthu o thivha nđevhe u vha a sa pfhi na tshithu na tshithihi tshine tsha khou ambiwa. U vha a so ngo thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivendā hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu a sa ƚođa u thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Nđevhe ya u sa ƚođa u thetshesela i vhambedzwa na u thivha kana u vala zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoƚhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendā. Nđevhe ine ya vha murado wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa ƚođa u thetshesela zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

78. U vhudzwa mađadzandevhe

ƚhalutshedzo: U vhudza muthu mafhungo ane a sala a si tshee na mbudziso.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mađadzandevhe

Target: Vhudzwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Nđevhe ya u vhudza mafhungo

→ U vhudzwa mafhungo oƚhe

Nđevhe yo đalaho mafhungo

→ Mafhungo manzhi o ambiwaho

Nđevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoƚhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhudzwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili nđevhe na u vhudzwa, zwine zwa si ƚutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoƚhe kha zwoƚhe kokotolo.

Ndevhe ya u vhudza muthu mafhungo, i vhambedzwa na u vhudzwa madzandevhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U vhudzwa madzandevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe ya u vhudzwa mafhungo ngeno na ndevhe ya u vhudzwa mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhudzwa mafhungo othe. U vhudzwa madzandevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe yo dalaho mafhungo ngeno na ndevhe yo dalaho mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mafhungo manzhi o ambiwaho.

Hafha ndi hune ndevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhudzwa madzandevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u vhudzwa madzandevhe. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a vhudza muthu mafhungo ane a sala a si tshee na mbudziso.

Ndevhe ya u vhudza muthu mafhungo i vhambedzwa na u vhudzwa mafhungo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Ndevhe ine ya vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u vhudza muthu mafhungo ane a sala a si tshee na mbudziso.

79. U luma ndevhe

Tsalutshedzo: U sevha kana u vhudza muthu mafhungo ane a tou vha a tshiphiri.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ndevhe

Target: Luma

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murafo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Ndevhe i sevhawo mafhungo a tshiphiri

→ U vhudza muthu mafhungo a tshiphiri.

Ndevhe i pfhaho mafhungo hu si na vhaŋwe

→ U vhudzwa mafhungo u wothe

Ndevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u luma. Afha hu na zwithu zwizhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **ndevhe** na u luma, zwine zwa si tutsheleane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Ndevhe ya u sevha i vhambedzwa na u luma zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U luma ndevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa

sa u sevha muthu mafhungo a tshiphiri ngeno na u sevha muthu mafhungo a tshiphiri zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhudza muthu mafhungo a tshiphiri. U luma nḁevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nḁevhe i pfhaho mafhungo hu si na vhaḁwe ngeno na nḁevhe i pfhaho mafhungo hu si na vhaḁwe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhudzwa mafhungo u woḁhe.

Hafha ndi hune nḁevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u luma nḁevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u luma nḁevhe. Nga mvelo Vhaventḁa ndi vhathu vha tshiphiri. Musi vho amba mafhungo avho a vha ḁoḁi a tshi ḁivhiwa. Nga u ralo, muthu a nga swika kha muḁwe a mu vhudza mafhungo. O no fhedza a ri ndi khou tou ni luma nḁevhe haya mafhungo ni so ngo vhuya na a vhudza muthu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshiventḁa hune ha vha hu tshi vhudzwa muḁwe mafhungo ane a tou vha a tshiphiri ane musi a pfhala a nga dzhenisa muthu khomboni.

Nḁevhe ya u sevha i vhambedzwa na u luma nḁevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo i ḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshiventḁa. Nḁevhe ine ya vha murḁo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sevha muthu mafhungo ane a tou vha a tshiphiri.

80. U hambela nḁevhe (nḁevhe)

ḁhalutshedzo: U hambela vhathu uri vha fhumule vha thetshesele.

Source: Nḁevhe	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target: Humbela
Murḁo wa muvhili	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Nḁevhe ya u thetsheselesiwa	→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela
Nḁevhe ya u pfha	→ U hambela u fhiwa tshithu
	→ U thetsheswa / u pfhiwa

Nḁevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha u hambela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili **nḁevhe** na u hambela, zwine zwa si ḁutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Nđevhe ya u hambela u thetshelesiwa, i vhambedzwa na u hambela zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋhe kokotolo. U hambela **nđevhe** zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nđevhe ya u hambela u thetshelesiwa ngeno na nđevhe ya u hambela u thetshelesiwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u hambela u fhiwa tshithu. U hambela nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nđevhe ya u pfha ngeno na nđevhe ya u pfha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thetsheleswa / u pfhiwa.

Hafha ndi hune nđevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u hambela nđevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoŋhe na u hambela nđevhe. Muthu musi a tshi amba u tea u thetshelesiwa. Arali vhathu vha sa thetshelese u a amba navho a ri vhathu ndi khou hambela nđevhe i nyombedzelo ya uri u khou hambela u thetshelesiwa u nga a tshi ŋoŋa u vhudza vhathu mulaedza wa ndeme.

Nđevhe ya u hambela u thetshelesiwa i vhambedzwa na u hambela nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋhe kokotolo i nđila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nđevhe ine ya vha murađo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa đivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u hambela vhathu uri vha fhumule vha thetshelese.

81. U fha nđevhe

Ťhalutshedzo: U thetshelesa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nđevhe

Target: U fha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murađo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Nđevhe ya u thetshelesa

→ U ŋeiwa kana u fhiwa

Nđevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoŋhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fha. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **nđevhe** na u fha, zwine zwa si ŋutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoŋhe kha zwoŋhe kokotolo.

Nđevhe ya u thetshelesa, i vhambedzwa na u fha nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋhe kokotolo. U fha nđevhe

zwi nga dzhiwa sa u thetshelesa ngeno na u thetshelesa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u neiwa kana u fhiwa.

Hafha ndi hune n̄devhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fha n̄devhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fha n̄devhe. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a thetshelesa musi muṅwe a tshi amba.

N̄devhe ya u thetshelesa i vhambedzwa na u fha n̄devhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i n̄dila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. N̄devhe ine ya vha muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḍivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u thetshelesa.

82. U farwa nga n̄devhe

T̄halutshedzo: U lwala vhulwadze ha n̄devhe kana u sa farwa zwavhuḍi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: N̄devhe

Target: Farwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ Nyito yo bvelelaho

N̄devhe ya vhulwadze

→ U sa vuwa zwavhuḍi

N̄devhe ya u sa farwa zwavhuḍi

→ U sa farwa zwavhuḍi

N̄devhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u farwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili **n̄devhe** na u farwa, zwine zwa si t̄utshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

N̄devhe ya u lwala vhulwadze ha n̄devhe / u sa farwa zwavhuḍi, i vhambedzwa na u farwa nga n̄devhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U farwa nga n̄devhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa vhulwadze ha n̄devhe ngeno na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha n̄devhe a tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a sa khou ḍiphina kana a si na mutakalo kha n̄devhe yawe. U farwa nga n̄devhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa

nđevhe ya u sa farwa zwavhuđi ngeno na nđevhe ya u sa farwa zwavhuđi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u farwa nga nđevhe.

Hafha ndi hune nđevhe ya u lwala vhulwadze ha nđevhe / u sa farwa zwavhuđi, ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u farwa nga nđevhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshođe na u farwa nga nđevhe. Nwana musi a tshi khou ita zwi si zwavhuđi a vhona o no farwa nga nđevhe u tou đivha uri zwino ho vhihfa a nga kha đi rwiwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a vha na vhulwadze ha nđevhe kana u sa farwa zwavhuđi.

Nđevhe sa u vhaisiwa zwi vhambadzwa na u farwa nga nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshođe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nđevhe ine ya vha murado wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa đivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa farwa zwavhuđi kana u lwala vhulwadze ha nđevhe.

83. U dzinga nđevhe

Thalutshedzo: U kaidza muthu a sa pfhi.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: Nđevhe	Target: U dzinga
Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Murado wa muvhili	→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela
Nđevhe ya u sa pfha	→ U sa pfha
Nđevhe ya u sa thetshesela	→ U valea nđevhe

Nđevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwođe zwine zwa wanala kha u dzinga. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili **nđevhe** na u dzinga, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hođe kha zwođe kokotolo.

Nđevhe sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambadzwa na u dzinga zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshođe kokotolo. U dzinga nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa nđevhe ya u kaidza muthu a sa pfhe ngeno na u kaidza muthu a sa pfhe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa pfha. U dzinga nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa

nđevhe ya u sa thetshesela ngeno na nđevhe ya u sa thetshesela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u valea nđevhe.

Hafha ndi hune **nđevhe** ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u dzinga ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u dzinga. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenḁa musi muthu a tshi kaidziwa u tea u tevhedza zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḁa hune ha vha hu tshi khou kaidzwa muthu a sa pfhi. Nđevhe sa u sa tevhedza zwine zwa khou ambiwa kana u kaidzwa zwi vhambedzwa na u dzinga ha nđevhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa. Nđevhe sa u sa tevhedza zwine zwa khou ambiwa kana u kaidzwa yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa pfha.

84. Muthu uyu ndi dzingandevhe

Ṭhalutshedzo: U sa funa u thetshesela kana u tevhedza zwine vhaṅwe vha amba.

Source: Dzingandevhe	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target: Muthu
Muraḁo wa muvhili	→ Muthu a tshilaho
Nđevhe ya u sa pfha	→ Muthu a sa pfhi
Nđevhe ya u sa thetshesela	→ U valea nđevhe

Dzingandevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili nđevhe na muthu, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Dzingandevhe sa tshithu tshi sa pfhi i vhambedzwa na muthu a sa thetshesela zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe. U dzinga nđevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa thetshesela ngeno na u sa thetshesela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu a sa pfhi. Dzingandevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha nđevhe ngeno na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha nđevhe a tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a sa khou ḁiphina. Muthu uyu ndi dzingandevhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a vha

na nǎevhe ya u sa thetshelesa ngeno na nǎevhe ya u sa thetshelesa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u valea nǎevhe.

Hafha ndi hune dzinganǎevhe ya muthu a sa funi u thetshelesa i khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muthu a sa thetshelesi ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoǎhe na muthu a sa pfhi. Muthu ane a sa tǎode u thetshelesa kana u tevhedza zwine vhañwe vha amba u dzhiwa sa muthu ane nǎevhe dzawe a dzi tsha pfha. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a sa fune u thetshelesa kana u tevhedza zwine vhañwe vha amba. Nǎevhe sa muraǎo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambadzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshoǎhe kokotolo i nǎila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nǎevhe ine ya vha muraǎo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ñivhelwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u sa funa u thetshelesa kana u tevhedza zwine vhañwe vha amba.

85. U vhudza tshi na nǎevhe

Tǎalutshedzo: U amba tshithu na muthu a fhedza o tshi tevhedza.

Source: Nǎevhe

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraǎo wa muvhili

Nǎevhe ya u tevhele ndayo

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Vhudza

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bevelela

→ U vhudza / u laya tshi pfhaho

Nǎevhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoǎhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhudza. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili nǎevhe na u vhudza, zwine zwa si tǎutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoǎhe kha zwoǎhe kokotolo.

Nǎevhe sa muraǎo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambadzwa na u vhudza muthu ane a pfha zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshoǎhe kokotolo. U vhudza tshi na nǎevhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u tevhele ndayo ngeno na u tevhele ndayo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhudza / u laya tshi no pfha.

Hafha ndi hune nǎevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhudza ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoǎhe na u vhudza. Vhaventǎa ndi vhathu vha ndayo. Musi muthu a tshi laiwa vha vha vha tshi khou lavhelela uri a tevhedze ndayo. Muthu uyu a sumbedza u tevhela ndayo zwi a vha takadza musi vha tshi amba vho dzula vha ri no vhudza tshi na nǎevhe. Hoku ndi kuambeke kana maambeke a Tshiventǎa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa nga ha muthu ane a tevhela ndayo na ndaela.

Nǎevhe sa muraǎo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u vhudza tshi no pfha zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoǎhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshiventǎa. Nǎevhe ine ya vha muraǎo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u tevhela ndayo na ndaela nga mbilu yawe yoǎhe. Tshine tsha tevhela ndayo na ndaela nga mbilu yatsho yoǎhe ndi muthu nǎevhe a i tevheli ndayo na ndaela i nga tou pfha ndayo fhedzi.

86. U ambela muthu nǎevheni

Tǎalutshedzo: U amba nga ha muthu e hone uri arali a tshi funa a ǎiambelevho.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nǎevheni

Target: U ambela

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraǎo wa muvhili

→ U bvededza nyito

Nǎevhe ya u vhudza muthu u sa ofhi

→ U vhudza u sa ofhi

Nǎevhe ya u amba muthu e hone

→ U amba muthu e hone

Nǎevheni ya u vhudza muthu ngoho

→ U vhudza muthu ngoho

Nǎevheni ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoǎhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ambela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili nǎevhe na u ambela, zwine zwa si tǎutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoǎhe kha zwoǎhe kokotolo.

Nǎevheni ndi kha muraǎo wa muvhili wa muthu hune hu khou vhambedzwa na u ambela / vhudza zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoǎhe kokotolo. U ambela muthu nǎevheni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhudza muthu ngoho u sa ofhi ngeno na u vhudza muthu u sa ofhi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u amba nga ha

muthu e hone heneffho uri arali a tshi funa a d̥iambelevho a d̥i ambele. U ambela muthu n̥devheni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u amba muthu e hone ngeno na u amba muthu e hone zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a takalela u amba ngoho naho zwi tshi d̥o vhaisa ane a khou ambiwa nae. U ambela muthu n̥devheni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u amba ngoho ngeno na u amba ngoho zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhudza muthu ngoho u sa ofhi u amba mafhungo awe e hone.

Hafha ndi hune n̥devhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ambela muthu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u ambela. Vhavenḁa naho vha vhatu vha tshiphiri vho vha vha tshi swika hune vha amba muthu e hone vha mu vhudza uri arali a tshi ṭoḁa u d̥iambelavho a d̥iambele.

N̥devhe sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na u ambela muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i n̥dila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivend̥a. N̥devhe ine ya vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa d̥ivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u amba nga ha muthu e hone uri arali a tshi funa a d̥iambelevho.

N̥devhe sa Tshisima / Tshiko (source domain)

Tshipikwa / ndivho	Nomboro ya maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Dzula	68	U sa pfha
Pangula	69	U thetshelesa
U konyolela / dzhenisa	70, 71	U sa pfha muthu a tshi laiwa
Shaya	72	U sa pfha ndayo
Fhufhura	73	U ṭuwa u tshi shavha
Roredzwa	74	U pfha ndayo
Isa	75	U swika wa thetshelesa
Thivha/ vala	76,77	U sa funa u thetshelesa

Vhudzwa	78	U vhudza muthu mafhungo a sala a si tshee na mbudziso
Luma	79	U sevha
Humbela	80	U humbela u thetsheswa
Fha	81	U thetsheswa
U farwa	82	Vhulwadze/ u sa farwa zwavhuḁi
Dzinga	83	U kaidza muthu a sa pfhe
Muthu	84	U sa funa u thetsheswa
Vhudza	85	U tevhela ndayo
Ambela	86	U amba muthu e hone

U bva kha liidioma (68) u swika kha (86) murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ndevhe wo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source domain) tshine tsha khou vhambedzwa na tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain). Ndevhe ine ya vha tshisima / tshiko kha tafula i re afho ntha yo dzhiwa sa u sa pfha, u thetsheswa, u sa pfha muthu a tshi laiwa, u sa pfha ndayo, u tuwa u tshi shavha, u pfha ndayo, u swika wa thetsheswa, u sa funa u thetsheswa, u vhudza muthu mafhungo a sala a si tshe na mbudziso, u sevha, u humbela u thetsheswa, u kaidza muthu a sa pfhe na u amba muthu e hone. Ndevhe sa tshisima/ tshiko i katela zwithu zwine zwa wanala kha vhathu.

5.1.1.2. Ndevhe sa tshipikwa / Ndivho (target)

Hafha ndi hune ndevhe ya khou shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toda u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshisima / tshiko (source). Afha ndi hune ndevhe ya shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi ndevhe la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

87. Ndevhe dza makhwathi

Talutshedzo: Ndevhe dzo sokou hula ngeno dzi sa pfhi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Makhwathi

Target: Ndevhe

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Maṭari a muroho a si na mushumo

→ Muraḍo wa muvhili

U shaya mushumo

→ Ndevhe ya u sa pfha

Zwiito zwi si zwavhuḍi

→ Ndevhe dzi si na mushumo

Vhuvha vhuhulwane ha tshithu

→ Ndevhe khulwane dzi sa thetshesesi

Tshithu tshihulwane

→ Ndevhe khulukhulu

Makhwathi ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha ndevhe. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili makhwathi na ndevhe, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Ndevhe sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu dzi vhambedzwa na makhwathi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Ndevhe dza makhwathi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe dzi si na mushumo ngeno na u shaya mushumo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe dza u sa pfha. Ndevhe dza makhwathi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa zwiito zwi si zwavhuḍi ngeno na zwiito zwi si zwavhuḍi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa zwo itwa nga ndevhe dzi si na mushumo. Ndevhe dza makhwathi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhuvha vhuhulwane ha tshithu ngeno na ndevhe na dzone dzi tshi nga vha ndevhe khulwane dzi sa thetshesesi. Ndevhe dza makhwathi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshihulwane ngeno na tshithu tshihulwane zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa ndevhe sa tshithu tshihulwane.

Hafha ndi hune ndevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha makhwathi ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na makhwathi. U sa pfha hune muthu a vha naho hu vhambedzwa na ndevhe dza makhwathi ngauri makhwathi ndi muroho u sa tsha ḍivhalea ngeno na ndevhe dza makhwathi zwi zwiito zwi sa ḍivhalei zwa u sa pfha. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḍa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa ndevhe khulwane a sa pfhi.

Ndevhe sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na makhwathi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ṅila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḍa. Ndevhe ine ya vha muraḍo wa muvhili wa

muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u hudza nḁevhe ngeno a sa pfhi.

88. Nḁevhe a i na tshivalo

Tḁalutshedzo: Musi muḁwe muthu a tshi khou amba vha re tsini vha a zwi pfhavho.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Tshivalo

Target: Nḁevhe

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Tshithu tsha u vala ngatsho

→ Murado wa muvhili

U pfha na mafhungo a vhaḁwe

→ Nḁevhe ya u pfha zwi so ngo i livhaho

Tshithu tsha u vala

→ Nḁevhe sa tshithu tshine tsha si valee

Hune ha dzhena zwoḁhe

→ Nḁevhe ine ya pfha zwoḁhe

Tshivalo tsha u thivha

→ Nḁevhe i na buli

Tshivalo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha nḁevhe. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili tshivalo na nḁevhe, zwine zwa si tḁutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Nḁevhe sa murado wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshivalo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. Nḁevhe a i na tshivalo zwi nga dzhiwa sa nḁevhe ya u pfha mafhungo a vhaḁwe ngeno na nḁevhe ya u pfha mafhungo a vhaḁwe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa nḁevhe ya u pfha zwi so ngo i livhaho. Nḁevhe a i na tshivalo zwi nga dzhiwa sa tshithu tsha u vala ngeno na tshithu tsha u vala zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa tshithu tshine tsha si valee. Nḁevhe a i na tshivalo zwi nga dzhiwa sa hune ha dzhena zwoḁhe ngeno na hune ha dzhena zwoḁhe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa nḁevhe ine ya pfha zwoḁhe. Nḁevhe a i na tshivalo zwi nga dzhiwa sa tshivalo tsha u thivha ngeno na tshivalo tsha u thivha zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa nḁevhe i na buli

Hafha ndi hune nḁevhe ya muthu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha tshivalo ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na tshivalo. Nḁevhe nga vhuvha hadzo dzi dzula dzo vulea. Hezwi zwi ita uri dzi pfhe na mafhungo e a vha o tea dzi so ngo a pfha.

Nđevhe sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu i vhambedzwa na tshivalo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i nđila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nđevhe ine ya vha murađo wa muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadziwa ya fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u amba mafhungo vha re tsini vha zwi pfhavho naho vho vha vho tea vha so ngo zwi pfha.

Nđevhe sa Tshipikwa/ Ndivho (target)

Tshisima / tshiko (Source)	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Makhwathi	87	U sa pfha
Tshivalo	88	U pfha mafhungo

U bva kha maidioma (87) u swika kha (88) nđevhe sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu yo shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ ndivho (target) tshine tsha khou vhambedzwa na tshisima/tshiko (source domain). Nđevhe sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha tafula i re afho ntha yo dzhiwa sa u sa pfha na u pfha mafhungo. Nđevhe sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) i katela zwithu zwine zwa tutshelana na vhatu.

5.2.1 MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA LA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MULOMO

5.2.1 .1. Mulomo sa tshisima /tshiko (source domain)

Hafha ndi hune **mulomo** wa khou shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou tođa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa/ ndivho (target). Afha ndi hune mulomo wa shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi **mulomo** ja dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

89. U fara mulomo

Tthalutshedzo: U dzhenelela musu muwe a tshi khou amba.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U fara

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Mulomo wa u dzhenelela

→ U dzhenelela

Mulomo wa u ṭahisa muhumbulo

→ U ṭahisa muhumbulo

Mulomo u fhumudzwaho

→ U imisa tshithu tshi si tsha tshimbila

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fara. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili **mulomo** na u fara, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U fara mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wa u dzhenelela ngeno na mulomo wa u dzhenelela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u dzhenelela musi muṅwe a tshi khou amba. U fara mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ṭahisavho muhumbulo ngeno na u ṭahisavho muhumbulo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u amba muṅwe a tshi khou amba uri u ṭalutshedze zwiṅwe. U fara mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo u fhumudzwaho ngeno na mulomo u fhumudzwaho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u imisa tshithu tshi si tsha tshimbila.

Hafha ndi hune **mulomo** wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fara wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fara. Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u fara zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u dzhenelela musi muṅwe a tshi khou amba.

90. U bva mulomo

Ṭalutshedzo: U vhuya wa ambavho kana u fhindulavho zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U bva

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Mulomo wa u ambavho

→ U vhuya wa ambavho

Mulomo wa u fhindulavho

→ U fhindulavho zwine zwa khou ambiwa

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha u bva. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulomo na u bva, zwine zwa si ṽutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u bva kana u fhindulavho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. U bva mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wa u ambavho ngeno na u ambavho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhuya wa bva mulomo. U bva mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wa u fhindulavho ngeno na u fhindulavho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u fhindulavho zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo u fhindulaho u dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u bva mulomo wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u bva. Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u bva zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u vhuya wa ambavho kana fhindulavho zwine zwa khou ambiwa.

91. U imisa mulomo / u rura mulomo

ṽhalutshedzo: U sinyuwa wo fhumula u si tsha amba zwa vho vhonala kha mulomo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U imisa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya u imisela nḁha mulomo

Mulomo wa u sinyuwa

→ U sinyuwa

Mulomo wa u dinalea → U sa takala

Mulomo u si tsha vha kha nyimelo yawo → U futa

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u u imisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **mulomo** na u imisa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u imisa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U imisa **mulomo** zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sinyuwa ngeno na muthu o sinyuwa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu o sinyuwaho / dinaleaho. U imisa mulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u dinalea ngeno na u dinalea zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa takala. U imisa mulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u futa ngeno na u futa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u imisa mulomo.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u imisa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u imisa. Musi muthu o sinyuwa kanzhi ha ambi u a fhumula zwa vho vhone nga **mulomo** wo futa.

Mulomo sa muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u imisa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḡivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u sinyuwa, u sa takala na u futa wo fhumula u si tsha amba.

92. U vha na mulomo

Ṭhalutshedzo: Muthu ane a ambesa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḡo wa muvhili

Mulomo wa u ambesa

Mulomo wa vhulwadze

Target: U vha

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Vhuhone ha tshithu

→ Vhuhone ha mulomo hu a ambesa

→ U sa vuwa zwavhuḡi

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **mulomo** na muthu, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u vha hone ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Mulomo u nga dzhiwa sa u ambesa ngeno na u ambesa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa vuhone ha mulomo ha u ambesa. Mulomo u nga dzhiwa sa vhulwadze ha mulomo ngeno na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha mulomo a tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa vuwa zwavhudi.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha muthu wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshothe na muthu. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda muthu wa u ambesa nga maanda ha tangedziwi kha lushaka. Hezwi a tshi thoma u amba vhathu vha a fhumula nga u mu divha uri u a takalela u ambesa.

Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u ambesa nga maanda.

93. U vha na mulomoni

Tsalutshedzo: U kona u fhuredza vhanwe vhathu

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomoni

Target: U vha

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murafo wa muvhili

→ Vuhone ha tshithu

Mulomoni wa u fhuredza vhathu

→ Muthu wa u fhuredza vhathu

Mulomoni ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulomo na muthu, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mulomoni sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u vha hone ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Mulomoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u kona u fhuredza ngeno na u kona u fhuredza zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u kona u amba.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha vhuvha ha muthu ha u fhuredza wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshothe na muthu. Muthu ane a vha na mulomoni u amba tshithu tshine tshi si vhe ngoho tsha tendisea. Muthu hoyu u vha e na vhuṭali hune a vhu shumisa musi a tshi amba hune ha fhedza ho fhuredza vhathu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u kona u fhuredza vhaṅwe vhathu vha fhedza vho tenda zwine a khou amba zwone.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murađo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u kona u fhuredza vhaṅwe vhathu.

94. Zwiḽiwa zwi shaya milomo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U ḽalesa ha zwiḽiwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Milomo

Target: Zwi shaya

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murađo wa muvhili

→ U sa vha hone ha tshithu

Milomo ya vhathu vhaṭuku

→ U sa vha na vhaḽi vha zwiḽiwa

Milomo ya u thusa u ḽa

→ U sa vha na vhathu vha u ḽa zwiḽiwa

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha zwiḽiwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **milomo** na zwiḽiwa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na zwiḽiwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Milomo

zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhathu vhane vha si vhe vhanzhi ngeno na u shaya milomo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa vha na vhaḽi vha zwiḽiwa vhanzhi. Milomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa milomo ya u thusa u ḽa ngeno na u shaya milomo ya u thusa u ḽa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa vha na vhathu vha u ḽa zwiḽiwa.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha zwiḽiwa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na zwiḽiwa. Vhavenda ndi vhathu vha u tshila nga u thusana hune musi muṅwe e na zwiḽiwa zwinzhi u afha vhabvannḽa, mashaka na vha shayaho. Zwi nga itea muthu uyu naho a tshi thusa vhathu nga zwiḽiwa fhedzi zwa sokou sala zwo ḽala. Hafha ndi hune vhathu vha tshi amba vha ri zwiḽiwa zwi shaya milomo zwi tshi amba uri zwiḽiwa zwo ḽalesa fhedzi vhane vha tea zwi ḽa ndi vhaṭuku. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa u ḽalesa ha zwiḽiwa ngeno vhaḽi vha vhaṭuku.

U shaya milomo zwi vhambudzwa na u ḽalesa ha zwiḽiwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambudzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḽila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murado wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u ḽalelwa nga zwiḽiwa nga maanda lune muthu a sa divhe uri a nga itani ngazwo.

95. U rwa nga mulomo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U sema nga maipfhi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U rwa / u sema, u laya nga mulomo

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Mulomo wa vhutsha

→ U sema nga maipfhi

Mulomo sa tshiko tsha vhuhali

→ U sema nga maipfhi a vhuhali

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u rwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulomo na u rwa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u rwa, u sema na u laya zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋhe kokotolo. U rwa nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u rwa, vhutsha na u laya ngeno na mulomo wa vhutsha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sema nga maipfhi. U rwa nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo sa tshiko tsha vhuhali ngeno na mulomo sa tshiko tsha vhuhali zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sema nga maipfhi a vhuhali.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u rwa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoŋhe na u rwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a sema nga maipfhi.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u rwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murađo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u sema, u laya na u rwa nga maipfhi.

96. U rwa mulomo / u rwa mulomoni

Tsalutshedzo: U thivhela muthu uri a so ngo amba kana u kaidza muthu uri a si ambe zwe a vha a tshi tođa u amba.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U rwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murađo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Mulomo vhaisa mulomo wa muthu

→ U thivhela muthu u amba

U fhumudza u amba ha mulomo

→ U kaidza u amba ha muthu

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoŋhe zwine zwa wanala kha u rwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili **mulomo** na **u rwa**, zwine zwa si tutschelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoŋhe kha zwoŋhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u rwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoŋhe kokotolo. U rwa mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhaisa mulomo wa muthu ngeno na u vhaisa mulomo wa

muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thivhela muthu u amba. U rwa mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u fhumudza u amba ha mulomo ngeno na u fhumudza u amba ha mulomo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u kaidza u amba ha muthu.

Hafha ndi hune **mulomo** wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u rwa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u rwa. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda, Vhavana ndi vhathu vha tshiphiri. Vhavana a vha sokou amba mafhungo avho hu na vhatsinda. Musi hu na vhatsinda vha a fhumula naho hu na mafhungo ane vha ṭoda u a amba. Arali muṅwe khavho a hangwa a thoma u amba mafhungo ane a vha a tshiphiri hu na mutsinda u mbo kaidzwa kana u thivhelwa u amba zwe a vha a tshi ṭoda u amba, ha kona u pfhi vho mu rwa mulomo. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa u thivhela muthu uri a so ngo amba kana u kaidza muthu uri a si ambe zwe a vha a tshi ṭoda u amba.

Mulomo sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u rwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u thivhela na u kaidza muthu uri a so ngo amba zwe a vha a tshi ṭoda u amba. Tshine tsha thivhelwa na u kaidzwa muso tshi tshi khou amba a si mulomo fhedzi ndi muthu.

Heḷi ḷidioma ḷi vha ḷi tshi khou amba u rwiwa ha mulomo fhedzi ha fhumula muthu kana muvhili woṭhe. Hezwi zwa amba uri mulomo u a imela muvhili woṭhe fhedzi na muvhili woṭhe wa imelwa nga mulomo. Izwi ri zwi vhona muso hu tshi ri u rwiwa mulomo ha fhumula muvhili woṭhe.

97. U posa nga mulomo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U amba mazwifhi kana u zwifhelela muthu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U posa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ U bvedza nyito

Mulomo wa u zwifha

→ U zwifha / u ambelela zwi si zwone

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u posa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulomo na u posa, zwine zwa si tushelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mulomo wa mazwifhi u vhambedzwa na u posa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U posa nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u zwifha ngeno na u zwifha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u ambelela zwi si zwone kha muthu.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u posa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshothe na u posa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a zwifha. Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u posa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u zwifha na u ambelela. Tshine tsha zwifha na u ambelela zwi si zwone ndi muthu.

98. U omisa milomo

99. U tshenisa milomo

100. U fhefherisa milomo

Tsalutshedzo: U farwa nga ndala na dora.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: Omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murafo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Mulomo wo omelwaho

→ U farwa nga ndala

Mulomo wo tshenaho

→ U farwa nga dora

Mulomo wa u teka zwikanda

→ Mulomo u so ngo nukalaho

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u omisa, tshenisa kana u fhefherisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu

zwivhili mulomo na u omisa / tshenisa/ fhefherisa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana họthe kha zwọthe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murạo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshọthe kokotolo. U omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa **mulomo** zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wo omelwaho ngeno na mulomo wo omelwaho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u farwa nga nḍala. U omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wo tshenaho ngeno na mulomo wo tshenaho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u farwa nga ḍora. U omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u teka zwikanda ngeno na u teka zwikanda zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo u so ngo ṇukalaho.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshọthe na u omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu a farwa nga nḍala kana u vha na nḍala nga maanda kana u farwa nga ḍora kana u teka zwikanda zwa mulomo.

Mulomo sa murạo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshọthe kokotolo i nḍala ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murạo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḍivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u farwa nga nḍala / u vha na nḍala nga maanda kana u farwa nga ḍora kana u teka zwikanda zwa mulomo.

101. U bvisa nzumbamulomo

102. U bvisa mvalamulomo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U swikelela na u wana zwivhuya kha vhahulwane nga u renga uri u vhe na vhaimleli.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nzumbamulomo

Target: U bvisa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murạo wa muvhili

→ U bvedza nyito

Mulomo wa u dzumba zwithu

→ U ṇea zwifhiwa

Mulomo wa u thivhela mafhungo

→ U bvisa mbadelo ya u thivha zwivhi/mafhungo

U bvisa mvalamulomo

→ U bvisa tshelede ya u vala mulomo

Mulomo wa u renga vhahulwane → U renga vhahulwane

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u bvisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **mulomo** na u bvisa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana kha zwoṭhe.

Mulomo sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u bvisa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U bvisa mvalamulomo / nzumbamulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u dzumba zwithu ngeno na u dzumba zwithu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ṅea zwifhiwa. U bvisa mvalamulomo / nzumbamulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u thivhela mafhungo ngeno na u thivhela mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u bvisa mbadelo ya u thivha zwivhi / mafhungo. U bvisa mvalamulomo / nzumbamulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u bvisa tshede ngeno na u bvisa tshede zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a bvisa mvalamulomo / nzumbamulomo. U bvisa mvalamulomo / nzumbamulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u renga vhahulwane ngeno na u renga vhahulwane zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u renga uri u vhe na vhaimileli.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiwa zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u bvisa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u bvisa. Musu muthu o wana kana o swikelela zwivhuya kha vhahulwane nga u tou vha renga hu pfhi o bvisa mvalamulomo kana nzumbamulomo. Nzumbamulomo i nga vha tshede kana ya vha tshifuwo. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḏa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a swikelela na u wana zwivhuya kha vhahulwane nga u renga uri u vhe na vhaimileli.

Mulomo sa muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u bvisa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ṅila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḏa. Mulomo une wa vha muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḏivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u swikelela na u wana zwivhuya kha vhahulwane nga u renga uri u vhe na vhaimileli. Tshine tsha swikelela na u wana zwivhuya kha vhahulwane nga u renga uri tshi vhe na vhaimileli ndi muthu.

103. U dalelwa nga milomo

Tsalutshedzo: U vha na vhathu vhanzhi vhane wa khou vha unḁa / thusa. Nga mvelele ya Tshivendḁa, Vhavendḁa vha na mukhwa wa u thusa mashaka kana zwisiwana na avho vha bvaho nḁa nga zwiliwa na zwoṱhe.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U dalelwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya u anda ha zwithu

Milomo minzhi

→ U ḁala ha vhaḁi

Milomo ya mashaka

→ U ḁala ha mashaka

Milomo ya zwisiwana

→ U ḁala ha zwisiwana

Milomo ya vhathu vhanzhi

→ Vhaḁi vhanzhi

Milomo ya u thusa u ḁa

→ Vhathu vhanzhi vha u ḁa zwiliwa

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṱhe zwine zwa wanala kha u dalelwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **mulomo** na u dalelwa, zwine zwa si tṱshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṱhe kha zwoṱhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u dalelwa zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo. U dalelwa nga milomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na milomo minzhi ngeno na milomo minzhi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u ḁala ha vhaḁi. U dalelwa nga milomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ḁala ha zwisiwana ngeno na u ḁala ha zwisiwana zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u ḁala ha zwishayi. Milomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhathu vhanzhi ngeno na vhathu vhanzhi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thusa vhathu vhanzhi. Milomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa milomo ya vhathu vhanzhi ngeno na milomo ya vhathu vhanzhi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhaḁi vhanzhi. U dalelwa nga milomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa milomo ya u thusa u ḁa ngeno na milomo ya u thusa u ḁa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhathu vhanzhi vha u ḁa zwiliwa.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u dalelwa wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṱhe na u dalelwa. Vhavendḁa ndi vhathu vha na mukhwa wa u thusana. Nga mvelele ya Tshivendḁa zwisiwana, vha bvaho nḁa na mashaka vha a dzulwa navho. Musi vha tshi khou thuswa, vhathu vha a vha

vhanzhi. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane o dalelwa nga zwiwanwa, mashaka na vhabvaho nnda vhane wa khou vha unḁa / thusa.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u dalelwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha na vhathu vhanzhi vhane wa khou vha unḁa / thusa. Tshine tsha vha na vhathu vhanzhi vha u thusa/ unḁa ndi muthu.

104. U ḁana nga milomo

Tḁalutshedzo: U solana.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U ḁana

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Mulomo wa u ḁa

→ U solana

Mulomo wa u fhedzana

→ U ambana zwoṱhe vhathu vha tshi ṱanana.

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṱhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ḁana. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **mulomo** na u ḁana, zwine zwa si ṱutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṱhe kha zwoṱhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u ḁana zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo. U ḁana nga milomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa mulomo wa u ḁa ngeno na mulomo wa u ḁa zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u solana. U ḁana nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiwa sa mulomo wa u fhedzana ngeno na u fhedzana zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ambana zwoṱhe vhathu vha tshi ṱanana.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ḁana wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṱhe na u ḁana. Vhathu a vha ḁani nga milomo fhedzi vha tou solana. Tshine tsha ḁiwa nga mulomo ndi zwiḁiwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u solana ha vhathu.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u ļana zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoťhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivengā. Mulomo une wa vha murađo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa đivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u solana.

105. U vala mulomo wa runga

Tłalutshedzo: U vhona zwithu wa fhumula u si zwi ambe.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U vala wa runga

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murađo wa muvhili	→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela
Mulomo wa u fhumula wo vhona zwithu	→ U fhumula wo vhona zwithu
Mulomo wa u fhumula tshoťhe	→ U vala lwa u thivha tshoťhe
Mulomo u sa ambi tshithu	→ U sa amba tshithu na tshithihi

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoťhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vala. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili **mulomo** na u vala, zwine zwa si łutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoťhe kha zwoťhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murađo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u vala zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoťhe kokotolo. U vala mulomo wa runga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u fhumula ngeno na u fhumula zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhona zwithu zwa vhatu wa fhumula u si zwi ambe. U vala mulomo wa runga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u fhumula tshoťhe ngeno na u fhumula tshoťhe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vala lwa u thivha tshoťhe. U vala mulomo wa runga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo u sa ambi tshithu ngeno na mulomo u sa ambi tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa amba tshithu na tshithihi.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vala wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoťhe na u vala. Vhavengā ndi vhatu vha sa łođi zwithu zwavho zwi tshi pfhala. Nga u ralo musu muthu o vhona muthu a tshi khou ita

zwithu zwo bvaho ndilani o vha a sa ambi. Nga u ralo, Vhavenda vho mbo bvisa kuambeke kwa uri u vala mulomo wa runga.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u vala zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u vhona zwithu wa fhumula u si zwi ambe.

106. U sala wo aṱama mulomo

Tḥalutshedzo: U akhamala kana u mangadza.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: U sala wo aṱama

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ye ya bvelela

Mulomo wa u aṱama mulomo woṱhe

→ U vula mulomo woṱhe

Mulomo wa u mangala

→ U aṱama ha u mangala

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṱhe zwine zwa wanala kha u sala. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili **mulomo** na u sala, zwine zwa si tṱshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṱhe kha zwoṱhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u sala zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo. U sala wo aṱama mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u aṱama mulomo woṱhe ngeno na u aṱama mulomo woṱhe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vula mulomo woṱhe. U vala mulomo wa runga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wa u mangala ngeno na mulomo wa u mangala zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u aṱama ha u mangala.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u sala wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṱhe na u sala. Musi ho bvelela zwithu zwine zwa mangadza vhathu vha vhone nga u akhamala kune kwa vha kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha sumbedzwa u akhamala na u mangadza ha vhathu.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u sala zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u akhamala nga u mangadza hazwo.

107. U shuma nga mulomo

Ṭhalutshedzo: Muthu wa u bvafha a no dzulela u amba ngeno vhaṅwe vha tshi khou shuma.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulomo

Target: Shuma

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Mulomo wa u ambesa

→ U dzulela u ita tshithu

Mulomo wa u ravhaḁa wo dzula

→ U ravhaḁa wo dzula

Mulomo wa u sokou amba

→ U bvafha

Mulomo wa u ambesa

→ U bvafhesa

Mulomo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u shuma. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili **mulomo** na u shuma, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u shuma zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U shuma nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wa u ambesa ngeno na mulomo wa u ambesa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u dzulela u ita tshithu. U shuma nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ravhaḁa wo dzula ngeno na u ravhaḁa wo dzula zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u ravhaḁa wo dzula. U shuma nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mulomo wa u sokou amba ngeno na mulomo wa u sokou amba zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u bvafha. U shuma nga mulomo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ambesa ngeno na u ambesa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u bvafhesa.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u shuma wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u shuma. Muthu wa u bvafha

u a ambesa nga maaanda u fhira u shuma. Kanzhi muthu wa hone u hudza u ravhaxa fhedzi a sa shumi vhañwe vha tshi khou shuma ene o dzula. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenxa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u bvafha a no shuma u amba ngeno vhañwe vha tshi khou shuma.

Mulomo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u shuma zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenxa. Mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa ḁivheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u bvafha a no shuma u amba ngeno vhañwe vha tshi khou shuma.

Mulomo sa Tshisisma / Tshiko (source domain)

Tshipikwa / ndivho	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
U fara	89	U dzhenelela
U bva	90	U fhindulavho
U misa	91	U sinyuwa/ u futa
Muthu	92	U ambesa
Muthu	93	U fhuredza
Zwiḁiwa	94	U ḁalelwa nga zwiḁiwa
U rwa	95	U sema nga maipfhi
U rwa	96	U thivhela
U posa	97	Zwifha
Omisa / tshenisa / fhefherisa	98, 99, 100	U farwa nga ndala / ḁora
Bvisa	101, 102	U renga
ḁalelwa	103	Vhathu vhanzhi vhane wa vha thusa/ unḁa

Lana	104	U solana
Vala	105	U fhumula
Sala	106	U akhamala
shuma	107	U bvafha

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (88) u swika (107) mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source domain) hune wa vhambedzwa na tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain). Mulomo sa tshisima kha ṭafula i re afho nṭha wo dzhiiwa sa u dzhenelela, u fhindulavho, u ambesa, u sinyuwa, u fhuredza, u solana, u ḁalelwa nga zwiliwa, u sema nga maipfhi, u thivhela, u farwa nga nḁala/ ḁora, u renga, zwiliwa zwi re na pfhushi, vhathu vhanzhi vhane wa vha thusa, u semana, u fhumula, u akhamala na u bvafha. Mulomo sa tshisima/ tshiko (source) u katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu, zwiliwa na u shuma.

5.2.1.2. Mulomo sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)

Hafha ndi hune **mulomo** wa shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou ṭoḁa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko / tshisima (source). Afha ndi hune **mulomo** wa shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi **mulomo** ḁa dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshiṅwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana ngazwo.

108. U vha dzomo ḁa vhathu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vha muambeli wa vhathu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: U vha

Target: Dzomo

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Vhuhone ha tshithu

→ Muraḁo wa muvhili

Muambeli wa vhathu

→ Mulomo sa muambeli wa vhathu

U imelela vhathu

→ Mulomo sa muimeleli

U vha ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mulomo. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili u vha na **mulomo**, zwine zwa si tushelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na u vha zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U vha dzomo la vhathu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa dzomo la u vha muambeli wa vhathu ngeno na u vha muambeli wa vhathu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a ambela vhathu. U vha dzomo la vhathu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u lwela vhathu ngeno na u lwela vhathu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a vha muimeleli wa vhathu. U vha dzomo la vhathu zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha muimeleli wa vhathu ngeno na u vha muimeleli wa vhathu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a lwela vhathu.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha vhathu wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshothe na vhathu. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda vhathu vha a vha na muambeli. Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na vhathu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha muambeli wa vhathu.

109. Mulomo ndi khaladzi ya ndila

Tshalutshedzo: Muthu ane a vhudzisa fhethu hune a khou ya hone ha xeli.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Khaladzi ya ndila

Target: Mulomo

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Ndila ya u tshimbila khayoy

→ Murafo wa muvhili

Tsumbavhuyo / mueletshedzi

→ Mulomo sa tsumbavhuyo

Muthu ane a u divha nga vhuphara

→ Mulomo sa u vhudzisa ndila

Muthu ane na vha vha malofha mathihi

→ Mulomo une wa divha ndila nga vhuphara

Muthu ane a si kone u u dzumbama

→ Ndila ine ya si dzumbame mulomo

Khaladzi ya ndila ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha mulomo. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ndila na mulomo, zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na ndila zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Mulomo ndi khaladzi ya ndila zwi nga dzhiwa sa tsumbavhuyo ngeno na tsumbavhuyo / mueletshedzi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa tsumbavhuyo. Mulomo ndi khaladzi ya ndila zwi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a u divha nga vhuphara ngeno na muthu ane a u divha nga vhuphara zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa mulomo une wa divha ndila nga vhuphara. Mulomo ndi khaladzi ya ndila zwi nga dzhiwa sa muthu ane a si kone u u dzumbama ngeno na muthu ane a si kone u u dzumbama zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa ndila ine ya si dzumbame mulomo.

Hafha ndi hune mulomo wa muthu wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha ndila wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshothe na ndila. Musu muthu a tshi tshimbila fhethu hune a sa vhu divhi ha xeli ngauri u vha a na mulomo. A vhona a sa tsha divha hune a ya hone u a vhudzisa kha vhathu vhane vha vhu divha vha mu vhudza u itela uri a so ngo xela. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa uri musu muthu a tshi ya fhethu hune a sa vhu divhi ha xeli ngauri u vha a na mulomo wa u vhudzisa ngawo.

Mulomo sa murafo wa muvhili wa muthu u vhambedzwa na ndila zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mulomo une wa vha murafo wa muvhili wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa wa fhiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu zwa u vhudzisa fhethu hune a khou ya hone u itela uri vhathu vha mu sumbe ndila. Muthu ndi ene ane a vhudzisa musu a tshi ya fhethu hune a sa vhu divhi u itela uri vhathu vha mu sumbe ndila.

Mulomo sa Tshipikwa / Ndivho (target)

Tshisima/tshipikwa	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
vhathu	108	Muambeli
Ndila	109	U vhudzisa

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (108) u swika (109) mulomo une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) hune wa khou vhambedzwa na tshisima /tshiko (source domain). Mulomo une wa vha tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha ṭafula i re afho nṭha wo dzhiiwa sa muambeli na u vhudzisa. Mulomo sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) u katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu na nḁila.

5.3. MVALATSWINGA

Ndima iyi yo vha yo ḁitika nga u sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **nḁevhe** na **mulomo** hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Mbambedzo ine ya vha hone kha maidioma i vhangwa nga vhuḁedzani vhune ha vha hone vhukati ha tshisima / tshiko (source domain) na tshipikwa / ndivho. Tshipiḁa tsha 5.2.1 tsho sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **nḁevhe**, kha 5.11.1 ho senguluswa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **nḁevhe** une wo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (68) u swika kha (86). **Nḁevhe** ine ya vha tshisima kha 5.1.1.2 yo dzhiiwa sa u sa pfha, u thetshesela, u sa pfha mihumbulo ya vhaṅwe, u sa pfha ndayo, u ṭuwa u tshi shavha, u pfha ndayo, u thetshesela, u sa funa u thetshesela, u vhudzwa ngoho wa sala u si tshee na mbudziso, u sevha, u hambela u thetshesela, u kaidza, u amba muthu a hone na vhulwadze. **Nḁevhe** sa tshisima / tshiko i katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu fhedzi.

Kha 5.1.1.2 kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (87) u swika kha (88) **nḁevhe** sa tshipikwa / ndivho i vhambedzwa na tshisima / tshiko. **Nḁevhe** ine ya vha tshipikwa / ndivho yo dzhiiwa sa u sa pfha na u pfha mafhungo. **Nḁevhe** sa tshipikwa / ndivho i katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu na zwishumiswa.

Kha ndima iyi ya 5.2.1 tsenguluso yo itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulomo**. Kha 5.2.1.1 ho senguluswa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulomo** wo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (89) u swika kha (107) na tshipikwa / ndivho kha 5.2.1.2 kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (108) u swika kha (109). **Mulomo** sa tshisima / tshiko (source) kha 5.2.1.1 u dzhiiwa sa u dzhenelela, u fhindulavho, u sinyuwa, u fhuredza, u ambesa, u ḁalelwa nga zwiliwa, u vhudza ngoho, u zwifha, u vha na nḁala, u renga, zwiliwa zwi re na pfhushi, vhathu vhanzhi vhane wa vha thusa, u solana, u fhumula, u akhamala na u bvafha. **Mulomo** sa

tshisima / tshiko (source) u katela zwithu zwine zwa tšutshelana na vhathu, zwiḽiwa na u shuma.

Zwo sumbedziwa uri mulomo wo shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho kha 5.2.2.2 kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (108) u swika kha (109). Mulomo sa tshipikwa / ndivho u dzhiiwa sa muambeli kana u vhudzisa. Mulomo sa tshipikwa / ndivho u katela zwithu zwine zwa tšutshelana na vhathu na ndila.

6.0. NDIMA YA VHURATHI

6.TSENGULUSO YA MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA MADZINA A MIRAÐO YA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MAṬO, ṬHOHO NA MILENZHE

6.1. MVULATSWINGA

Tshipikwa tsha ndima iyi ndi u sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu **maṭo**, **ṭho**ho na **mulenzhe**. Kha tshipiḁa tsha 6.1.1 maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **maṭo** o senguluswa nga vhudzivha hune **maṭo** o shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 6.1.1.1 u bva kha maidioma (110) u swika kha maidioma (111). U bva kha 6.1.1.2 **maṭo** sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu o shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) u bva kha maidioma (112) u swika kha maidioma (123).

Kha ndima iyi maidioma ane a bva kha 6.2.1 o senguluswaho ndi ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **ṭho**ho. Kha tshipiḁa tsha 6.2.1.1 **ṭho**ho ine ya vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu yo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) u bva kha maidioma (124) u swika kha (140). Na henefha **ṭho**ho yo dovha ya shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 6.2.1.2 u bva kha maidioma (141) u swika kha maidioma (142).

Kha ndima iyi maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina ḁine ḁa bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulenzhe** na one o senguluswa kha 6.3.1 hune **mulenzhe** wo shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) kha 6.3.1.1 u bva kha maidioma (143) u swika kha 156. **Mulenzhe** une wa vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu wo shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 6.3.1.2 kha ḁiidioma (151).

6.1.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHAO TSHA VHA NA DZINA ḁINE ḁA BVA KHA MURAḁO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MAṬO

6.1.1.1. Maṭo sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toḁa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko / tshisima (source). Afha ndi hune **maṭo** a shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune

ipfhi **maṭo** la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana khazwo.

110. U vha na maṭo malapfhu

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vhona na zwo dzumbamaho. U tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Malapfhu

Target: U vha na maṭo

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Vhulapfhu ha tshithu

→ Muraḍo wa muvhili

Vhulapfhu ha u vhona zwo dzumbamaho

→ Maṭo a u vhona zwo dzumbamaho

Vhulapfhu ha u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi

→ Maṭo a u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi

Vhuvha vhulapfhu ha tshithu

→ Maṭo malapfhu

Vhulapfhu hu no fhira ha zwiṅwe zwithu

→ Maṭo a u tamesa u fhira maṅwe

Malapfhusa ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha **maṭo**. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili **maṭo** na **vhulapfhu**, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u vhona na zwo dzumbamaho / u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi, a vhambedzwa na u lapfha ha tshithu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U vha na maṭo malapfhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u vhona na zwithu zwo dzumbamaho ngeno na u vhona zwo dzumbamaho zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vha na maṭo malapfhu. U vha na maṭo malapfhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi ngeno na u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo malapfhu. U vha na maṭo malapfhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa vhuvha vhulapfhu ha tshithu ngeno na vhuvha vhulapfhu ha tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo malapfhu. U vha na maṭo malapfhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa u tamesa ho fhiraho mpimo ngeno na u tamesa ho fhiraho mpimo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa vhulapfhu ha tshithu ho kalulaho. U vha na maṭo malapfhu zwi nga dzhiwa sa vhulapfhu hu no fhira ha zwiṅwe zwithu ngeno na vhulapfhu ho no fhira ha zwiṅwe zwithu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u tamesa u fhira maṅwe.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u vhona na zwo dzumbamaho / u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha vhulapfhu ha tshithu zwa vho sala zwi

tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u vha na maṭo malapfhu. Nga mvelo ya muthu a hu na muthu ane a vha na maṭo malapfhu kana mapfhufhi. Mbambedzo i kha maṭo na muelo wa vhuvha ha tshithu. Muelo u nga shumiswa u bvukulula vhuvha ha tshithu sa vhulapfhu, vhpufhufhi, vhudanya, vhusekene na zwiṅwe zwinzhi.

Maṭo a u vhona na zwo dzumamaho / u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi zwi vhambedzwa na u vha na maṭo malapfhu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ṅdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vhona na zwo dzumbamaho / u tamesa zwithu zwavhuḍi, u lapfha na u lapfha ho kalulaho.

111. U vha iṭo ḽa khosi / U vha iṭo ḽa mulayo

Tḽalutshedzo: U vha muimeleli wa khosi kana u vha tsevhi ya khosi.

	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source: vhuvha	Target: Iṭo
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Vhuvha ha tshithu	→ Muraḍo wa muvhili
Vhuvha vhu no nga ha tshiṅwe tshithu	→ Vhuvha ha muthu
Ndivho ya tshithu	→ Tsevhi ya khosi
Muthusi wa muṅwe	→ Muimeleli wa khosi

Khosi ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha iṭo. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiṅhili iṭo na khosi, zwine zwa si tṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u vha muimeleli wa khosi / tsevhi ya khosi, a vhambedzwa na u vha iṭo ḽa khosi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U vha iṭo ḽa khosi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhuvha vhu no nga ha tshiṅwe tshithu ngeno na vhuvha vhu no nga ha tshiṅwe tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhuvha ha muthu. U vha iṭo ḽa khosi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndivho ya tshithu ngeno na ndivho ya tshithu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a vha tsevhi ya khosi. U vha tsevhi ya khosi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa muthusi wa muṅwe ngeno na muthusi wa muṅwe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muimeleli wa khosi.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u vha muimeleli wa khosi / tsevhi ya khosi a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vha iṭo ḽa khosi a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u vha iṭo ḽa khosi. Iṭo mushumo waḽo ndi u vhona. Zwino muthu uyu u vha a tshi khou vhona zwithu zwine zwa vha zwi tshi khou khakhea, kana mveledziso ine ya vha hone shangoni ḽeneḽo. Vhavenda ndi vhathu vhane vha tshila vha fhasi ha khosi. Musi vha fhasi ha khosi hu a bvelela zwithu zwine zwa tea uri zwi lulamisiwe nga khosi, nga u ralo, hu vha na muthu ane a vhudza khosi tshiṅwe na tshiṅwe tshine tsha khou itea shangoni ḽa khosi tshi si tshavhuḽi. Muthu uyu u dzhiiwa e ḽiṭo ḽa khosi ngauri u vhona zwoṭhe zwine zwa khou itea a vhudza khosi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḽa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa muthu ane a vha muimeleli kana tsevhi ya khosi. U pfhi ndi iṭo ḽa khosi ngauri zwoṭhe zwine a vhona u zwi vhudza khosi.

Iṭo sa u vha muimeleli wa khosi / tsevhi ya khosi zwi vhambedzwa na khosi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḽa. Nga u ralo muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḽivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha muimeleli wa khosi kana u vha tsevhi ya khosi.

Maṭo sa Tshipikwa/ Ndivho / target domain

Tshisima / source domain	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attributes
Malapfhu	110	U vhona zwo dzumbamaho, u vhesa
Khosi	111	Muimeli/ tsevhi

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (110) u swika (111) maṭo ane a vha muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu o ḽivhonadza sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) hune tsha khou vhambedzwa na tshisima / tshiko (source domain). Maṭo ane a vha tshipikwa/ndivho kha ṭafula i re afho ṅṅha o dzhiiwa sa zwithu zwo dzumbamaho, u vhesa, muimeli kana tsevhi, u funesa vhasadzi kana vhanna. Maṭo sa tshisima a katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu na mulayo.

6.1.1.2 Maṭo sa tshisima / tshiko (Source)

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) tsha tshithu tshine tsha khou toḽa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa /

ndivho (target). Afha ndi hune **maṭo** a shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho ya mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi **maṭo** la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshiṅwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

112. Muthu uyu u na maṭo

Tḥalutshedzo: U vha na nyemulo kana munna ane a funesa vhasadzi. U a kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi kana u nanga zwithu zwavhuḍi. U lwala vhulwadze ha maṭo kana maṭo awe a khou vhavha.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭo

Target: Na / vha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ Vhuhone ha tshithu

Maṭo a nyemulo

→ U vha na u sedzesa

Maṭo a u funesa vhasadzi / vhanna

→ U vhesa vhasadzi kana vhanna

Maṭo a u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi

→ U vha na lutamo lwa vhasadzi kana vhanna

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili maṭo na muthu, zwine zwa si tḥutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u vha na nyemulo, u a kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi kana u nanga zwithu zwavhuḍi / vhulwadze ha maṭo, a vhambedzwa na u vha na maṭo ha muthu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. Muthu uyu u na maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a nyemulo ngeno na maṭo a nyemulo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vha na u sedzesa. Muthu uyu u na maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u funesa vhasadzi / vhanna ngeno na maṭo a u funesa vhasadzi/ vhanna zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhesa vhasadzi kana vhanna. Muthu uyu u na maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi ngeno na maṭo a u kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vha na lutamo lwa vhasadzi kana vhanna.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u vha na nyemulo, u a kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi kana u nanga zwithu zwavhuḍi / vhulwadze ha maṭo a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vha na maṭo ha muthu a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na muthu uyu u na maṭo. Maṭo a shumiswa u vhona ngao zwithu zwavhuḍi na zwi si zwavhuḍi. Muthu a na

maṭo u dzulela u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi nahone a dovha a vha muthu wa nyemulo kana a vha muthu ane a vha na vhulwadze ha maṭo. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa nyemulo kana munna ane a funesa vhasadzi, muthu wa u kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi kana u nanga zwithu zwavhuḍi na u lwala vhulwadze ha maṭo kana maṭo awe a khou vhavha.

Maṭo sa u vha na nyemulo, u a kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi kana u nanga zwithu zwavhuḍi / vhulwadze ha maṭo zwi vhambedzwa na u vha na maṭo ha muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwine zwa vha u funesa vhasadzi kana vhanna, u kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḍi kana u nanga zwithu zwavhuḍi na u lwala vhulwadze ha maṭo.

113. U shanda maṭo.

Tḥalutshedzo: U fa ha muthu kana ha tshifuwo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭo

Target: Shanda

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Maṭo a sa vhoni nga ngona

→ Nzulele yo shandeaho kudzulele

Maṭo a tsumba u lovha ha muthu

→ U sia vhathu ha muthu

Maṭo a u fa ha tshifuwo

→ U fa ha tshifuwo kana tshi tshilaho

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u shanda. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili maṭo na u shanda, zwine zwa si tḥutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u fa ha muthu / tshifuwo, a vhambedzwa na u shanda maṭo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U shanda maṭo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa maṭo a sa vhoni nga ngona ngeno na maṭo a sa vhoni nga ngona zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa nzulele yo shandeaho kudzulele. U shanda maṭo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa maṭo a tsumba u lovha ha muthu ngeno na maṭo a tsumba u lovha ha muthu zwi

tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sia vhatu ha muthu. U shanda maoto zwi nga dzhiwa sa u fa ha tshifuwo ngeno na u fa ha tshifuwo zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u fa ha tshifuwo kana tshi tshilaho.

Hafha ndi hune maoto a u fa ha muthu / ha tshifuwo a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u shanda maoto a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshothe na u shanda maoto. Musi muthu kana tshifuwo tshi tshi fa tshi thoma nga u shanda maoto ha mbo di vha u fa hatsho. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u fa ha muthu kana ha tshifuwo.

Maoto sa u fa ha muthu / ha tshifuwo zwi vhambadzwa na u shanda maoto zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraoto wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maoto wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u lovha kana u fa.

114. U vhoneyelwa nga maoto a vhatu

Tshatshedzo: U siota vhatuni / u dzindela vhatuni.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maoto

Target: Vhoneyelwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraoto wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Maoto sa vhatu vha re hone

→ U siota nga u vhona vhatu

Maoto a u siota

→ U dzindela nga u vhona vhatu

Maoto ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhoneyelwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili maoto na u vhoneyelwa, zwine zwa si tutshelelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Maoto a siota vhatuni / u dzindela vhatuni, a vhambadzwa na u vhoneyelwa nga maoto a vhatu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U vhoneyelwa nga maoto a vhatu zwi nga dzhiwa sa maoto sa vhatu vha re hone ngeno na maoto sa vhatu vha re hone zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u siota nga u

vhona vhathu. U vhonelelwa nga maṭo a vhathu zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u siṭa ngeno na muthu wa u siṭa vhathuni a tshi nga dzhiwa sa u dzindela nga u vhona vhathu.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a siṭa vhathuni / u dzindela vhathuni a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhonelelwa nga maṭo a vhathu a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u vhonelelwa nga maṭo a vhathu. Maṭo a shumiswa u vhona ngao. Maṭo aya a dovha a shumiswa u vhona vhathu vho ḍala fhethu. Vhathu vhanzhi musi vhathu vho ḍala vha a siṭa na u dzindela nga u ḍivha uri a hu na tshine vha ḍo itwa. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u siṭa na u dzindela vhathuni nga u ḍivha uri a hu na tshine a ḍo itwa.

Maṭo a u siṭa vhathuni / u dzindela vhathuni zwi vhambedzwa na u vhonelelwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u siṭa kana zwa u dzindela vhathuni nga u ḍivha uri a hu na tshine wa ḍo itwa.

115. U vhudzela muthu maṭoni / U ambela muthu maṭoni

Tḥalutshedzo: U rovhedza muthu.

Source: Maṭo	Mbambedzo / Mappings
Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target: vhudzela/ambela
Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa	
Muraḍo wa muvhili	→ U bveledza nyito ya u amba
Maṭo a u rovhedza	→ U rovhedza
Maṭo a u vhudza muthu ngoho	→ U vhudza muthu ngoho

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhudzela / ambela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili maṭo na u vhudzela / ambela, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u rovhedza muthu, a vhambedzwa na u vhudzela / ambela muthu maṭoni zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U vhudzela / ambela muthu maṭoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u rovhedza muthu ngeno

na u rovhedza muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u amba muthu a hone uri arali a tshi funa a diambelevho. U vhudzela / ambela muthu maṭoni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa maṭo a u vhudza muthu ngoho ngeno na maṭo a u vhudza muthu ngoho zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u rovhedza.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u rovhedza muthu a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhudzela / ambela muthu maṭoni a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u vhudzela /ambela muthu maṭoni. Muthu wa u sa pfha musi o no dzhena khomboni vhatu vha a mu rovhedza. Hezwi zwi vha zwi tshi khou itelwa uri a so ngo tsha dovha u sa thetshesela a tshi kaidzwa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou rovhedzwa muthu a sa pfhi.

Maṭo a u rovhedza muthu a vhambedzwa na u vhudzela / ambela muthu maṭoni zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u rovhedza muthu.

116. U ḽana nga maṭo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vhengana sa mmbwa na tshimange.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭo

Target: ḽana

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ U bvededza nyito

Maṭo a u vhengana nga maanda

→ U nyalana

Maṭo a u vhengana ha vhatu

→ U shaya lufuno

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ḽana. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili maṭo na u ḽana, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u vhengana sa mmbwa na tshimange, a vhambedzwa na u ḽana nga maṭo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U ḽana nga maṭo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhengana nga maanda ngeno na u vhengana nga maanda zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u nyalana. U ḽana nga maṭo zwi nga dzhiiwa

sa u vhengana ha vhathu ngeno na u vhengana ha vhathu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u shaya lufuno.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u vhengana sa mmbwa na tshimange ha vhathu a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ḽana nga maṭo vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u ḽana nga maṭo.

Mmbwa na tshimange ndi zwifuwo zwa muḽini. Zwifuwo izwi naho zwi tshi dzula fhethu huthihi a zwi funani na luthihi. Tshimange tsha vhona mmbwa tshi mbo ḽi thoma u vhomba ngeno na mmbwa ya vhona tshimange i tshi mbo ḽi tshi pandamedza. Zwino u vhengana ha vhathu hu khou vhambadzwa na zwine zwa bvelela kha mmbwa na tshimange. Vhathu a vha ḽani tshine tsha ḽiwa ndi zwiliwa. Hafha hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa uri vhathu avho a vha ṭodi u vhonana nga maṭo, a vha funani na luthihi. Hoku ndi kuambele kwaTshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa vhathu vhane vha vhengana nga maanda.

Maṭo a u vhengana sa mmbwa na tshimange ha vhathu a vhambadzwa na u ḽana nga maṭo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambadzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vhengana sa mmbwa na tshimange.

117. U kovhedza maṭo

Tḽalutshedzo: U fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhwadze kana u shona.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭo

Target: Kovhedza

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḽo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Maṭo a u shona

→ U vha na ṭhoni

Maṭo a u vha na ndala

→ U vha na ndala

Maṭo a u lwala

→ U shaya mutakalo

Maṭo a no ṭukufhala

→ U ṭukufhadza maṭo

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u kovhedza. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili maṭo na u

kovhedza, zwine zwa si tšutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Maoto a u fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona, a vhambedzwa na u kovhedza maoto zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musii zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U kovhedza maoto zwi nga dzhiwa sa maoto a u shona ngeno na u shona zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a na thoni. U kovhedza maoto zwi nga dzhiwa sa maoto a u vha na ndala ngeno na maoto a u vha na ndala zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu a na ndala. U kovhedza maoto zwi nga dzhiwa sa maoto a u lwala ngeno na maoto a u lwala zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u shaya mutakalo. U kovhedza maoto zwi nga dzhiwa sa maoto a no tukufhala ngeno na maoto a no tukufhala zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u tukufhadza maoto.

Hafha ndi hune maoto a u fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u kovhedza maoto a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshothe na u kovhedza maoto. Musii muthu o fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona u vhonala matoni awe o kovhela. Muthu u shona nga maoto, a sumbedza uri u khou lwala nga maoto a dovha a sumbedza u vha na ndala nga maoto. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona ha muthu.

Maoto a u fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona a vhambedzwa na u kovhedza maoto zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musii zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraoto wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maoto wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona. Tshine tsha fhelelwa nga maanda nga mulandu wa ndala, vhulwadze kana u shona ndi muthu a si maoto.

118. U vhea ito

Tshatshedzo: U lavhelesa lwa u linda kana u vha na lulindo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ito

Target: Vhea

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Ito la lulindo

→ Lulindo

Ito la u lavhelesa

→ U lavhelesa

Ito la u sedza nga vhulondo

→ U dzula wo sedza kana u sa humisa maoto

Maoto ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhea. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ito na u vhea, zwine zwa si tutselane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Ito la u lavhelesa ndi murado wa muvhili wa muthu ngeno u vhea i nyito ine ya khou bveledzwa. Ito li nga dzhiwa sa u linda kana u vha na lulindo ngeno u vhea ito zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u dzula wo lavhelesa tshithu. Ito li nga dovha hafhu la vhambedzwa na u sedza nga vhulondo ngeno u lavhelesa zwi tshi nga vhambedzwa na u dzula wo sedza kana u sedza u sa humisi maoto.

Hafha ndi hune maoto a u lavhelesa lwa u linda kana u vha na lulindo a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhea ito a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshothe na u vhea ito. Muthu wa lulindo u dzula o sedza hafho hune ha vha na musadzi wawe kana munna wawe. Kanzhi vhanna ndi vhone vhane vha divhelwa lulindo. Liidioma ili li shumiswa musi hu tshi khou ambiwa munna kana musadzi wa lulindo nga maanda. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa lulindo.

Maoto a u lavhelesa lwa u linda kana u vha na lulindo a vhambedzwa na u vhea ito zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maoto wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u lavhelesa lwa u linda kana u vha na lulindo.

119. U ima maotoni

Thalutshedzo: U divhonadza nga murahu ha musi ho bvelela lufu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭoni

Target: Ima

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Maṭoni sa u ya kha muthu o lovhelwaho

→ U vhonala fhethu nga murahu ha lufu

Maṭo a u imela

→ U ima maṭoni

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ima. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili maṭo na u ima, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo sa muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu a vhambedzwa na nyito ya u ima a vho nga ndi muthu. Maṭoni a u ḍivhonadza nga murahu ha musi ho bvelela lufu, a vhambedzwa na u ima zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U ima maṭoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u ya kha muthu o lovhelwaho ngeno na u ya kha muthu o lovhelwaho zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhonala fhethu nga murahu ha lufu. U ima maṭoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u imela ngeno na u imela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ima maṭoni.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u imela a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ima maṭoni a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u ima maṭoni. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda musi ho lovha muthu u sae nge wa si kone u vha hone nga ḍuvha ḷa mbulungo musi mbulungo yo no fhela u a ya wa yo imela. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambiwa u imela kana u ḍa nga murahu ha lufu nge wa si kone u vha hone nga ḍuvha ḷa mbulungo.

Maṭo a u ḍivhonadza nga murahu ha musi ho bvelela lufu zwi vhambedzwa na u ima maṭoni zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u imela kana u ḍa nga murahu ha lufu nge wa si kone u vha hone nga ḍuvha ḷa mbulungo.

120. U vhona hu rumbula maṭo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U funesa u vhona zwithu hu a wedza khomboni.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭo

Target: U vhona

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Maṭo sa muraḍo wa muvhili

→ U vhona tshithu

U phulea maṭo

→ U wela khomboni

Maṭo a u funesa u vhona

→ U vhona zwithu na zwi so ngo teaho

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhona. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili maṭo na u vhona, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a funesa u sa ṭahela tshithu, a vhambedzwa na u vhona hu rumbula maṭo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U vhona hu rumbula maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa u phulea maṭo ngeno na u phulea maṭo zwi tshi nga sa u wela khomboni. U vhona hu rumbula maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u funesa u vhona ngeno na maṭo a u funesa u vhona zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhona zwithu na zwi so ngo teaho.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u funesa u sa ṭahela tshithu, a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhona hu rumbula maṭo a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u vhona hu rumbula maṭo. U rumbula maṭo ndi u phula maṭo. Hafha hu vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u sa funa u ṭahela uri u ḍo fhedza o wela khomboni nga u funesa u sa ṭahela. Muthu wa u sa funa u ṭahela u dzula a hone hoṭhe hune ha vha hu tshi khou bvelela zwithu a tshi ṭoda u vhona. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u funesa u sa ṭahela tshithu uri ni ḍo fhedza no wela khomboni.

Maṭo a u funesa u sa ṭahela tshithu a vhambedzwa na u vhona zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u funesa u sa ṭahela tshithu, wa fhedza wo wela khomboni.

121. U tsha maṭoni

Ṭhalutshedzo: U thanya.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭoni

Target: Tsha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhii

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Maṭoni sa fhethu ha nyito

→ U tsha ha ḍuvha

Maṭo a u thanya

→ U ṭalifha

Maṭo a vhuhali ha u fhisa

→ U tsha ha vhuhali ha vhuṭali

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u tsha. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili maṭo na u tsha, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a u thanya, a vhambedzwa na u tsha zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U tsha maṭoni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa fhethu ha nyito ngeno na fhethu ha nyito zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tsha ha ḍuvha. U tsha maṭoni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u thanya ngeno na u thanya zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu o ṭalifhaho. U tsha maṭoni zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhuhali ha u fhisa ngeno na vhuhali ha u fhisa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tsha ha vhuhali ha vhuṭali.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u thanya a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u tsha maṭoni a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u tsha maṭoni. ḍuvha ḷa tsha hu a vha na tshedza swiswi ḷa mbo ḍi ngalangala. Maṭo ha tshi tshine tsha tsha ndi ḍuvha. Musi muthu hu tshi pfhi o tsha maṭo u vha a na tshedza nahone o thanya. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u thanya.

Maṭo a u thanya ha muthu a vhambedzwa na u tsha maṭoni zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u thanya.

122. U dzulwa ha iṭo

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vha nḍilani ya u swinga iṭo nge tshanga yaḷo ya dzulwa nga lukole.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ito

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḡo wa muvhili

Maḡo a u dzulwa nga tshanga

Maḡo ane a vha tsini na u swinga

Target: Dzulwa

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelelaho

→ Tshanga tsho dzulaho kha iḡo

→ U vha tsini na u swinga

Maḡo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḡhe zwine zwa wanala kha u dzulwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili maḡo na u dzulwa, zwine zwa si ḡutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḡhe kha zwoḡhe kokotolo.

Maḡo a u vha ndilani ya u swinga iḡo nge tshanga yaḡo ya dzulwa nga lukole a vhambedzwa na u dzulwa ha iḡo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo. U dzulwa ha iḡo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa maḡo a u dzulwa nga tshanga ngeno na maḡo a u dzulwa nga tshanga zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshanga tsho dzulaho kha iḡo. U dzulwa iḡo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa maḡo ane a vha tsini na u swinga ngeno na maḡo ane a vha tsini na u swinga zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha tsini na u swinga.

Hafha ndi hune maḡo a muthu a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u dzulwa ha iḡo a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoḡhe na u dzulwa ha iḡo. Maḡo a muthu a shumiswa u vhona ngao. Liḡo la dzulwa nga lukole, muthu u vha o no vha ndilani ya u swinga nge tshanga yaḡo ya dzulwa nga lukole. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḡa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u vha ndilani ya u swinga iḡo nge tshanga yaḡo ya dzulwa nga lukole.

Maḡo a u vha ndilani ya u swinga iḡo nge tshanga yaḡo ya dzulwa nga lukole a vhambedzwa na u dzulwa ha iḡo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḡhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḡa. Nga u ralo, muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maḡo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha ndilani ya u swinga iḡo nge tshanga yaḡo ya dzulwa nga lukole.

123. U liwa nga maḡo

ḡhalutshedzo: U zwondololwa nga maḡo a vengo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Maṭo

Target: Liwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḡo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito ya u la

Maṭo a u zwondolola

→ U fhedza muthu nga u mu sedza

Maṭo ane a fhedza muthu

→ U sedzwa nga maṭo a vengo

Maṭo a u sedza lwa u nyala

→ U sedza muthu lwa u mu nyala

Maṭo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u liwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili maṭo na u liwa, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Maṭo a zwondololwa, a vhambedzwa na u liwa nga maṭo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U liwa nga maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u zwondolola ngeno na maṭo a u zwondolola zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa ufhedza muthu nga u mu sedza. U liwa nga maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo ane a fhedza muthu ngeno na maṭo ane a fhedza muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sedzwa nga maṭo a vengo. U liwa nga maṭo zwi nga dzhiwa sa maṭo a u sedza lwa u nyala ngeno na maṭo a u sedza lwa u nyala zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sedza muthu lwa u mu nyala.

Hafha ndi hune maṭo a u zwondololwa a khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u liwa nga maṭo a vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u liwa nga maṭo. Musu muthu o zwondolola muṅwe u mu sedza lune a nga a sa mu la nga maṭo. U sedza uhu hu vha ho ḡala vengo nga ngomu. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u nyala, wa vengo a si na lufuno.

Maṭo a u zwondololwa a vhambedzwa na u liwa nga maṭo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḡivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u zwondololwa.

Maṭo sa tshisima / Source domain

Tshipikwa/ ndivho	Nomboro ya mairioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Muthu	112	Vhulwadze, u kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḁi, nyemulo
U swinga	113	U kaidza ṅwana
vhonelelwa	114	U siṭa, u dzindela
U vhudzela, u ambela	115	U rovhedza
U ḷana	116	U vhengana
U kovhedza	117	U fhelelwa nga maanda
U vhea	118	U linda
Ima	119	U imela
U vhona	120	U funesa u sa ṭahela
U tsha	121	U thanya
U dzulwa	122	U swinga
U ḷiwa	123	U zwondololwa

Kha mairioma ane a thoma kha (112) u swika (123) maṭo sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu o shumiswa sa tshisima/tshiko (source domain) a khou vhambedzwa na tshipikwa/ ndivho (target domain). Maṭo ane a vha tshisima / tshiko (source domain) kha ṭafula i re afho ṅṭha o dzhiwa sa vhulwadze, u kona u vhona zwithu zwavhuḁi, u siṭa / dzindela, u rovhedza, u fhelelwa nga maanda, u linda, u imela, u funesa u sa ṭahela, u thanya, u swinga na u zwondololwa. Maṭo sa tshisima/ tshiko (source) a katela zwithu zwine zwa wanala kha vhathu.

6.2.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHA TSHA VHA NA DZINA LA MURADO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: THOHO

6.2.1.1. Thoho sa tshisima / source domain

Hafha ndi hune thoho ya shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toda u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa / ndivho (target). Afha ndi hune thoho ya shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi thoho la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

124. Muthu uyu u na thoho

Thalutshedzo: U vha na mihumbulo yavhuḏi. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu o thanyaho ane a ita zwine vhaḥwe a vha zwi koni kana u kona u humbula zwine vhaḥwe vha sa zwi koni.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Thoho

Target: U vha na

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ Vhuhone ha tshithu

Thoho sa tshiko tsha vhuḏali

→ Vhuhone ha tshiko tsha zwivhuya

Thoho i na mihumbulo yavhuḏi

→ U vha na mihumbulo yavhuḏi

Thoho ya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḏi

→ U kona u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḏi

Thoho ya vhumulani havhuḏi

→ Tshithu tsho pulanwaho zwavhuḏi

Thoho ya vhukoni ha zwithu

→ Vhukoni ha zwithu

Thoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḥe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili thoho na muthu, zwine zwa si tutshelelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḥe kha zwoḥe kokotolo.

Thoho ya u lwala vhulwadze ha thoho / malofha/u kona zwithu, i vhambedzwa na u vha na thoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḥe kokotolo. Thoho i nga dzhiwa sa thoho sa tshiko tsha vhuḏali ngeno thoho sa tshiko tsha vhuḏali zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa vhuhone ha tshiko tsha zwivhuya. Thoho i nga dzhiwa sa thoho i na mihumbulo yavhuḏi ngeno na thoho i na mihumbulo yavhuḏi zwi tshi

nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na mihumbulo yavhuḁi. Ṱhoho i nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḁi ngeno na Ṱhoho ya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḁi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u kona u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḁi. Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya vhupulani havhuḁi ngeno na Ṱhoho ya vhupulani havhuḁi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tsho pulanwaho zwavhuḁi. Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya vhukoni ha zwithu ngeno na Ṱhoho ya vhukoni ha zwithu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhukoni ha zwithu.

Hafha ndi hune Ṱhoho ya u lwala vhulwadze ha Ṱhoho / malofha/u kona zwithu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vha na Ṱhoho ha muthu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṰhe na u vha na Ṱhoho ha muthu. Muthu a nga vha na Ṱhoho ya vhulwadze ha malofha, a dovha a vha na Ṱhoho ya u kona zwithu zwine vhaṅwe vha sa zwi kone kana u humbula zwithu zwine vhaṅwe vha sa zwi humbule. Muthu a nga dovha a vha na Ṱhoho ya vhulwadze ha Ṱhoho. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha Ṱhoho na malofha. Zwi dovha zwa amba muthu o thanyaho ane a ita zwine vhaṅwe a vha zwi koni kana u kona u humbula zwine vhaṅwe vha sa zwi kone.

Ṱhoho sa u vha na mihumbulo yavhuḁi zwi vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha Ṱhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha na muhumbulo yavhuḁi.

125. Muthu uyu ha na Ṱhoho

Ṱhalutshedzo: U sa humbula.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṱhoho

Target: U shaya tshithu

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U shaeya ha muraḁo wa muvhili

Ṱhoho sa tshiko tsha vhuṰali

→ Vhushaedzi ha tshiko tsha zwivhuya

Ṱhoho i na mihumbulo yavhuḁi

→ U sa vha na mihumbulo yavhuḁi

Ṱhoho ya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḁi

→ U shaya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuḁi

Ṱhoho ya vhupulani havhuḁi

→ Tshaya vhupulanwi hazwavhuḁi

Ṱhoho ya vhukoni ha zwithu

→ Tshayavhukoni ha zwithu

Ṱhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṰhe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili Ṱhoho na muthu, zwine zwa si Ṱutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṰhe kha zwoṰhe kokotolo.

Ṱhoho ya u sa humbula, i vhambedzwa na u sa vha na Ṱhoho ha muthu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo. Ṱhoho i nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya u sa tshiko tsha vhuṰali ngeno na tshiko tsha vhuṰali zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhushaedzi ha tshiko tsha zwivhuya. Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho i na mihumbulo yavhuṰi ngeno na Ṱhoho i na mihumbulo yavhuṰi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa vha na mihumbulo yavhuṰi. Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuṰi ngeno na Ṱhoho ya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuṰi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u shaya u dzudzanya zwithu zwavhuṰi. Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya vhuṰulani havhuṰi ngeno na Ṱhoho ya vhuṰulani havhuṰi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshaya vhuṰulanwi hazwavhuṰi. Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya vhuṰoni ha zwithu ngeno na Ṱhoho ya vhuṰoni ha zwithu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshayavhuṰoni ha zwithu.

Hafha ndi hune Ṱhoho ya u sa humbula ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u sa vha na Ṱhoho ha muthu ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṰhe na u sa vha na Ṱhoho ha muthu. Ṱhoho ndi tshone tshiko tsho faraho vhuṰshilo ha muthu. Ṱhoho i shumiswa u humbula. Zwo ralo, muthu a si na Ṱhoho u vha a si tshee na tshine a nga humbula ngatsho nahone u vha a sa tsha tshila. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa TshivenṰa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu a sa humbuli.

Ṱhoho sa u sa humbula i vhambedzwa na u sa vha na Ṱhoho ha muthu zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa TshivenṰa. Nga u ralo, muraṰo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha Ṱhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa Ṱeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi Ṱivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa humbula.

126. Zwo mu Ṱa Ṱhoho

Ṱhalutshedzo: Zwi amba muthu ane a Ṱirengisa nga zwiito zwawe a fhedza o Ṱivhulaisa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṱhoho

Target: U mu Ṱa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:	Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa
Muraḁo wa muvhili	→ Nyito ye ya bvelela
Ṱhoho ya iwe muḁe	→ U ḁirengisa
Ṱhoho ya u imela muthu	→ U ḁivhulahisa
Ṱhoho sa mutumbu wa muthu woṰhe	→ U ḁa sa u ḁifheṰa / u ḁivhulaha

Ṱhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṰhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ḁa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili Ṱhoho na u ḁa, zwine zwa si Ṱutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṰhe kha zwoṰhe kokotolo.

Ṱhoho ya u ḁirengisa nga zwiito zwau wa fhedza wo ḁivhulaisa, i vhambedzwa na u ḁiwa Ṱhoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo. Zwo mu ḁa Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa Ṱhoho ya iwe muḁe ngeno na Ṱhoho ya iwe muḁe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ḁirengisa. Zwo mu ḁa Ṱhoho zwi nga dziiwa sa Ṱhoho ya u imela muthu ngeno na Ṱhoho ya u imela muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ḁivhulaisa. Zwo mu ḁa Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa mutumbu wa muthu woṰhe ngeno na mutumbu wa muthu wothe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u ḁa sa u ḁifheṰa / u ḁivhulaha.

Hafha ndi hune Ṱhoho ya u ḁirengisa ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ḁiwa Ṱhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṰhe na u ḁiwa Ṱhoho. Vhathu vhanzhi kha vhutshilo vha fhedza vha tshi ḁivhulaisa nga zwiito zwavho. Muthu ane a ḁirengisa kanzhi u ita zwithu zwine zwi nga fhedza zwo dzhia vhutshilo hawe. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a ḁirengisa nga zwiito zwawe a fhedza o ḁivhulaisa.

Ṱhoho ya u ḁirengisa i vhambedzwa na u ḁiwa Ṱhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha Ṱhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u ḁirengisa nga zwiito zwau wa fhedza wo ḁivhulaisa.

127. U guda nga Ṱhoho

128. U fara nga Ṱhoho

Ṱhalutshedzo: U kona u elelwa zwe wa guda / rwela ngomani.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṭhoho

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḡo wa muvhili

Ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha mihumbulo

Ṭhoho ya u ṭavhanya u elelwa

Ṭhoho ya u rwela ngomani

Target: Guda

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

→ U vha na tshithu tshee wa puta

→ U ṭavhanya u elelwa

→ U sa hangwa zwe wa guda/ vhudziwa

Ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṡhe zwine zwa wanala kha u guda. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na u guda, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṡhe kha zwoṡhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u kona u elelwa zwe wa guda / rwela ngomani, i vhambedzwa na u guda zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṡhe kokotolo. U guda nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha muhumbulo ngeno na ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha muhumbulo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na tshithu tshee wa puta. U guda nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya u vhea zwithu muhumbuloni ngeno na ṭhoho ya u vhea zwithu muhumbuloni zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u guda / fara nga ṭhoho. U guda nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya u ṭavhanya u elelwa zwe wa guda ngeno na ṭhoho ya u ṭavhanya u elelwa zwe wa guda zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u ṭavhanya u humbula zwe a guda kana u vhudziwa. U guda nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya u rwela ngomani ngeno na ṭhoho ya u rwela ngomani zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u sa hangwa zwe a vhudziwa kana u guda.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u kona u elelwa zwe wa guda / rwela ngomani ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u guda/ fara nga ṭhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṡhe na u guda/ fara nga ṭhoho. Muthu ane a kona u rwela zwithu ngomani u a kona u vhea zwithu ṭhohoni yawe na u ṭavhanya u elelwa, a si hangwe zwe a guda. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a kona u rwela ngomani.

Ṭhoho sa u kona u elelwa zwe wa guda / rwela ngomani zwi vhambedzwa na u guda zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṡhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḡo wa muvhili

wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u ṭavhanya u elelwa kana u rwela ngomani.

129. U mona ṭhoho

Ṭhalutshedzo: U penga.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṭhoho

Target: Mona

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: **Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa**

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ Nyito i no khou bvelela

Ṭhoho i na tshipengo

→ Nyito i si yavhuḍi ya u dzunguluwa

Ṭhoho ya u vhaaisala

→ U sa dzudzana ha zwithu

Ṭhoho ya u lwala

→ U mona ha u penga

Ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u mona. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiivhili ṭhoho na u mona, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u penga i vhambedzwa na u mona ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U mona ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho i na tshipengo ngeno na ṭhoho i na tshipengo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa nyito i si yavhuḍi ya u dzunguluwa. U mona ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya u vhaaisala ngeno na ṭhoho ya u vhaaisala zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa dzudzana ha zwithu. U mona ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya u lwala ngeno na ṭhoho ya u lwala zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u mona ha u penga.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u penga ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u mona ṭhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u mona ṭhoho. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenḍa, muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha tshipengo ha pfhi u a penga fhedzi hu pfhi u khou mona ṭhoho. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḍa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a penga.

Ṭhoho sa u penga i vhambedzwa na u mona ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḍa. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha maṭo wo

muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u wanala kha muthu zwa u lwala vhulwadze ha tshipengo.

130. U ita zwithu nga thoho yau

Thalutshedzo: Zwi amba muthu ane ita zwithu a ethe huno, musi o no vha khakhathini a vho toda u ri vhañwe vhathu mu thuse.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Thoho

Target: Ita

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muradzo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Thoho ya u ita zwithu u wothe

→ U humbula nga iwe muñe

Thoho yo ima i yothe

→ U tou humbula iwe muñe

Thoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u ita. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili thoho na u ita, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Thoho ya ita zwithu u wothe, i vhambudzwa na u ita zwithu nga thoho yau zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambudzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U ita zwithu nga thoho yau zwi nga dzhiwa sa thoho ya u ita zwithu u wothe ngeno na u ita zwithu u wothe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u humbula nga iwe muñe. U ita zwithu nga thoho yau zwi nga dzhiwa sa thoho yo ima i yothe ngeno na thoho yo ima i yothe zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u tou humbula iwe muñe.

Hafha ndi hune thoho ya u ita zwithu u wothe ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ita zwithu nga thoho yau ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u ita zwithu nga thoho yau. Muthu wa u ita zwithu a ethe kanzhi o no vha khakhathini u a toda uri vhañwe vha mu thuse. Hoku ndi kuambe kw Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u ita zwithu a ethe huno, musi o no vha khakhathini a vho toda u ri vhañwe vhathu mu thuse.

Thoho sa ita zwithu u wothe i vhambudzwa na u ita zwithu nga thoho yau zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambudzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muradzo wa muvhili wa muthu

une wa vha t̄hoho wo muthufhadzwa wa n̄eiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi d̄ivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u ita zwithu u wothe huno, musi wo no vha khakhathini wa vho t̄oḡou ri vhañwe vhathu vha u thuse.

131. U rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho / U rwa kha ngoma

T̄halutshedzo: U amba ngoho wo tou buletshedza.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: T̄hoho

Target: U rwa n̄tha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḡo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

T̄hoho sa muraḡo u sa dzumbami

→ N̄tha sa fhethu hu re khagala

T̄hoho ya u amba ngoho

→ U rwa n̄tha ha mafhungo

T̄hoho ya u buletshedza

→ U amba ngoho u sa tati

T̄hoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u rwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili t̄hoho na u rwa, zwine zwa si t̄utshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

T̄hoho ya u amba ngoho wo tou buletshedza, i vhambedzwa na u rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa t̄hoho sa muraḡo u sa dzumbami ngeno na t̄hoho sa muraḡo u sa dzumbami zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa n̄tha sa fhethu hu re khagala. U rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa t̄hoho ya u amba ngoho ngeno na t̄hoho ya u amba ngoho zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u rwa n̄tha ha mafhungo. U rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa u buletshedza ngeno na u buletshedza zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u a amba ngoho a sa tati.

Hafha ndi hune t̄hoho ya u amba ngoho wo tou buletshedza ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u rwa n̄tha ha t̄hoho. Muthu wa u amba ngoho ha tati u amba ngoho naho a tshi d̄ivha uri zwine a amba zwi nga vhaisa muambiwanae. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a amba ngoho nga u buletshedza.

T̄hoho sa u amba ngoho wo tou buletshedza i vhambedzwa na u rwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u

bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u amba ngoho nga u buletshedza.

132. U ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga

Ṭhalutshedzo: U sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi kana u funesa u pfhuluwa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: U ṭa ṭhoho

Target: Ya khanga

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Tshiṅoni tsha ḁaka

Ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha muhumbulo

→ Tshiṅoni tsha u dzulela u pfhuluwa

Ṭhoho ya u humbula u pfhuluwa

→ Khanga sa tshiṅoni tsha u pfhuluwesa

Ṭhoho ya u sa fushea

→ U sa fushea ha khanga

Mihumbulo ya u shaya vhudzulo

→ Khanga a i na vhudzulo

Ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u ṭa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na u ṭa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi kana u funesa u pfhuluwa i vhambedzwa na u ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha muhumbulo ngeno na ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha muhumbulo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshiṅoni tsha u dzulela u pfhuluwa. U ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya u humbula u pfhuluwa ngeno na ṭhoho ya u humbula u pfhuluwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa khanga sa tshiṅoni tsha u pfhuluwesa. U ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa fushea ngeno na u sa fushea zwi tshi nga sa u sa fushea ha khanga. U ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mihumbulo ya u shaya vhudzulo ngeno na mihumbulo ya u shaya vhudzulo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa khanga a i na vhudzulo.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi kana u funesa u pfhuluwa ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u ṭa ṭhoho ya khanga. Khanga ndi tshiṅoni tshine tsha dzula ḁakani. Tshiṅoni itshi a tshi na vhudzulo. Tshi dzula tshi tshi khou tshimbila. I nga lala ḁakani

Ja Nzhelele namusi matshelo ya yo lala mangonzhongonzhoni Muswoḍi. U dzula fhethu huthihi a si zwithu zwayo. Tshifuwo itshi tshi a liwa nga vhathu, fhedzi thoho yatsho a i liwi. Na muthu u a swika hune a tou vhone a o tou ralo a sa fushei nga u dzula fhethu huthihi a tshi dzula a sokou pfhuluwa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḍa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi kana wa u funesa u pfhuluwa.

Thoho sa u sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi kana u funesa u pfhuluwa i vhambedzwa na u ja thoho ya khanga zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḍa. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha thoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi kana u funesa u pfhuluwa.

133. U kanda nowa thoho

Thalutshedzo: U kanda swina.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Thoho

Target: U kanda nowa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito kha nowa

Thoho sa muraḍo wa ndeme

→ U vhaisa swina fhethu ha ndeme /vhavha

Thoho ya u kanda swina

→ U kanda swina

Thoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u kanda. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili thoho na u kanda, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Thoho ya u kanda swina i vhambedzwa na u kanda nowa thoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U kanda nowa thoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa thoho sa muraḍo wa ndeme ngeno na thoho sa muraḍo wa ndeme zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vhaisa swina fhethu hu na ndeme / vhavha. U kanda nowa thoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa u kanda swina ngeno na u kanda swina zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa muthu o kundaho vhane vha khou lwa nae.

Hafha ndi hune thoho ya u kanda swina ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u kanda nowa thoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u kanda nowa thoho.

N̄owa ndi tshikokovhi tshine tsha ofhisa. N̄owa ndi swina ḽihulu ḽa muthu. Muthu a vhona n̄owa u a i vhulaha ngeno na yone ya vhona muthu a sa athu u i vhona i tshi mu luma. Na bivhilini buguni ya Genesis zwo sumbedzwa uri n̄owa ndi swina ḽihulu ḽa muthu ngeno na muthu a swina ḽihulu ḽa n̄owa. N̄owa i tshi ṭoda u lwa na muthu i thoma nga u imisa ṭhoho. Zwo ralo musi ya kandwa ṭhoho i vha yo no kulwa maandḽa lune i nga si tsha kona u lwisa swina ḽayo. Nga u ralo, muthu a ri a tshi khou lwa na swina ḽawe a swika hune a ḽi kanda ṭhoho u vha o ḽi kula maandḽa. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivendḽa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa musi muthu o kunda swina ḽawe.

ṭhoho sa u kunda swina i vhambedzwa na u kanda n̄owa ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivendḽa. Nga u ralo, muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa ḽeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḽivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u kunda swina.

134. U fhirwa nga ṭhoho

ṭhalutshedzo: U vha na vhuṭali vhune ha fhira murunzi wau.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: ṭhoho

Target: Fhirwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḽo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ye ya bvelela

ṭhoho ya vhuṭali

→ Vhuṭali vhune muthu a vha naho

ṭhoho sa mihumbulo mihulwane

→ Tshithu tshi no fhira zwiḽwe

ṭhoho ya tshithu tshiṭuku

→ Muvhili muṭuku

ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fhirwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na u fhirwa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

ṭhoho ya u vha na vhuṭali vhune ha fhira murunzi wau i vhambedzwa na u fhirwa nga ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U fhirwa nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vha na vhuṭali ngeno na u vha na vhuṭali zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu muṭuku ane a humbula zwine zwi si vhe zwa thanga

yawe. U fhirwa nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho sa mihumbulo mihulwane ngeno na ṭhoho sa mihumbulo mihulwane zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshithu tshi no fhira zwiñwe. U fhirwa nga ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ṭhoho ya tshithu tshiṭuku ngeno na ṭhoho sa tshithu tshiṭuku zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muvhili muṭuku.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u vha na vhuṭali vhune ha fhira murunzi wau ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fhirwa nga ṭhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u fhirwa nga ṭhoho. Muthu muṭuku ane a vha na vhuṭali u ita zwithu zwine zwa mu fhira. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenḁa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu muṭuku ane a vha na vhuṭali hune ha fhira murunzi wawe.

Ṭhoho sa u vha na vhuṭali vhune ha fhira murunzi wau i vhambudzwa na u fhirwa nga ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambudzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa. Nga u ralo, muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha na vhuṭali vhune ha fhira murunzi wau.

135. U fhanza ha ṭhoho

Ṭhalutshedzo: U rema hune ha vhavha.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṭhoho

Target: U fhanza ha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Ṭhoho ya u rema hune ha vhavha

→ U rema ha u sa vhavhalela

Ṭhoho ya u rema ha u vhulaha

→ U rema ha bva na zwipali

Ṭhoho ya u rema ha u tou fhanza

→ U fhandula nga tshihali

Ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u fhanza. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na u fhanza, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u rema hune ha vhavha i vhambudzwa na u fhanza ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambudzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U

fhanza ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u rema hune ha vhavha ngeno na u rema hune ha vhavha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u rema ha u sa vhavhalela. U fhanza ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u rema ha u vhulaha ngeno na u rema ha u vhulaha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u rema muthu lune ha bva na zwipali. U fhanza ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u rema ha u tou fhanza ngeno na u rema ha u tou fhanza zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u fhandula nga tshihali.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u rema lune ha bva na zwipali nga u sa vhavhalela ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fhanza ṭhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṱhe na u fhanza ṭhoho. Musi muthu a tshi rema khuni u vha a sa vhavhaleli, u rema lune ha bva na zwipali. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a rema hune ha vhavha.

Ṭhoho sa u rema hune ha vhavha i vhambedzwa na u fhanza ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine zwa divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u rema hune ha vhavha.

136. U dzumba ṭhoho

Ṭhalutshedzo: U wana fhethu ha u awela kana ha u eḁela hone naho hu sa fushi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṭhoho

Target: U dzumba

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Ṭhoho sa tshifaredzi tsha u humbula

→ U vha u woṱhe kana u sa vhoneala fhethu

Ṭhoho ya fhethu ha u eḁela

→ U kona u wana fhethu ha u eḁela

Ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṱhe zwine zwa wanala kha u dzumba. Afha hu na zwithu zwizhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na u dzumba, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṱhe kha zwoṱhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u kona u wana fhethu hune muthu a nga vha o awela kana u eḁela hone naho hu sa fushi i vhambedzwa na u dzumba zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo. U dzumba ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa

tshifaredzi tsha u hambula ngeno na tshifaredzi tsha u hambula zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u vha u wothe kana u sa vbonala fhethu. U dzumba thoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa u wana fhethu ha u awela ngeno na u wana fhethu ha u awela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u wana fhethu ha u edela naho hu sa fushi. U dzumba thoho zwi nga dzhiwa sa u wana fhethu ha u edela ngeno na u wana fhethu ha u edela zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u wana fhethu ha u awela nga murahu musu wo neta nga u tshimbila.

Hafha ndi hune thoho ya u kona u wana fhethu hune muthu a nga vha o awela kana u edela hone naho hu sa fushi ya khou dzhila zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u dzumba thoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u dzumba thoho. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda, vathu vha a tshimbila nga milenzhe. Musu vho neta vha a hambela fhethu ha u edela kana u awela vha bvela phanda na lwendo matshelo. Zwi a itea muthu uyu a ri a tshi hambela ha u edela a newa ha u edela fhedzi ha vha hu sa fushi. Ngauri fhethu afha hu vha hu sa fushi mueni uyu u do sokou edela nga u kondolela. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a kona u wana fhethu hune muthu a nga vha o awela kana u edela hone naho hu sa fushi.

Thoho sa u kona u wana fhethu hune muthu a nga vha o awela kana u edela hone naho hu sa fushi i vhambedzwa na u dzumba thoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha thoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u kona u wana fhethu hune muthu a nga vha o awela kana u edela hone naho hu sa fushi.

137. U bva nga thoho

Thalutshedzo: U shavha.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Thoho

Target: U bva

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ U bvedza nyito

Thoho ya u vha iwe mupe

→ U tuwa u si tsha londa

Thoho ya u pandamedziwa

→ U pandamedziwa

Thoho ya u bva nduni

→ U bva nduni

Ṱhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṰthe zwine zwa wanala kha u bva. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili Ṱhoho na u bva, zwine zwa si Ṱutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṰthe kha zwoṰthe kokotolo.

Ṱhoho ya u shavha i vhambedzwa na u bva nga Ṱhoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰthe kokotolo. U bva nga Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u shavha ngeno na u shavha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a bva midini ya vhathu a so ngo onesa a tshi pandamedziwa. U bva nga Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya u vha iwe muṰe ngeno na Ṱhoho ya u vha iwe muṰe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u Ṱuwa u si tsha londa. U bva nga Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u pandamedziwa ngeno na u pandamedziwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a bva nṰduni a tshi shavha. U bva nga Ṱhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u bva nṰduni ngeno na u bva nṰduni zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u shavha.

Hafha ndi hune Ṱhoho ya u shavha ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u bva nga Ṱhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṰthe na u bva nga Ṱhoho. Musu muthu a tshi bva nṰduni ha bvi nga Ṱhoho fhedzi u bva nga muṰango. U bva nga Ṱhoho kanzhi zwi wanala kha vhathu vha vhanna. Vhathu vha na mukhwa wa u tswa tshihulwane na vhafumakadzi vha vhaṰwe. Zwi a itea uri muthu uyu a tshi khou tswa nṰduni dza vhaṰwe muṰe wa muṰi a swika. Hezwi zwi Ṱo mu kombetshedza u bva a tshi shavha u rwiwa nga vhaṰe vha muṰi. Zwi nga Ṱi itea a bva na zwiambaro a si na muthu uyu. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a bva a tshi shavha nṰduni dza vhaṰwe.

Ṱhoho sa u shavha i vhambedzwa na u bva nga Ṱhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰthe kokotolo i nṰdila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraṰo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha Ṱhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa Ṱeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi Ṱivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u shavha.

138. U vhuisa Ṱhoho dza vhathu

139. U vhuisa Ṱhoho

Ṱhalutshedzo: U vhuisa tshitumbu kana mufu hayani kana u vhuya ha Ṱikholwa tshikalahelo ngeno Ṱi si na na muṰa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ṭhoho

Target: Vhuisa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḡo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Ṭhoho sa mutumbu wa muthu

→ U humisela tshithu hune tsha bva hone

Ṭhoho sa ḡikholwa

→ U vhuya ha ḡikholwa

Ṭhoho ya tshitumbu / mufu

→ U vhuisa tshitumbu / mufu

Ṭhoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṡhe zwine zwa wanala kha u vhuisa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na u vhuisa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṡhe kha zwoṡhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u shandula muhumbulo, u vhuisa tshitumbu, u vhuya ha ḡikholwa tshikalahelo ngeno ḡi si na na muṡa i vhambedzwa na u vhuisa ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṡhe kokotolo. U vhuisa ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mutumbu wa muthu ngeno na mutumbu wa muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u humisela tshithu hune tsha bva hone. U vhuisa ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhuya ha ḡikholwa ngeno na u vhuya ha ḡikholwa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhuya ha muthu we a vha a sa vhuyi hayani zwa tshifhinga tshilapfhu. U vhuisa ṭhoho zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhuisa tshitumbu / mufu ngeno na u vhuisa tshitumbu / mufu zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u vhuisa tshitumbu / mufu.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u shandula muhumbulo, u vhuisa tshitumbu, u vhuya ha ḡikholwa tshikalahelo ngeno ḡi si na na muṡa ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhuisa ṭhoho ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṡhe na u vhuisa ṭhoho. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenḡa muthu u pfhi ndi ṭhoho. Zwo ralo nga Tshivenḡa muthu ha vhulungiwi ḡakani. Nga u ralo, musi muthu o lovha u a vhuiswa hayana. Ngeno zwi tshi dovha zwa amba u vhuya ha ḡikholwa tshikalahelo ngeno ḡi si na na muḡi. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḡa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u vhuya ha ḡikholwa kana u vhuiswa ha tshitumbu / mufu hayani.

Ṭhoho sa u shandula muhumbulo, u vhuisa tshitumbu, u vhuya ha ḡikholwa tshikalahelo ngeno ḡi si na na muṡa zwi vhambedzwa na u vhuisa ṭhoho zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṡhe kokotolo i nḡila ya u bvukulula

maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha thoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u shandula muhumbulo kana u vhuisa tshitumbu kana mufu hayani kana u vhuya ha likholwa tshikalahelo ngeno li si na na muṭa.

140. U fhufha nga thohoni

Thalutshedzo: Lunyadzo.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nga thohoni

Target: U fhufha

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Thoho sa murado wa ndeme

→ U sa thonifha ndeme ya thoho

Thohoni sa phanda ha muthu

→ U nyadza muthu phanda ha vhahulwane

U sa thonifha muthu

→ U sokou thamukanathamukana

Thoho ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u fhufha. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili thoho na u fhufha, zwine zwa si tutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Thoho ya lunyadzo i vhambedzwa na u fhufha nga thohoni zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U fhufha nga thohoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa thoho sa murado wa ndeme ngeno na thoho sa murado wa ndeme zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa thonifha ndeme ya thoho. U fhufha nga thohoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa thohoni sa phanda ha muthu ngeno na thohoni sa phanda ha muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u nyadza muthu phanda ha vhahulwane. U fhufha nga thohoni zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa thonifha muthu ngeno na u sa thonifha muthu zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sokou thamukanathamukana.

Hafha ndi hune thoho ya lunyadzo ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u fhufha nga thohoni ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u fhufha nga thohoni. Muthu u a vha na mukhwa u si wavhudi wa u ita zwithu a sa vhudzi vhahulwane. Hezwi ndi zwithu zwine vhahulwane vha sa zwi takalele. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa u ita zwithu a sa vhudzi vhahulwane nga lunyadzo.

Ṭhoho sa lunyadzo i vhambedzwa na u fhufha nga ṭhohoni zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṱhe kokotolo i nḡila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḡivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u ita zwithu u sa vhudzi muhulwane kha iwe nga lunyadzo u ralo vha fhedza vha si u thuse, vhunga vhahulwane zwo ralo vha sa zwi takaleli na u zwi ṭanganedza ngauri, maḡi ha fhiri mulindi.

Ṭhoho sa tshisima / Source domain

Tshipikwa/ndivho (target)	Nomboro dza maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Muthu	124	Vhulwadze, u thanya, u kona
Muthu	125	U sa humbula
Ḷa	126	U ḡirengisa / u ḡivhulaisa
U guda/fara	127,128	U rwela ngomani, u elelwa
U mona	129	U penga
U ita	130	U ita zwithu u woṱhe
U rwa	131	U buletshedza
U ḡa	132	U sa fushea, u funesa u p̣fhuluwa
Kanda	133	U kunda
U fhirwa	134	Vhuṱali
U fhanza	135	U sa vhavhalela
U dzumba	136	Fhethu ha u eḡela
U bva	137	U shavha
Vhuisa	138, 139	U shandula muhumbulo, vhuisa tshitumbu, u vhuya ha ḡikhola

U fhufha	140	Lunyadzo
----------	-----	----------

Kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (124) u swika (140) ṭhoho ine ya vha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu yo shumiswa sa tshisima / source domain ine ya khou vhambedzwa na tshipikwa/ ndivho (target domain). Ṭhoho ine ya vha tshisima/ tshiko (source domain) kha ṭafula i re afho n̄tha yo dzhiiwa sa vhulwadze, u kona, u sa humbula, u ḁirengisa / u ḁivhulaisa, u rwela ngomani, vhuḁali, u kunda, u penga, u sa fushea nga u dzula fhethu huthihi, u ita zwithu u woḁhe, u buletshedza, fhethu ha u eḁela, u shavha, u vhuya ha likholwa na lunyadzo. Ṭhoho sa tshisima i katela zwiito zwine zwa wanala kha vhatu.

6.2.1.2. Ṭhoho sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target)

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toḁa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshiko (source). Afha ndi hune ṭhoho ya shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi ṭhoho la dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshinwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

141. U vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo.

Ṭhalutshedzo: U wana vhungoho kana mudzi wa mafhungo kana u pfhesesea ha mafhungo ane a khou ambiwa.

Source: Mafhungo

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Mafhungo ane a ambiwa

Vhungoho ha mafhungo

Mudzi wa mafhungo

U pfhesesea ha mafhungo

Ndeme ya mafhungo

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Target: Ṭhoho

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ Ṭhoho ya vhungoho ha mafhungo

→ Ṭhoho ya mudzi wa mafhungo

→ Ṭhoho ya u pfhesesea ha mafhungo

→ Ndeme ya hune mafhungo a bva hone

Mafhungo ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha mafhungo. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili ṭhoho na

mafhungo, zwine zwa si tūtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Ṭhoho ya u wana vhungoho kana mudzi wa mafhungo kana u pfhesesea ha mafhungo ane a khou ambiwa, i vhambedzwa na u vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhungoho ha mafhungo ngeno na vhungoho ha mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhungoho ha mafhungo. U vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa mudzi wa mafhungo ngeno na mudzi wa mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa vhungoho ha mafhungo. U vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u pfhesesea ha mafhungo ngeno na u pfhesesea ha mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u wanala ha mudzi wa mafhungo. U vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ndeme ya mafhungo ngeno na ndeme ya mafhungo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa ndeme ya hune mafhungo a bva hone.

Hafha ndi hune ṭhoho ya u wana vhungoho kana mudzi wa mafhungo kana u pfhesesea ha mafhungo ane a khou ambiwa ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo. Mafhungo a tshi ambiwa a tea u pfhesesea. Arali a sa pfhesesea vhatu vha fhedza vha tshi vho ṭoda vhungoho ha mafhungo. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu muso o wanulusa vhungoho ha mafhungo kana mudzi wa mafhungo.

Ṭhoho sa u wana vhungoho kana mudzi wa mafhungo kana u pfhesesea ha mafhungo ane a khou ambiwa zwi vhambedzwa na u vhona ṭhoho ya mafhungo zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine muso zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha ṭhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u wana vhungoho kana mudzi wa mafhungo kana u pfhesesea ha mafhungo ane a khou ambiwa.

142. U vha ṭhoho ya muḍi

Ṭhalutshedzo: U vha ambadzifhele kana muṇe kana munna muḍini wau.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Ya muḍi

Target: U vha ṭhoho

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muḍi sa vhudzulo ha muthu

→ U vha muraḍo wa muvhili

Muḽi sa tshithu tsha ndeme	→ Ṱhoho sa muraḽo wa ndeme
Muḽi sa tshithu tsha u thoma fhethu	→ Murangaphanḽa wa tshiimiswa
Muḽe wa muḽi	→ Ṱhoho sa tshilanguli tsha muḽi
Munna e muḽini wawe	→ Munna sa Ṱhoho ya muḽini
Ambadzifhele muḽini	→ Ṱhoho ya ambadzifhele

Muḽi ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṰhe zwine zwa wanala kha Ṱhoho. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili Ṱhoho na muḽi, zwine zwi si Ṱutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṰhe kha zwoṰhe kokotolo.

Ṱhoho ya u vha ambadzifhele kana muḽe kana munna muḽini wau i vhambedzwa na u vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo. U vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho sa tshithu tsha ndeme ngeno na muḽi sa tshithu tsha ndeme zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho sa muraḽo wa ndeme. U vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa Ṱhoho ya u vha murangaphanḽa wa tshiimiswa ngeno na Ṱhoho ya u vha murangaphanḽa wa tshiimiswa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa murangaphanḽa wa tshikolo. U vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa muḽe wa muḽi ngeno na muḽe wa muḽi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa tshilanguli tsha muḽi. U vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa munna e muḽini wawe ngeno na munna e muḽini zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa munna sa Ṱhoho ya muḽini. U vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi nga dzhiiwa sa ambadzifhele muḽini ngeno na ambadzifhele zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu ane laula zwoṰhe zwine zwa khou bvelela muḽini wawe.

Hafha ndi hune Ṱhoho ya u vha ambadzifhele kana muḽe kana munna muḽini wau ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshoṰhe na muḽi. Ṱhoho ndi muraḽo wa muvhili wa muvhili wo tikaho muvhili woṰhe. Munna kana khotsi muḽini ndi ene ambadzifhele kana muḽe wa muḽi kana ndi ene o tikaho muḽi. Muthu hoyu ndi ene ane a laula zwoṰhe zwine zwa itea muḽini. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu ane a vha ambadzifhele kana muḽe kana munna muḽini wawe.

Ṱhoho sa ya u vha ambadzifhele kana muḽe kana munna muḽini wau i vhambedzwa na u vha Ṱhoho ya muḽi zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṰhe kokotolo i nḽila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḽo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha Ṱhoho wo muthufhadzwa wa ṽeiwa zwiito

zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha ambadzifhele kana muṅe kana munna muḡini wau.

Tshipikwa/ ndivho (target)

Tshisima/ source domain	Nomboro ya maidioma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attributes
Mafhungo	141	U pfhesesea
Muḡi	142	Ambadzifhele, muṅe wa muḡi

Maidioma ane a thoma kha (141) u swika (142) ṭhoho ine ya vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu yo shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ndivho (target domain) ine ya khou vhambedzwa na tshisima / tshiko (source domain). Kha ṭafula i re afho nṭha ṭhoho ine ya vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu yo dzhiiwa sa u pfhesesea na ambadzifhele kana muṅe wa muḡi. ṭhoho sa tshipikwa/ ndivho i katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu.

6.3.1. MAIDIOMA ANE TSHIVHUMBEO TSHA TSHA VHA NA DZINA ḲA MURAḡO WA MUVHILI WA MUTHU: MULENZHE

6.3.1.1 Mulenzhe sa tshisima / tshiko (Source domain)

Hafha ndi hune mulenzhe wa shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko (source) ya tshithu tshine tsha khou toḡa u swikelelwa nga u dzhiela mbonalo kana zwiwanwa zwine zwa bva kha tshipikwa / ndivho (target). Afha ndi hune mulenzhe wa shumiswa na maipfhi kana madzina manzhi ane a shumiswa sa tshiko / tshisima tsha mafhungo / zwiwanwa zwine zwa elana. Hafha ndi hune ipfhi mulenzhe Ḳa dzhiela mawanwa / zwiwanwa kha tshiṅwe tshithu ngauri zwa vha zwi na zwine zwa fana hone.

143. Muthu uyu u na mulenzhe.

ṭhalutshedzo: U lwala mulenzhe. Ḳidioma ili Ḳi dovha Ḳa amba muthu ane a vha na lupafulo na kutshilele kwa phombwe.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulenzhe

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Muraḁo wa muvhili

Mulenzhe wa vhulwadze

Mulenzhe wa lupafulo

Mulenzhe wa vphombwe

Target: Muthu

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

→ Muthu a tshilaho

→ Muthu ane a si vuwe zwavhuḁi

→ Muthu wa lupafulo

→ Muthu wa phombwe

Mulenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḁhe zwine zwa wanala kha muthu. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulenzhe na muthu, zwine zwa si ḁutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḁhe kha zwoḁhe kokotolo.

Mulenzhe wa u lwala, lupafulo kana kutshilelele kwa phombwe muraḁo u vhambedzwa na muthu zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo. Mulenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa vhulwadze ha mulenzhe ngeno na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha mulenzhe a sa khou ḁiphina kana a si na mutakalo. Mulenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa lupafulo ngeno na lupafulo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u takalela u tshimbila nga maanḁa. Mulenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa phombwe ngeno na phombwe zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u funesa vhasadzi kana vhanna.

Hafha ndi hune mulenzhe wa u lwala, lupafulo kana kutshilelele kwa phombwe wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u vha na mulenzhe wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoḁhe na u vha na mulenzhe. Mulenzhe ndi muraḁo wa muvhili une wa shumiswa u tshimbila ngawo. Mulenzhe hafhu sa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu u a vhavha. Muthu u a dovha a vha na mulenzhe wa u vha phombwe kana a vha muthu wa u pafula. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa phombwe, u funesa u tshimbila na muthu ane a lwala vhulwadze ha mulenzhe.

Mulenzhe sa u lwala, lupafulo kana kutshilelele kwa phombwe zwi vhambedzwa na u vha na mulenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḁhe kokotolo i nḁila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u lwala mulenzhe, lupafulo na kutshilelele kwa phombwe.

144. U shaya milenzhe

Thalutshedzo: U sa vha na goloji kana tshiendedzi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Milenzhe

Target: Shaya

Source Frame/ tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ya khanedza

Mulenzhe wa tshiendedzi

→ U shaya tshiendedzi

Mulenzhe wa goloji

→ U shaya goloji

Mulenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u shaya. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwihili mulenzhe na u shaya, zwine zwa si tṭshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mulenzhe wa u sa vha na goloji kana tshiendedzi u vhambedzwa na u shaya milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U shaya milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u shaya tshiendedzi ngeno na u shaya tshiendedzi zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu a si na goloji kana bisi ya u fara lwendo ngayo. U shaya milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa vha na goloji ngeno u sa vha na goloji zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u sa vha na tshiendedzi.

Mbambedzo hafha i kha ḷiidioma na thalutshedzo yaḷo. Hu khou vhambedzwa u sa vha na tshiendedzi na u shaya milenzhe. Izwi zwi bva kha uri milenzhe ndi yone ya u tshimbila zwa vho nga tsha u tshimbila ndi milenzhe fhedzi. Hoku ndi kuambeke kwa Tshivenda hune muthu ane a si vhe na goloji kana tshiendedzi a dzhiiwa sa muthu ane a si vhe na milenzhe ya u tshimbila ngayo.

Mulenzhe sa u sa vha na goloji kana tshiendedzi zwi vhambedzwa na u shaya milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u sa vha na goloji kana tshiendedzi.

145. U navha milenzhe

Thalutshedzo: U vha na vhubva nga maanda.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Milenzhe

Target: U navha

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḏo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ine ya khou bvelela

Milenzhe ya u bvafha

→ U bvafha

Milenzhe ya u sa shuma

→ U sa shuma

Mulenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u navha. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwi vhili mulenzhe na u navha, zwine zwa si tṭshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Milenzhe ya u vha na vhubva nga maanda, i vhambedzwa na u navha milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U navha milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u bvafha ngeno na u bvafha zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa muthu wa vhubva. U navha milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u sa shuma ngeno na u sa shuma zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa muthu wa u bvafha.

Hafha ndi hune milenzhe ya u vha na vhubva nga maanda ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u navha wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u navha. Mbambedzo i kha u bvafha hune ha dzhiiwa sa u navha milenzhe. Izwi zwi khou itwa ngauri a hu na muthu ane a nga shuma o navha milenzhe. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenḏa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa muthu wa vhubva nga maanda.

Milenzhe sa u vha na vhubva nga maanda i vhambedzwa na u navha milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i ṅila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḏa. Nga u ralo, muraḏo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa ṅeiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḏivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u vha na vhubva nga maanda.

146. U mela milenzhe

Thalutshedzo: U ngalangala ha muthu kana ha tshithu.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Milenzhe

Target: U mela

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḍo wa muvhili

→ Nyito ye ya bvelela

Milenzhe ya u tshimbila

→ U bva mavuni u ya nḍa

Miraḍo ya muvhili ine ya tshimbila

→ U tunga u bva huḥwe u ya huḥwe

U ngalangala ha muthu /tshithu

→ U ngalangala ha muthu / tshithu

Mulenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoḥe zwine zwa wanala kha u mela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulenzhe na u mela, zwine zwa si tūtshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoḥe kha zwoḥe kokotolo.

Milenzhe ya u ngalangala ha muthu kana ha tshithu u vhambedzwa na u mela milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḥe kokotolo. U mela milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa milenzhe ya u tshimbila ngeno na milenzhe ya u tshimbila zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u bva mavuni u ya nḍa. U mela milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa miraḍo ya muvhili ine ya tshimbila ngeno na miraḍo ya muvhili ine ya tshimbila zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u tunga u bva huḥwe u ya huḥwe. U mela milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u ngalangala ha muthu / tshithu ngeno na u ngalangala ha muthu / tshithu zwi tshi dzhiiwa sa u sa vhone ha muthu.

Hafha ndi hune milenzhe ya u ngalangala ha muthu kana ha tshithu ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u mela milenzhe wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoḥe na u mela milenzhe. Musi muthu hu tshi pfhi o mela milenzhe u vha o ngalangala. Muthu uyu u vha o sokou tuwa vhathu vha sa ḍivhe uri o ya ngafhi. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u ngalangala ha muthu kana ha tshithu.

Milenzhe sa u ngalangala ha muthu kana ha tshithu zwi vhambedzwa na u mela milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoḥe kokotolo i ḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u ngalangala ha muthu kana ha tshithu.

147. U hambela milenzhe

Ṭhalutshedzo: U hambela u thusiwa nga u n̄amedzwa kana tshiendedzi

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Milenzhe

Target: U hambela

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Muraḁo wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito ya u hambela

Milenzhe ya u tshimbila

→ U hambela thuso ya tshiendedzi

Milenzhe sa golo / tshiendedzi

→ U n̄amedzwa golo

Mulenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṯhe zwine zwa wanala kha u hambela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili mulenzhe na u hambela, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṯhe kha zwoṯhe kokotolo.

Milenzhe ya u hambela u thusiwa nga u n̄amedzwa kana tshiendedzi, i vhambedzwa na u hambela milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha tshiko tsha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṯhe kokotolo. U hambela milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa milenzhe ya u tshimbila ngeno na milenzhe ya u tshimbila zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u hambela thuso ya tshiendedzi. U hambela milenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u hambela u n̄amela golo ngeno na u hambela u n̄amela golo zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u hambela u n̄amedzwa golo.

Hafha ndi hune milenzhe ya u hambela u thusiwa nga u n̄amedzwa kana tshiendedzi ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u hambela milenzhe ya vho sala a tshi tea u fana tshoṯhe na u hambela milenzhe. Tshitshimbidzi kana tshiendedzi tshi dzhiiwa sa milenzhe. Tshiendedzi tshi dzhiiwa sa milenzhe ngauri tshi shumiswa u tshimbila ngatsho. Hoku ndi kuambe kana maambe a Tshivenḁa hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u hambela u thusiwa nga u n̄amedzwa kana tshiendedzi.

Milenzhe sa u hambela u thusiwa nga u n̄amedzwa kana tshitshimbi zwi vhambedzwa na u hambela milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṯhe kokotolo i n̄dila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa. Nga u ralo, muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha milenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa n̄eiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḁivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u hambela u thusiwa nga u n̄amedzwa kana tshiendedzi.

148 U longa mulenzhe

149. U shela mulenzhe

Ṭhalutshedzo: U thusa.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Mulenzhe

Target: U longa / shela

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito ya u longa / shela

Mulenzhe wa u dzhenelela

→ U dzhenelela

Mulenzhe wa u thusa

→ U thusa

Mulenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwoṭhe zwine zwa wanala kha u longa / shela. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwivhili mulenzhe na u longa, zwine zwa si ṭutshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hoṭhe kha zwoṭhe kokotolo.

Mulenzhe wa u thusa, u vhambedzwa na u longa mulenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo. U longa kana u shela mulenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u thusa ngeno na u thusa zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u thusa vhane vha ṭoḍa thuso. U shela / longa mulenzhe zwi nga dzhiiwa sa u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela ngeno na u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela zwi tshi nga dzhiiwa sa u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela.

Hafha ndi hune mulenzhe wa u thusa wa khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u longa/ shela mulenzhe wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshoṭhe na u longa/ shela mulenzhe. Nga mvelele ya Tshivenda musu muthu a vhona vhaṅwe vha tshi shuma u a vha thusa. Hezwi zwi vha zwi tshi khou itelwa u fhungudza mushumo. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u thusa vhane vha ṭoḍa thuso kana u dzhenelela kha mafhungo e a bvelela.

Mulenzhe sa u thusa u vhambedzwa na u longa / shela mulenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musu zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḍila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḍo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḍivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u thusa.

150. Shango lo ima nga milenzhe

Tsalutshedzo: Hu na nndwa, pfhudzungule kana u sa pfhana.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source: Nga milenzhe

Target: U ima

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa:

Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili

→ U bveledza nyito

Milenzhe ya nndwa

→ U lwa / u fhiritana

Milenzhe ya pfhudzungule

→ Pfhudzungule shangoni

Milenzhe ya u sa pfhana

→ U sa pfhana shangoni

Milenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u ima. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili mulenzhe na u ima, zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Milenzhe ya u vha na nndwa, pfhudzungule kana u sa pfhana, i vhambedzwa na u ima nga milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. Shango lo ima nga milenzhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa nndwa shangoni ngeno na nndwa shangoni zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa vha hone ha mulalo shangoni. Shango lo ima nga milenzhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa pfhudzungule shangoni ngeno na pfhudzungule shangoni zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa pfhana shangoni. Shango lo ima nga milenzhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u sa pfhana shangoni ngeno na u sa pfhana shangoni zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u sa lala ha shango.

Hafha ndi hune milenzhe ya u vha na nndwa, pfhudzungule kana u sa pfhana, ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha shango lo ima nga milenzhe wa vho sala u tshi tea u fana tshothe na u ima. Murado wa muvhili une wa vha mulenzhe u khou vhambedzwa na nndwa, pfhudzungule kana u sa pfhana ngauri shango a li na milenzhe tshine tsha vha na milenzhe ndi muthu. Hafha hu vha hu tshi khou ambiwa uri shango a li ngo lala hu na ndwa, khakhathi nahone vhatu a vha pfhani.

Milenzhe sa u vha na nndwa, pfhudzungule kana u sa pfhana zwi vhambedzwa na shango lo ima nga milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u

ralo, murado wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi divhela u itwa nga muthu zwa nndwa, pfhudzungule kana u sa pfhana.

151. U tumulwa milenzhe

Tthalutshedzo: U dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho kana tshitshimbidzi.

Mbambedzo / Mappings

Source

Target: Tumulwa

Source Frame/ Tshiko tsha zwiwanwa: Target frames / Tshipikwa tsha zwiwanwa

Murado wa muvhili	→ U bvedza nyito
Milenzhe sa tshitshimbidzi	→ U dzhiela tsha u tshimbila
Milenzhe sa tshithu tsho khauliwa	→ U tumula ha u khaula tshithu
Milenzhe sa tshithu tsho dzhiwaho	→ U dzhiela tshithu

Milenzhe ndi tshone tshiko/tshisima (source) tsha zwiwanwa zwothe zwine zwa wanala kha u tumulwa. Afha hu na zwithu zwinzhi zwine zwa ita uri izwi zwithu zwiwhili mulenzhe na u tumulwa, zwine zwa si tshelane na fhethu na huthihi zwi sale zwi tshi vho fana hothe kha zwothe kokotolo.

Milenzhe ya u dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho kana tshitshimbidzi i vhambedzwa na u tumulwa milenzhe zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana tshothe kokotolo. U tumulwa milenzhe zwi nga dzhiwa sa u dzhielwa tshitshimbidzi ngeno na u dzhielwa tshiendedzi zwi tshi nga dzhiwa sa u dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho.

Hafha ndi hune milenzhe ya u dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho kana tshitshimbidzi ya khou dzhiela zwiwanwa (frames / elements) zwi bvaho kha u tumulwa milenzhe ya vho sala i tshi tea u fana tshothe na u tumulwa milenzhe. Muthu u tshimbila nga milenzhe. Muthu o tumuliwaho milenzhe ndi muthu ane ha tsha kona u tshimbila ngauri milenzhe yawe yo tumuliwa. Musi muthu o tumulwa milenzhe u vha o dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho. Hoku ndi kuambele kwa Tshivenda hune ha vha hu tshi khou ambwa u dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho kana tshiendedzi.

Milenzhe sa u dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho kana tshitshimbidzi zwi vhambedzwa na u tumulwa zwi tshi bva kha zwiwanwa (frames) zwine musi zwo vhambedzwa zwa elana

tshoṭhe kokotolo i nḡila ya u bvukulula maidaoma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu une wa vha mulenzhe wo muthufhadzwa wa neiwa zwiito zwine ra zwi ḡivhela u itwa nga muthu zwa u dzhielwa tsha u tshimbila ngatsho kana tshitshimbidzi.

Milenzhe sa tshisima / tshiko (source)

Tshithu tshine tsha khou edza tshinwe / target	Nomboro ya maidaoma	U dzhia tshithu sa / attribute
Muthu	143	Vhulwadze, u kona tshithu
Shaya	144	Goloi, tshitshimbidzi
Navha	145	vhubva
Mela	146	U ngalangala
Humbela	147	Goloi, tshitshimbidzi
Longa/ shela	148, 149	U thusa
Shango	150	Nndwa, pfhudzungule Kana u sa pfhana
U tumulwa	151	Tshitshimbidzi, goloi

Kha maidaoma ane a thoma kha (143) u swika kha (151) mulenzhe une wa vha muraḡo wa muvhili wa muthu wo ḡivhonadza sa tshisima/tshiko (source domain) une u khou vhambedzwa na tshipikwa/ndivho (target). Mulenzhe sa tshisima/tshiko (source) kha ṭafula i re afho nṭha wo dzhiwa sa vhulwadze, goloi kana tshitshimbidzi, vhubva, u ngalangala, u thusa, nndwa, pfhudzungule, u sa pfhana na tshitshimbidzi. Mulenzhe sa tshisima / tshiko u katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na shango na vhatu.

6.4. MVALATSWINGA

Tshipikwa tsha ndima iyi ho vha hu u sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu **maḁo**, **ṭhoho na mulenzhe** sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenḁa. Maidioma e a senguluswa kha ndima iyi o sumbedza uri musi muraḁo wa muthu wo muthufhadziwa u vha na ṭhalutshedzo nnzhi. Maidioma aya o senguluswa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo / mappings he mbambedzo ya vha i tshi khou bvelela kha tshisima/tshiko (source domain) na tshipikwa/ndivho (target domain) kana he mbambedzo ya vha i tshi khou bvelela kha tshipikwa/ndivho (target domain) na tshisima/tshiko (source domain).

Kha tshipiḁa tsha 6.1.1 tsenguluso yo itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **maḁo**. Kha 6.1.1.1 ho senguluswa muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **maḁo** une wo shumiswa sa tshipikwa/ndivho (target domain) kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (110) u swika kha (111) na tshisima / tshiko (source domain) kha 6.1.1.2 kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (112) u swika (123). Zwo sumbedzwa uri **maḁo** sa tshisima o dzhiiwa sa zwithu zwo dzumbamaho, u vhoneza, muimeli kana tsevhi, u funesa vhasadzi kana vhana. Maḁo sa tshisima / tshiko (source) a katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu na mulayo.

Kha ndima iyi ya 6.2.1 tsenguluso yo dovha ya itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **ṭhoho**. Kha 6.2.1.1 ho senguluswa maidioma ane a bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **ṭhoho** hune **ṭhoho** yo shumiswa sa tshisima/ tshiko (source domain) kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (124) u swika kha (140) na tshipikwa / ndivho (target domain) kha 6.2.1.2 kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (141) u swika kha (142). ṭhoho ine ya vha tshisima kha 6.2.1.1 yo dzhiiwa sa vhulwadze, u thanya, u kona, u sa humbula, u ḁirengisa / u ḁivhulaisa, u ḁaḁa, u rwela ngomani, u guda nga mbilu, u penga, u sa pfhesesea, u ita zwithu u woṭhe, u ḁaḁisa, u konda u pfhesesea, vhudodo, u buletshedza, u humbula lwa u wana phindulo, u sa fushea, u funesa u pfhuluwa, u kunda, u ṭanganana, u tokomelwa, vhuṭali, u humbulesa, u sa vhavhalela, na u elelwa. ṭhoho sa tshisima i katela zwithu zwine zwa ṭutshelana na vhathu.

Kha ndima yenei ya 6.3.1 tsenguluso yo dovha ya itwa kha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulenzhe**. Kha 6.3.1.1 ho senguluswa maidioma ane a bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulenzhe** une wo shumiswa sa tshisima /tshiko kha maidioma ane a thoma kha (143) u swika kha (151).

Mulenzhe sa tshisima / tshiko (source domain) kha 6.3.1.1 wo dzhiwa sa vhulwadze, u kona tshithu, goloi kana tshitshimbidzi, u tshimbila tshimbila, vhubva, u ngalangala, khombo, u raha bola, u tshina, u tuwa, u thusa, nndwa, pfhudzungule na u sa pfhana. Mulenzhe sa tshisima / tshiko u katela zwithu zwine zwa tutshelana na vhatu.

7.0. NDIMA YA VHUSUMBE

PHENDELO

7.1. MVULATSWINGA

Thodisiso iyi yo vha yo disendeka kha u thodisisa nga ha u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa. Tsenguluso kha thodisiso iyi yo itwa hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo. Thodisiso iyi yo bvisela khagala uri musi mirado ya muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadzwa ya neiwa zwiito zwine zwa divheliwa u itwa nga muthu, lune zwine zwa khou ambiwa zwa vha zwo hvuhiswa kana u ambiwa nga ndila ya u thonifha, u nakisa luambo na u nea tshirunzi luambo i ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha Tshivenda. Thodisiso iyi yo sumbedza uri maidioma ndi a ndeme kha luambo lwa Tshivenda sa vhunga a tshi bvukulula mvelele ya muthu nahone a tshi amba tshithu o dzumbama, ngauri zwine a vha zwone a si zwine thalutshedzo yao ya vha zwone.

Thodisiso dze dza itwa nga vhanwali vho fhambanaho kha ndima ya hvuhili naho dzi so ngo itwa nga Tshivenda dzo sumbedza uri maidioma ndi a ndeme kha luambo luwe na luwe hune luambo, maidioma na mvelele ndi zwithu zwiraru zwo faranaho zwine zwi nga si kone u fhandekanywa.

Ndima ya vhuraru yo vha yo ditika nga ngona dze dza shumiswa u kuvhanganya mafhungo a thodisiso. Ngona ya khwalithethivi i kwamesa vhutshilo ha vhatu, zwine vha tenda khazwo, na vhu dipfhi havho ngeno ngona ya khwanthithethivi i tshi shumiswa hune ha itwa thodisiso nga ha tshivhalo tsha zwithu kana mbalombalo dza zwithu. Thodisiso iyi yo vha yo ditika nga ngona ya khwalithethivi.

7.2. MAWANWA

Ndima ya vhuṅa yo sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha murado wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu**, kha 4.4.1 hune **mbilu** yo shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 4.4.1.1 na tshisima / tshiko (source) kha 4.4.1.2. Zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha murado wa muvhili wa muthu **mbilu** o shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 4.4.1.1 na tshisima/ tshiko (source) kha 4.4.1.2.

Kha ndima iyi ho dovha ha senguluswa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **tshanda**, kha 4.5.2. Afha zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **tshanda**, wo shumiswa sa tshisima kha 4.5.2.1 na tshipikwa/ndivho (target) kha 4.5.2.2.

Ndima ya vhuṭanu yo sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **ndevehe**, kha 5.1.1. Afha zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **ndevehe**, o shumiswa sa tshisima / source kha 5.1.1.1 na tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 5.1.1.2.

Kha ndima iyi ho dovha ha senguluswa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulomo**, kha 5.2.1. Afha zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulomo**, wo shumiswa sa tshisima kha 5.2.1.1 na tshipikwa/ ndivho (target) kha 5.2.1.2. Kha ndima iyi zwo wanala uri hu na maṅwe maidioma ane a fana na mamethafore. Maidioma aya a katela maidioma ane a nga “Muthu uyu ndi dzingandevehe, u vha dzomo la vhathu na mulomo ndi khaladzi a ṅdila”.

Ndima ya vhurathi yo sengulusa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **maṭo**, kha 6.1.1. Afha zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **maṭo**, wo shumiswa sa tshipikwa / ndivho (target) kha 6.1.1.1 na tshisima /tshiko (source) kha 6.1.1.2.

Kha ndima iyi ho dovha ha senguluswa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **thoho**, kha 6.2.1. Afha zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **thoho**, yo shumiswa sa tshisima kha 6.2.1.1 na ndivho / tshipikwa kha 6.2.1.2.

Kha ndima iyi ho dovha hafhu ha senguluswa maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulenzhe**, kha 6.3.1. Afha zwo wanala uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na dzina line la bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu **mulenzhe**, o shumiswa sa tshisima / tshiko kha 6.3.1.1.

7.3. THEMENDELO

Hu khou themendelwa uri maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu a dzheniswe kha silabasi hune a ḁo gudwa u thoma kha pfhunzo dza fhasi, phuraimari u swika kha pfhunzo dza nṯha yunivesithi u itela uri hu so ngo swika hune ha vha na u xelaxela ha maidioma na ndeme yao kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Hu khou dovha ha themendelwa uri vhaṅwali vha bugu vha gandise bugu na dzhenaḁa dzine dza amba nga maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu na ndeme ya maidioma kha Tshivenda u itela uri hu so ngo swika hune maidioma a Tshivenda a xelaxela, a ḁi kona u pfhukela kha mirafho na mirafho.

Maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu a khou shumiswa nga vhaaluwa vha tshiṯirikini tsha Vhembe vhane vha vha na nḁivho na ṯhalutshedzo dza u fhirisa vhaswa vhane vha si vhe na nḁivho nga vhuḁalo ya mushumo wa maidioma na ṯhalutshedzo dzao kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Nga u ralo, hu khou themendelwa uri kha hu vhe na pfhumbudzo dzine dza rangiwa phanda nga vhathu vhane vha vha na nḁivho ya maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu dzine dza nga gudisa vhaswa vha tshiṯirikini tsha Vhembe nga ha maidioma sa vhunga a tshipiḁa tsha mvelele ya Tshivenda. Hezwi zwi ḁo thivhela u dzhielwa fhasi ha maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu na u vhuisa mvumbo na ndeme ya maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda.

Hu khou themendelwa uri Muhasho wa Mafhungo kha u shumiswe u gudisa lushaka lwa Vhavana nga ha ndeme ya maidioma ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha miraḁo ya muvhili wa muthu. Sa izwi Muhasho wa Mafhungo u tshi shumiswa kha u vhambadza zwiḁiwa, zwiambaro, muzika na zwiṅwevho hezwi zwi nga itiwavho na kha maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu. Hu khou themendelwa uri vhane vha vha na nḁivho ya maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha muraḁo wa muvhili wa muthu vha rambiwe u ḁa vha gudisa nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda radioni na kha televishini.

Hu khou dovha ha themendelwa uri vhaṅwali vha bugu dza Tshivenda vha ṅwale bugu nnzhi dzine dza amba nga ha maidioma u nga zwo sumbedzwa musu hu tshi itwa ṯhoḁisiso uri hu

na bugu tshukutshukhu dzine dza amba nga ha maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu.

7.4. U BVELA PHANDA NA THODISISO

Ndi zwa ndeme u isa phanda na thodisiso dza maidioma ane a kwama mirado ya muvhili wa muthu ngauri zwi do vha zwi tshi khou thusa kha kupfhesesele kwa maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda. Musi thodisiso iyi i tshi khou itwa, ho vha na mbudziso nnzhi dze dza bveledzwa dzine dzi nga itwa ngadzo thodisiso zwifhinga zwi daho. Inwe thodisiso i nga dovha ya itwa hafhu nga ha maidioma ho sedzwa uri ndi ndivho ifhio ine vhaaluwa vha tshitirikini tsha Vhembe vha i toda u itela uri vha pfhesese maidioma a Tshivenda ane tshivhumbeo tshao tsha vha na madzina ane a bva kha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu. Thodisiso i nga bvela phanda i tshi itwa nga ha mbambedzo vhukati ha maidioma, mirero na mamethafore.

7.4. PHENDELO

Thodisiso iyi yo vha yo ditika nga u thodisisa u muthufhadzwa ha mirado ya muvhili wa muthu sa ndila ya u bvukulula maidioma kha luambo lwa Tshivenda hu tshi shumiswa tswikelelo ya u andisa na mbambedzo. Ho wanala uri muso mirado ya muvhili wa muthu yo muthufhadzwa i vha na thalutshedzo nnzhi. Thodisiso iyi yo dovha ya sumbedza uri maidioma a nga senguluswa nga ndila ya mbambedzo hu tshi vhambedzwa zwine zwa vha kha tshisima/tshiko na tshipikwa/ndivho kana tshipikwa/ ndivho tsha vhambedzwa na tshisima. Maidioma ndi a ndeme kha Vhavana, nga u ralo, ndi zwa ndeme u sedza zwine a amba na hafho hune a shumiswa hone. Maidioma a Tshivenda a ita uri Vhavana vha kone u fhambanywa na dziinwe tshaka ngauri a na zwine a amba kha lushaka lwa Vhavana. Thodisiso iyi yo dovha ya sumbedza uri maidioma ndi a ndeme kha lushaka lwa Vhavana ngauri a shumiswa kha vhutshilo havho ha duvha linwe na linwe.

Bugutshumiswa

Abbott, A. 2004. *Methods of Discovery: Heuristics for the Social Sciences*. New York: Norton.

Abdramanova, S. 2012. *Processing of English idioms with Body part Components by Native speakers of Turkish learning English with intermediate level of proficiency*. Middle East Technical University.

Albertse, E. 2007. *Introduction to Research Methodology*. Pretoria: Nutrinet.

Alptekin, C. 2002. *Towards intercultural communicative competence in ELT*. *ELT Journal* 56(1), 57-64.

Atkins, L & Wallace, S. 2012. *Qualitative Research in Education*. Thousand Oaks, California: SAGE PUBLICATIONS.

Babbie, E. 2007. *The Practice of Social Research*. 11th edition. Thomson: Wadsworth Publishing Company.

Babbie, E & Mouton, J. 2002. *The Practice of Social research*. Oxford. Oxford University Press.

Badenhorst, C. 2008. *Writing Dissertations: A Research Journey*. Pretoria: J . L Van Schaik Publisher.

Badenhorst, C. 2014. *Research Writing: Breaking the Barriers*. Pretoria: J . L Van Schaik Publisher.

Baker, T. L. 1988. *Doing Social Research*. New York: De Paul University.

Baker, M. 1992. *In other Words: A course book on Translation*. London: Routledge Publisher.

Bak, N. 2004. *Completing your Thesis. A Practical Guide*. Pretoria: J. L Van Schaik Publishers.

Bannon, J. R & William M. 2013. *The 7 Steps of Data Analysis: A Manual for Conducting a Quantitative Research Study 1st edition*. A Division of William Bannon Associates, Inc: StatsWhisperer Press.

Barcelona, A. 2000. "On the Plausibility of Claiming a Metonymic motivation for for Conceptual Metaphor". In Antonio Barcelona (Ed), *Metaphor and Metonymy at the Crossroads: A cognitive Perspective* (pp31- 58). Berlin: Mouton De Gruyter.

Barkema, H.1996. *Idiomaticity and terminology: a multi-dimensional descriptive model. Studia Linguistica, 5 (2), pp. 125 – 160.*

Baron, F.R. 2007. Identifying non-compositional idioms in text using WordNet synsets. Graduate Department of Computer Science: University of Toronto.

Barreiro, P.L & Albandoz J. P. 2001. *Population and Sample. Sampling Techniques*. University of Seville: MaMEaSch

Basit, T. N. 2003. *The role of coding in qualitative data analysis. Educational Research 45(2), 143-54.*

Berinstein, P. 2003. *Business Statistics on the Web: Find Them Fast-At Little or No Cost*. New Jersey: Cyber Age Books.

Bell, J. 2005. *Doing your Research Project 4th edition*. Buckingham: Open University.

Bohm, A. 2004. *Theoretical Coding: Text Analysis in Grounded Theory*. In Flick, U, Kardoff, E & Steinke, I (Eds), *A Companion to Qualitative Research* (pp270-275). London: Sage Publication.

Bless, C & Higson- Smith, C. 1995. *Fundamentals of Social Research Methods. An African Perspective. 2nd edition*. Cape Town Cape: Juta.

Bless, C & Higson-Smith, C, 2000. *Fundamentals of Social Research Methods 3rd edition*. Cape Town: Juta

Bless, C & Higson-Smith, C. 2013. *Fundamentals of Social Research Methods. An African Perspective 5th edition*. Cape Town: Juta

Bloomberg, L.D & Volpe, M. 2008. *Completing Your Qualitative Dissertation. A Roadmap from Beginning to End*. Teachers College, Columbia University: Sage Publication: London

Burke, D. (1998). *Without Slang and Idioms, Students Are "In the Dark!"* *ESL Magazine*, 1(5), pp. 20 – 23.

Burns, N & Grove, K. S. 1997. *The Practice of Nursing Research: Conduct, critique & utilization 3rd edition*. Philadelphia: WB Saunders.

Burns, N & Grove, K.S. 2005. *The Practice of Nursing Research: Conduct, Critique & utilization 3rd edition*. Philadelphia: W.B Saunders.

Burns, N & Grove, K.S. 2003. *Understanding Nursing Research 2nd edition*. Philadelphia: W.B Saunders.

Burton, D. 2000a. Questionnaire Design. In: Burton, D (eds). *Research Training for Social Scientists: a handbook for post graduate researchers*. London: Sage Publications, pp335-346.

Brown, H. 1994. *Principles of language learning and teaching 3rd edition*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall Regents.

Bygate, M. 2005. Applied linguistics: *A pragmatic discipline, a generic discipline?* *Applied Linguistics*. 26(4), 568-581.

Cain, K, Towse, A.S & Knight, R. 2009. *The Development of Idiom Comprehension: An Investigation of Semantic and Contextual Processing Skills*. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, 102-3, pp. 280-298.

Charmz, K. 2006. *Constructing Grounded Theory: A Practical Guide through Qualitative analysis*. Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications.

Clarke, S. 2008. *Culture and identity*. In T.Bennet & J.Frow (Eds.). *The SAGE Handbook of Cultural Analysis* (pp. 510-529). London: SAGE Publications.

Corbin, J. & Strauss, A. 2008. *Basics of Qualitative Research: Techniques and Developing Grounded Theory 3rd edition*. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications.

Cohen, L, Manion, L. & Morrison, K. 2002. *Research Methods in Education 2nd edition*. London: Routledge.

Cresswell, J.W. 2014. *Research Design. Qualitative, Quantitative and mixed Methods Approaches*. London: SAGE.

Cresswell, J.W, Ebersohn, L, Eloff, I, Ferreira, R, Ivakona, N.V, Jansen, J.D, Nieuwenhuis, J, Pietersen, J, Plano, V.L and Clark, C. 2007. *First Steps in Research*. Van der Westhuizen. J.L Van Schaik.

Croft, W. Cruse, D. A. 2004. *Cognitive Linguistics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Cooper, C. 1998. *Teaching Idioms*. *Foreign Language Annals*, 31 (2), pp. 255 – 266.

Degu, G & Yagzaw, T. 2006. *Research Methodology*. In collaboration with the Ethiopia Public Health Training Initiative. The carter Centre, the Ethiopia Ministry of Health and the Ethiopia Ministry of Education: University of Gondar.

Deignan, A. 2007. *Metaphor and Corpus Linguistics*. University of Leeds. John Benjamin Publishing Company: Amsterdam / Philadelphia.

Denzin, N.K & Lincoln, Y.S (eds) 2005. *A Handbook of Qualitative Research 3rd edition*. Thousand Oaks: SAGE.

D'Angelo Bromley, K. 1984. *Teaching Idioms*. *The Reading Teacher*, 38 (3), pp. 272 – 276.

De Vos, A, Strydom, H, Fouche, C.B & Delport, C. S. L. 2005. *Research at Grass Roots. For the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions 3rd*. Pretoria. J L Van Schaik Publisher.

De Vos, A, Strydom, H, Fouche, C.B & Delport, C. S. L. 2002. *Research at Grass Roots. For the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions 3rd*. Pretoria. J.L Schaik Publisher.

De Vos, A, Strydom, H, Fouche, C.B, Delport, C. S. L. 2011. *Research at Grass Roots. For the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions*. Pretoria. J. L Van Schaik Publisher.

De Vos, A, Strydom, H, Fouche, C.B & Delport, C. S. L. 1998. *Research at Grass Roots. For the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions*. Pretoria. Van Schaik Publisher.

Dey, I. 2005. *Qualitative Data Analysis: A User Friendly Guide for Social Scientists*. London and New York: Routledge.

Dodson, J. R. 2008. *The Powers Personification: Rhetorical Purpose in the Book of Wisdom*. Germany: Deutsche Nationalbibliothek.

Dorst, A. G. 2011. *Personification in discourse: Linguistic forms, conceptual structures and communicative functions*. VU University Amsterdam: The Netherlands. SAGE.

Du Plooy, G M. 2001. *Communication Research Techniques, Methods and Applications*. Cape Town: Juta.

Engler, S. 2014. *Grounded Theory in Stausberg & S Engle (eds)*. New York: The Routledge.

Fatmawati, N. 2011. *A comparison analysis of American and British Idioms*. State Islamic University: Jarkata.

Fink, A. 1995. *How to Sample in Surveys Vol. 6*. SAGE Publications. London: London:

Fielding, N. 2002. *Automating the ineffable: Qualitative Software and the Meaning of Qualitative Research*. In T. May ed. *Qualitative Research: An International Guide to issues in Practice* (pp161-178). London, England: SAGE.

Frey, L. R, Botan, C. Hand Kreps, G.L. (2000). *Investigating Communication: An Introduction to Research Methods 2nd edition*. Boston. Allyn and Bacon

Friker, R. 2013. *Simple Random Sampling*. Naval Postgraduate School. Monterey: California.

Garbers, J. G. 1996. *Effective Research in Human Sciences. Research Management for Researchers, Supervisors and Masters and Doctoral Candidates*. Pretoria. J.L Van Schaik Publisher.

Gary, T. 2013. *How to do your Research Project. A guide for students in Education and Applied Social sciences 2nd edition*. Los Angeles. London: SAGE.

Gazdar, Gerald, Ewan Klein, Geoffrey Pullum, and Ivan Sag. 1985. *Generalized Phrase Structure Grammar*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Gee, J. P. 2007. *What Video Games Have to Teach Us about Learning and Literacy 2nd edition*. New York, NY: Palgrave MacMillan.

Gibson, W. 2014. *Qualitative Data Analysis. Grounded Theory. Postgraduate Study in Educational and Social Research by Distance Learning*. Institute of Education: University of London.

Gibbs, R.W. 2005. *Embodiment and Cognitive Science*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Glicken, M. D, 2003. *Social Research: a simple guide*. Bostorn: Allyn & Bacon.

Glucksberg, S. 2001. *Understanding Figurative Language. From Metaphors to Idioms*. London: Oxford University Press.

Gray, D. E. 2009. *Doing Research in the Real World 2nd edition*. Los Angeles. London: SAGE.

Grant, L., & Nation, I. S. P. 2006. *How many idioms are there in English? ITL – International Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 151, pp. 1 – 14.

Grinell, R.M. & Unrau, Y. 2005. *Social Work Research and Evaluation: Foundations of Evidence-Based Practice 8th edition*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Gorard, S. 2013. *Research Design: Creating robust approaches for the Social Sciences*. London: SAGE Publications.

Hagel, A. 2012. *Grasping the Idea. The Use and Understanding of Figurative Language in a First and a Second Language - A Matter of Language Skills or a Matter of Age? Bachelor of Arts in Education. Department of Arts, Communication and Education: Luleå University of Technology*.

Hamilton C. A. 2002. *Mapping the mind and the body: On W.H. Auden's personifications*, *Style* 36(3): 408–427. London: Oxford University Press.

Hammersley, M and Traianou, A. 2012. *Ethics in Qualitative Research: A summary of Philosophical Traditions in ethics, followed by detailed discussions of Practical challenges*. London: SAGE Publications.

Hassan, S. M and Tabassum, M.F. 2014. *Strategies of Translating Idioms. Journal of English Linguistics Vol.2, No.3, pp. 14-29, December 2014. Published British by European Centre for Research Training and Development UK (www.eajournal.org)*.

Hradilova, M. 2011. *A Comparative Study of English, Czech and Russian Animal Idioms: Cat. Department of English and American Studies. Faculty of Arts: Masaryk University*.

Hedlund de witt, N 2013. *Coding an overview and Guide to Qualitative Data Analysis for Integral Researchers Version 1.0. Applying Methodological Pluralism. IRC Resource Paper No 1*.

Henry, G. T. 1990. *Practical Sampling. Vol. 21*. London: SAGE Publications.

Henning, E, Rensberg, W. V & Smith, B. 2005. *Finding your Way in Qualitative Research*. Pretoria: J. L Van Schaik.

Henning, E, Rensberg, W. V and Smit B. 2010. *Finding your way in Qualitative Research*. Pretoria: J.L Van Schaik Publishers.

Hofstee, E. 2013. *Practical Guide to Finishing Masters, MBA or PHD on Schedule. Constructing a Good A Dissertation*. EPE Sandton: South Africa

Holstein, J. A, & Gubrium, J.F. 2003. *Active Interviewing: Post Modern Interviewing*. Thousand Oaks: SAGE.

Howell, K.E. 2013. *An introduction to the Philosophy of Methodology*. UK: SAGE Publications.

Idang, G.E. 2015. African Culture and Values. Department of Philosophy. Nigeria: University of Uyo, Uyo Akwa.

Ifill, T. 2002. *Seeking the Nature of Idioms: A Study in Idiomatic Structure*. Haverford College.

Ito, Y. 1993. *The study of idioms and its Application to ESL and intercultural communication*. San Jose State University.

Jiang, W. 2000. *The relationship between culture and language*. *ELT Journal* 45 (4), 328–332.

Johnson, M., Rohrer T. 2007. *We are Live Creatures: Embodiment, American Pragmatism, and the Cognitive Organism*. In: J. Zlatev, T. Ziemke, F. Roz, R. Dirven (ed.). *Body, Language, and Mind*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Vol. 1. pp. 17-54.

Kadane, J.B. 2012. *Probability Sampling in Litigation*. *Connecticut Insurance Law Journal* Vol. 18.1.

Kersten, S. 2010. *The Mental Lexicon and Vocabulary Learning*. Tübingen: Narr Francke.

Keysar, B & Glucksberg, S. 2000. *Conventional Language: How Metaphorical Is It?* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Klein, W (ed).1992. *Linguistics an Interdisciplinary Journal of the Language Sciences Volume 30-1(317)*

Kövecses, Z. 2006. *Language, Mind, and Culture. A Practical Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Kövecses, Z. 2002. *Metaphor*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Kumar, R. 2014. *Research Methodology: Step by step Guide for Beginners*. Thousand Oaks, California: SAGE.

Lacey, A & Luff, D. 2009. *The NIHR Research Design Service for the East Midlands/ Yorkshire & the Humber. Qualitative Data Analysis*. Copyright of the NIHR RDS EM / YH.

Langlotz, A. 2006. *Idiomatic creativity*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

Lakoff, G. & Johnson, M. 1980. *Metaphors We Live By*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Leary, Z. O. 2004. *The essential Guide to Doing Research*. LONDON. THOUSAND OAKS: SAGE Publication.

Leedy, P & Ormrod, J. 2010. *Planning and Design*. New York: Pearson.

Liontas, J. 2002. *Exploring Second Language Learners' notion of Idiomaticity*. Dane: University of Nortre.

Litchman, M.2013. *Qualitative Research in Education: A Users Guide 3rd edition*. Virginia Tech: SAGE Publications.

Liu, W. 2013. *CiteSpace II: Idiom Studies Development Trends*. School of Foreign Languages. China: Dalian University of Technology

Lundblom E. G., E & Woods, J., J. 2012. *Working in the Classroom: Improving Idiom Comprehension through Classwide Peer Tutoring*, *Communication Disorders Quarterly* 2012, 33, pp. 202 – 219.

MacNealy, M. S.1999. *Strategies for Empirical Research in Writing*. New York: Longman.

MacKenzie, I. 2012. *English as a lingua franca in Europe: Bilingualism and multicompetence*. *International Journal of Multilingualism*, 9(1), 83-100.

Maisa, S & Karunakaran T. 2013. *Idioms and Importance of Teaching Idioms to ESL Students. A Study on Teacher Beliefs*. University of Hyderabad, India. *Asian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences (AJHSS) Volume 1 – Issue 1, May 2013 ISSN: 2320-9720. Pp110-122.*

Mafela, M.J, Mandende, I.P, Ladzani, Y.K & Raselokoane, N.R. 2003. *MBONYOLOSI. Mañwalwa a Litheretsha Na Thyiori*. Piñori: Yunivesithi ya Afrika Tshipembe:.

Manerko, L. 2014. *From human body parts to the embodiment of spatial conceptualization in English idioms*. *Selected Papers from the 4th UK Cognitive Linguistics Conference*, pp195-213. Moscow Lomonosov State University.

Manuku, M.2015. *Traditional Gender Roles of Men and Women in Natural Resource Conservation among the Vhavenda People In Zimbabwe: Implication for Sustainable Development*. Midlands State University: Zimbabwe. *In International Journal of Humanities and Social Science. Vol. 5, No 4 (1); April 2015, pp76-84.*

Manjunath, T. N, Ravindra S.H & Archana R .A. 2012. *A study on Sampling TECHNIQUES for Data Testing*. Bharathiar University, Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu: India. *International*

Journal of Computer Science and Communication Vol. 3, No. 1, January-June 2012, pp. 13-16.

Masule, C. M. 2014. *A Comparative Analysis of the Depiction of Women in Sifiso Nyathis' Othello*. Unpublished Master's Thesis. University of Namibia.

Marvasti, A. 2004. *Qualitative Research in Sociology*. London: SAGE.

Maree, K. 2010. *First steps in Research*. Pretoria: J. L Van Schaik Publishers:

Mbambo, D.E. 2009. *Factors contributing to adolescent mothers' non-utilization of contraceptives in the Piet Retief area*. Pretoria: UNISA

Mclaughlin, S. F. 2006. *Introduction to Language Development 2nd edition*. Cengage Learning, Inc: Clifton Park.

Meyer, M. 1982. *The Little Browne Guide to Writing Research Papers*. Little Brown and Company's. London: SAGE Publications.

Meyers, M. D & Avison, D. E 2009. *Qualitative Research in Information Systems*. London: SAGE Publications.

Miles, M. B. & Huber, A. M. 1994. *Qualitative Data Analysis 2nd edition*. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE.

Mitchell, M & Jolley, J. 2001. *Research Design Explained*. London: Harcourt College Publisher.

Monette, D.R. Sullivan, T.J. De Jong, C.R. 2005. *Applied Social Research. A Tool for the Human Services 6th edition*. Belmont, CA. Brooks / Cole Cengage Learning.

Mouton, J. 2006. *Understanding Social Research*. Pretoria: J. L Van Schaik Publisher.

Moore, J. D. 1996. *Visions of Culture. An Introduction to Anthropological Theories and Theorists*. India: New Delhi.

Monitoring, Evaluation, Accountability and Learning (MEAL). 2009. *Six Methods of Data Collection and Analysis*: The Open University.

Mulaudzi, F.M. 2007. *The Cultural Belief of the Vhavenḡa on the Causes and Transmission of Sexually Transmitted Infections*. In *Health SA GESONDHEID Journal Vol.12 No, 3 pp 46-54*.

Murali, K. 2014. *Effective Communication through Idioms. Telangana State: India. International Journal of English, Language, Literature and Humanities. Volume II, Issue V, September 2014, pp195-204*.

Nadler, J. T, Bartels L. K., Naumann, S, Locke, R. M J, Beurskens, M, Wilson D, and Gin, M. 2015. *Sampling strategies in the I-Q Journals. Southern Illinois: University Edwardsville. The Industrial-Organizational Psychologist. October 2015, Volume 53, Number 2*.

Ḣemaḡangari, M.R. & Ladzani, K.Y. 2008. *Kha Ri Ḣonge*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.

Neuman, W.L. 2000. *Social Research Methods: Qualitative and Quantitative Approach 5th edition*. Boston: Allyn & Baron.

Ḣeluvhalani, M.C.1987. *Ifa Lashu Ḣa Maambele*. Braamfontein: Sasavonna Publishers & Booksellers:

Neuman, W.L.1997. *Social Research Methods: Qualitative and Quantitative Approach*. Boston: Allyn & Baron.

Nida, E. A 1954. *Customs and Cultures. Anthropology for Christian Missions*. New York and Evanston: Harper & row Publisher.

Nieuwenhuis J. 2007. *Qualitative Research Designs and Data gathering Techniques*. Pretoria: J.LVan Schaik.

Nippold, M. A., & Taylor, C. L. 2002. *Judgments of idiom familiarity and transparency: A comparison of children and adolescents. Journal of Speech, Language, and Hearing Research, 45*, pp. 384 – 391.

Norris, M. J, & Ortega, L. 2006. *Synthesizing Research on Language Learning and Teaching*. Philadelphia, PA: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

O'Connor H. & Gibson, N. 2008. *A Step-by-Step Guide to Qualitative Data Analysis. Originally prepared as part of the Community Associates' training Workshop (Social and Cultural Factors in them Prevention and Treatment of Tuberculosis in High Risk Populations in Alberta). Pimatiziwin: A Journal of Aboriginal and Indigenous Community Health 1(1)*

Osmer, R.R. 2008. *Practical Theology: An Introduction*. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans: Eerdmans.

Parahoo, 1997. *Nursing Research: Principles. Process and Issues*. London: McMillan Press.

Pedersen, P.B.1991. *Multiculturalism as a generic to Counselling. Journal of Counselling and Development 70*, p6-12.

Peter, Z.W.2010. *The Depiction of Female Characters by Male Writers in Selected Isixhosa Drama Works. Unpublished Doctoral Thesis*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University: Port Elizabeth.

Peersman, G. 2014. *Overview: Data Collection and Analysis Methods in Impact Evaluation. Methodologies Briefs: Impact Evaluation 10*, UNICEF Office of Research, Innocenti. RMIT UNIVERSITY.

Pope, C; Ziebland, S. & Mays, N. eds. 2006 3rd edition. *Qualitative Research in Health Care*. BMJ Publishing Group.

Polit, D.F, and Hungler B, P.2004. *Nursing Research: Principles and Methods*. Lippincott: Philadelphia

Phophi, L. 2010. *A Comparison of the Significance of the Tshivenda and XiTsonga Dress Codes: A Sociolinguistic Approach. Unpublished Doctoral Thesis.* University of Limpopo. South Africa.

Potter, S. 1967. *Our Language* (Rev. ed.). Baltimore, MD: Penguin Books.

Punch, K, F & Oancea, A. 2014. *Introduction to Research Methods in Education 2nd edition.* Sage Publications Ltd.

Rananga, N.C.2001. *Zwila Kale.* Lobelia Publishers.

Rajasekar, S, Philominathan & Chinnathambi, V. 2013. *Research Methodology.* India: Tamilnadu.

Rapley, T. 2004. *Interviews; in C Seale, G. Gobo, J. Gubrium and D. Silverman (eds), Qualitative Research Practice.* London: SAGE.

Raphalalani M .R. 2015. *U bvulwa Maanḁa ha Vhuimo ha Vhuhosi na Nzulele ya Musanda: Tsenguluso yo livhanaho na Vhuhosi ha Vhavenda ho shumiswa Thyiori ya "Ethnopragmatics". Unpublished Doctoral Thesis: South Africa.* University of South Africa: South Africa

Richards, L. & Morse, J. M. 2007. *Readme first for a users Guide to Qualitative Methods 2nd edition.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Riessman, C. K.1993. *Normative Analysis.* New bury Park: Sage.

Risager, K. 2007. *Language and Culture Pedagogy. From a National to a Transnational Paradigm.* Clevedon: Multilingual Matters Ltd.

Ritchie, J. & Lewis, J. 2005. *Qualitative Research Practice. A Guide for Social Sciences Students and Researchers.* London: Sage Publications.

Rodriguez, J. K. and Winnberg, H. 2013. *Teaching Idiomatic Expressions in Language Classrooms – Like the Icing on the Cake*. Malmö högskola

Rossman, G. B., & Rallis, S. E 2003. *Learning in the field: Introduction to Qualitative Research 2nd edition*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Ruanganansakul, P. 2009. *Independent Study. The Study of Idiomatic Expressions used in Front Page Headlines*. Graduate School: Kasetsart University.

Ruanganansakul, P. 2008. *The Study of Idiomatic Expressions used in Front Page Headlines*. Graduate School: Kasetsart University.

Rubin, A & Babbie, E. 2001. *Research Methods for Social Work 4th edition*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Ryan, G.W and Bernard, H.R. 2003. *Techniques to Identify Themes*. *RAND Health: University of Florida. Field Methods, Vol. 15, No. 1, February 2003 85–109*. SAGE Publications.

Saldana, J.2009. *The Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers 2nd edition*. LOS ANGELES: SAGE.

Saldana, J. 2013. *The Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers*. London: SAGE.

Samani, E. R., & Hashemian M. 2012. *The effect of conceptual metaphors on learning idioms by 12 learners*. *International Journal of English Linguistics, 2 (1) 249-256*.

Samkange, P. M .2009. *An investigation into the knowledge levels of clients on long term tuberculosis treatment at Kwekwe general hospital*. Pretoria: University of South Africa.

Sarantakos, S. 2000. *Social Research 2nd edition*. Australia Palgrave: Charles Start University.

Sarantakos, S. 1988. *Social Research 2nd edition*. Australia Palgrave: Charles Start University.

Scarino, A. 2010. *Assessing Intercultural Capability in Learning Languages: A renewed understanding of language, culture, learning, and the nature of assessment*. *Modern Language Journal*, 94(2), 324- 329.

Schoenbach, V.J. 2014. *Data Analysis and Interpretation. Concepts and Techniques for managing, editing, analyzing and interpreting data from epidemiologic studies*. www.epidemiolog.net. 25 May 2017.16:48.

Schurink, W., Fouche, C.B., & De Vos, A.S. 2011. *Qualitative data analysis and interpretation*. In A.S. De Vos, H. Strydom, C.B. Fouche, & C.S.L. Delport (Eds.), *Research at grass roots: For the Social Sciences and Human Service Professions 4th edition*. pp. 397–423). Pretoria: J. L Van Schaik Publishers.

Silverman, D. 2006. *Interpreting Qualitative Data. Methods for Analyzing Talk, Texts and Interaction*. London: SAGE Publication.

Sinclair, J. 1991. *Corpus, Concordance, Collocation*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Smith, K. & Davies, J. 2010. *Qualitative Data analysis in L. Dahlberg & C. McCaig (eds). Practical Researcher and Evaluation: A start to finish guide for Practiners*, pp 145- 158. London:SAGE.

Stathi, K. 2006. 'Corpus Linguistics meets Cognitive Linguistics: A Frame Work of the Analysis of Idioms.' *German Cognitive Linguistics Association*. 27-9.

Staut, M & Nicola, H. 2011. *Research Methods Introductory guide to research methods for social research Handbook*. CLES: Manchester.

Tashakkori, A & Teddie, C. 2009. *Foundations of Mixed Methods Research Intergrating Quantitative and Qualitative Approaches in the Social and Behavioral Sciences*. London: SAGE.

Taylor, J.R. 2012. *The Mental Corpus: How Language is represented in the Mind*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Teddle, C. and Yu, F. 2007. *Mixed Methods Sampling: A Typology With Examples*. Louisiana State University: Baton Rouge. *Methods Research Volume 1 Number 1 January 2007 77-100pp*. 2007. Sage Publications.

Terre Blanche, M & Durrheim, K. 1999. *Research In Practice. Applied methods for the Social Sciences*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

Theron, P .M. 2015. *Coding and Data analysis during qualitative empirical research in Practical Theology*. Faculty of Theology, School of Biblical Counselling and Church Ministry. North- West University Potchefstroom Campus: South Africa.

Tuckman B. W and Harper B.E. 2012. *Conducting Educational Research*. Rowman & LittleField Publishers.

Uprichard, E. 2011. *Sampling: bridging probability and nonprobability Designs*. Department of Sociology, Goldsmiths, University of London, New Cross, London, SE14 6NW, UK. *International Journal of Social Research Methodology* 2011, 1–11, iFirst Article. Routledge: Taylor & Francis Group.

Vegge, T. 2012. *Idioms Categorization, lexical representation and the question of compositionality*. Faculty of Humanities and Education Department of Foreign Languages and Translation: University of Agder.

Veal, A. J. 2006. *Research Methods for Leisure and Tourism 3rd edition*. London: Financial Times/ Prentice Hall/Pearson Education.

Watling, R & James, V. 2012. *Research Methods in Educational Leadership & Management 3rd edition*. SAGE PUBLICATIONS: Los Angeles. London. New Delhi. Singapore. Washington DC.

Wellington, J.2004. *Educational Research*. London: Continuum.

Welman, C. Kruger, F. Mitchel, B. 2005. *Research Methodology*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

William, J. G & Andrew, A. 2009. *Working with Qualitative Data*. London: SAGE.

William, M. Bannon, J.R. 2013. *The 7 Steps of Data Analysis: A Manual for Conducting a Quantitative Research Study 1st edition*. New York: StatsWhisperer Press

Wheeler, S & Hollay, I. 2002. *Qualitative Research in Nursing*. Oxford: Blackwell.

Wiktorsson, M. 2003. *Learning Idiomaticity. A corpus-based study of idiomatic expressions in learners' written production*. Lund University: Lund studies in English.

Woods, M & Patman, P. 2013. *Data Analysis and Management*. Faculty of Business. School of Management: UTAS.

WYSE, S. 2011. *What is the difference between Qualitative research and Quantitative Research*. Message posted to [http://www. Snap surveys. Com/blog/what-is-the-difference-between-qualitativere search-and-quantitative-research](http://www.Snap surveys. Com/blog/what-is-the-difference-between-qualitativere search-and-quantitative-research) 14 MAY 2016.

Yağiz, O. and Izadpanah, S. 2013. *Language, Culture, Idioms, and Their Relationship with the Foreign Language*. ACADEMY PUBLISHER: Finland. *Journal of Language Teaching and Research*, Vol. 4, No. 5, pp. 953-957

Yusifova, G.I. 2013. *Syntactic Features of English Idioms*. *International Journal of English Linguistics*; Vol. 3, No. 3; Published by Canadian Center of Science and Education. Pp133-138.

Zickmund et al 2000. *Marketing Research: Text and Cases 7th edition*. USA: Irwin Illinois:

Ziervogel, D.1969. *A Handbook of the Speech Sounds and SoundChanges of the Bantu Languages of South Africa*: University of South Africa: Pretoria.

